

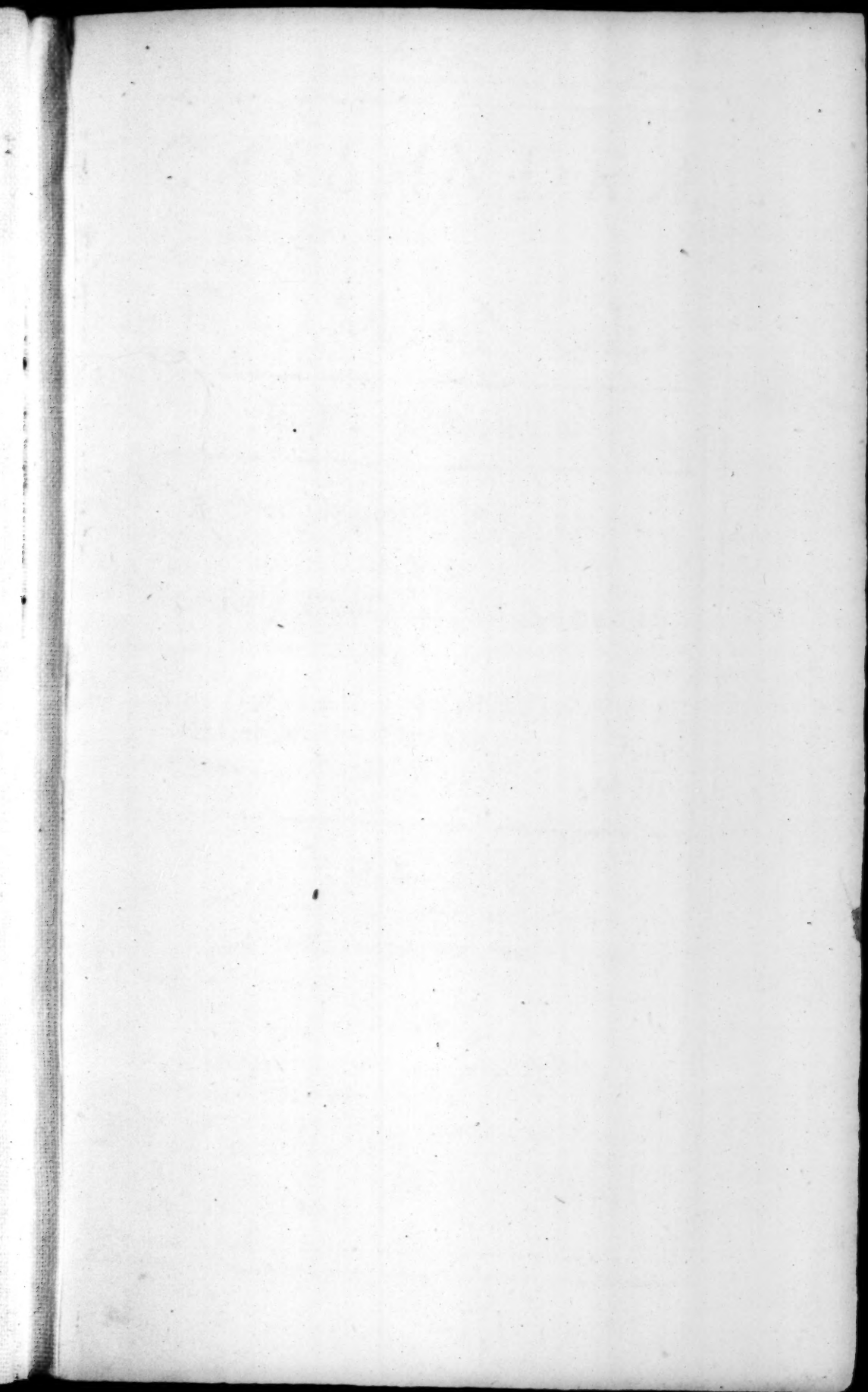
13. F.

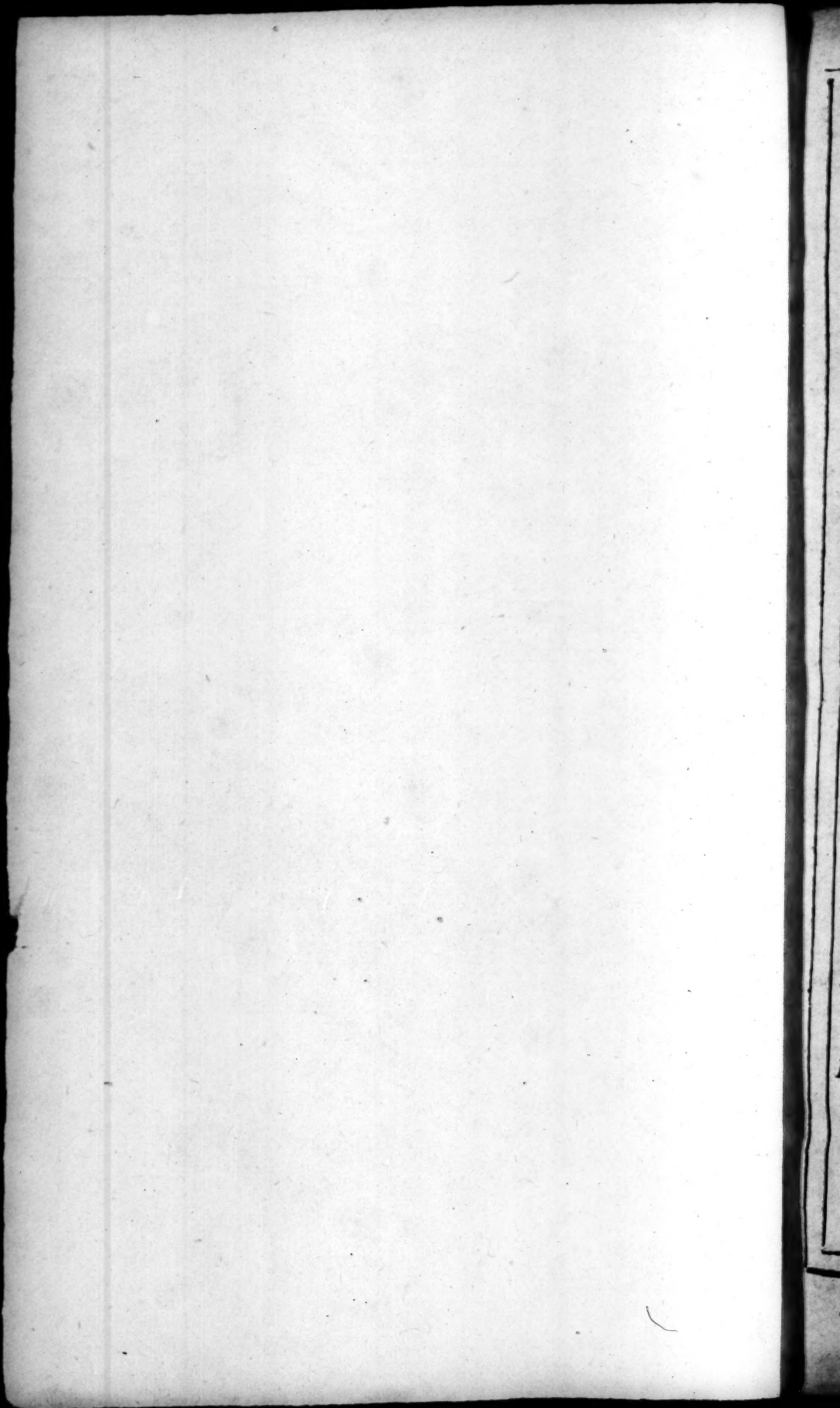




13. F.







012551 9 35

# CASSANDRA, A ROMANCE.

IN FIVE PARTS.

Written Originally in FRENCH,  
AND  
Faithfully Translated into ENGLISH,  
BY

Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,  
Master of the CEREMONIES to King  
CHARLES I. and King CHARLES II.

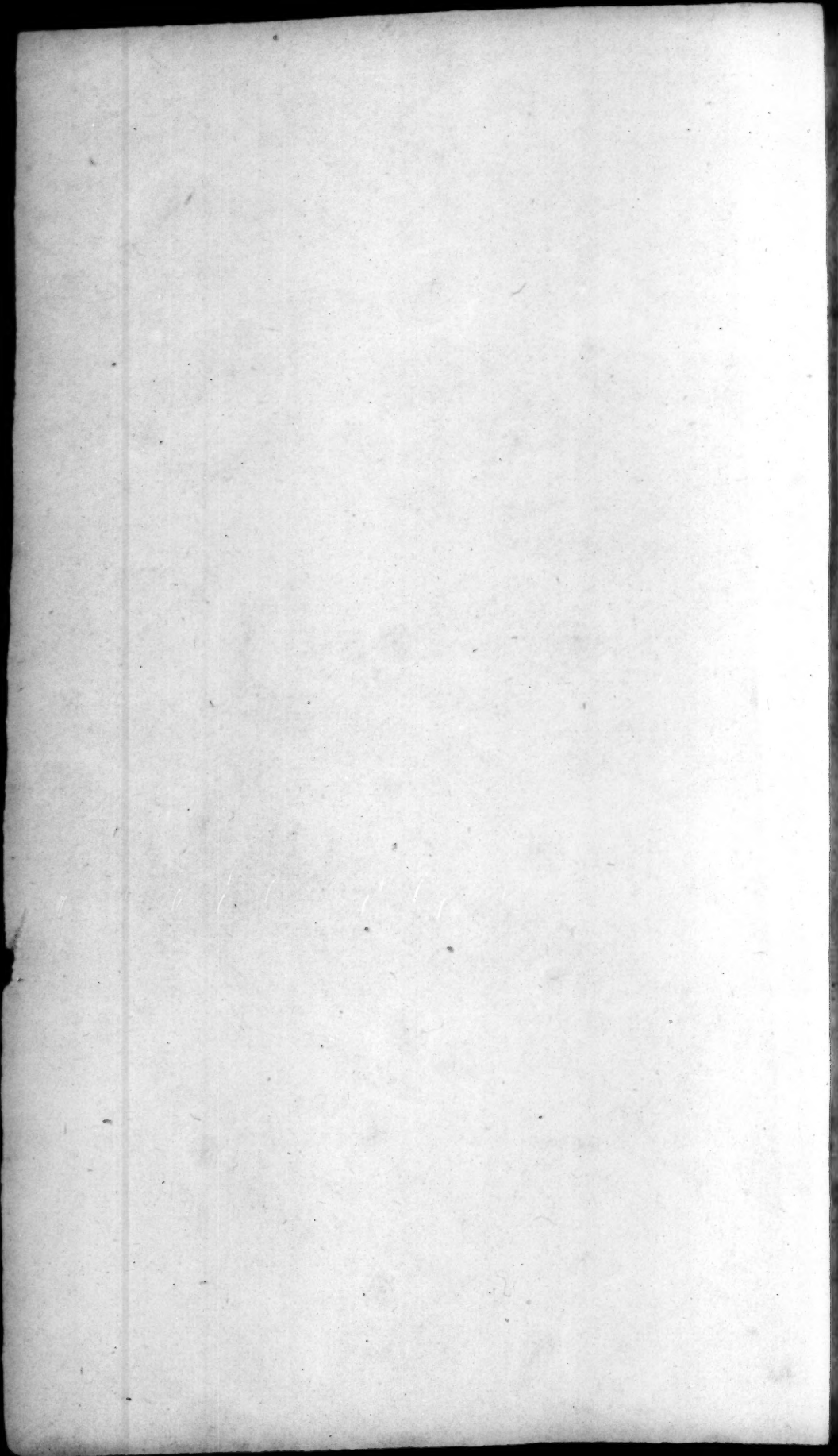
VOL. II.

The FOURTH EDITION, very much Corrected.

LONDON,

Printed for J. J. and P. KNAPTON, D. MIDWINTER, A. BETTESWORTH and C. HITCH, J. PEMBERTON, R. WARE, C. RIVINGTON, F. CLAY, J. BATLEY and J. WOOD, A. WARD, T. LONGMAN, and R. HETT. M.DCC.XXXVII.





012551 9 35

# CASSANDRA, A ROMANCE.

---

IN FIVE PARTS.

---

Written Originally in FRENCH,  
AND  
Faithfully Translated into ENGLISH,

BY  
Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,  
Master of the CEREMONIES to King  
CHARLES I. and King CHARLES II.

---

V O L. II.

---

The FOURTH EDITION, very much Corrected.

---

L O N D O N,

*Printed for J. J. and P. KNAPTON, D. MIDWINTER, A. BETTESWORTH and C. HITCH, J. PEMBERTON, R. WARE, C. RIVINGTON, F. CLAY, J. BATLEY and J. WOOD, A. WARD, T. LONGMAN, and R. HETT. M.DCC.XXXVII.*

CHASSANDRA

ROMANCE.

In Five Parts.

Written Originally in French,

AND

Faithfully Translated into English.



VOL II

Printed by J. & W. Parker, Strand.  
J. Richardson, W. & A. G. Smith,  
J. F. Clay, J. & W. G. Smith,  
A. & C. Black, & W. & A. G. Smith.  
MDCCLXXV.

the  
t  
u  
f  
C  
a  
b  
on  
b  
to  
ta  
ca  
no  
th  
G  
th  
fla  
U  
cel  
the  
hea  
of  
my  
na  
qui  
for  
aga  
Pe

CASSANDRA TO CALISTA.

*O* you not believe, Calista, that 'tis an inhu-  
 D *mane thing to trouble the repose of the dead?*  
*And are you not satisfied, that by ceasing to*  
*live, I cease to dispute with you for any advan-*  
*tage, unless you violate the privilege of Tombs,*  
*and pull me from my Grave, where I have rested two*  
*thousand Years, to draw Homages and Acknowledgments*  
*from me, which hitherto I never owed to any body? If*  
*they justly are condemned, who by words of conjuration call*  
*up Spirits from the infernal Shades, what do you expect*  
*for the Violence you use to me? For to say truth, fair*  
*Calista, 'tis you alone that bring me back into the World,*  
*whence I departed so many Ages since; and the Empire you*  
*have over him who makes me live again, recalls me now*  
*out of the dark, where my abode has been obscure indeed,*  
*but full of great tranquility. My former Life was subject*  
*to so many Misfortunes, that the remembrance I still re-*  
*tain of them makes me fear this second, for which you*  
*cause me to be born again: but it had likewise so many*  
*notable Advantages, that I cannot justly complain of him*  
*that revives me; tho' he renews my Grievs to publish my*  
*Glory to the world, yet the Troubles of the Age I liv'd in,*  
*the Disasters of my Family, and the Brightness of that*  
*flaming Light which in a few Years kindled almost all the*  
*Universe, did in part abate the Lustre of it. But this Ne-*  
*cessity which your Commands have imposed upon the Au-*  
*thor of my new Life, makes me come forth from under a*  
*heap of Arms, and of dead Bodies, from under the Ruins*  
*of our House, and from under the Flames that consumed*  
*my Country, to dress my self up again in my former Or-*  
*naments, and to breathe a more gentle Air, and a more*  
*quiet Life under your protection. I ask you pardon there-*  
*fore, O Calista, if my first words express some resentment*  
*against you; you ought to receive them as coming from a*  
*Person not yet well awake, and who having much ado to*



#### 4 CASSANDRA TO CALISTA.

*shake off a sleep of twenty Ages, had not yet time enough to know who you were. Now that by the beams of your fair Eyes, this first Cloud of my still dazling Sight is dissipated, and that you appear such to me, as I my self appeared heretofore to my illustrious Adorers, I come to wait upon you without murmuring; and I should say I establish my Retreat at your very feet, if (with all France) I did not know you are too generous, and too good, to require such submissions from a Person of my Sex and Quality. I was a Woman as you are, I was beloved by the greatest Personages upon Earth, as you are; and, if I dare say so, Calista, I was fair as you are: It is but by my Author's Example, I make this comparison, he seems to have drawn my Picture by your Face; and because he is born in an Age too far distant from mine, to recover my true Image, he has painted me such as you are in his heart; and he believed with a great deal of reason, that to be infinitely handsome I must of necessity resemble you. He could not have form'd an Idea more advantageous to me; and to say he has made me like Calista, is enough to make known to all the Earth he has made me like the highest Perfection that can be found in it. These Praises cannot be suspected of flattery, in the mouth of one who would be your Competitor, if she returned into the World with any other intention than to serve you: 'tis with that design I have already told you the beginning of my Adventures, and 'tis by your express command, I am disposed to give you the continuation of them; if a thousand Persons whose satisfaction I regard not, do after you find either diversion or tediousness in them, let them thank or accuse no body but your self. But if your Sovereign will injoin my Author still to go on with them, give me leave, Calista, to do an office below my self, and to forget both the greatness of my Birth, and the strict virtue of my Sex, to implore your favour to him: if he be little worthy of your affection, he is also but little confident to beg it; and besides, your Commands reduce him to a necessity of desiring some relief. It is very hard for him, in the violence of the pains he suffers, to describe the Passions of others pleasingly; and it is just you should consider both the greatness of his Respect, and the Dignity of the Person that interceeds for him.*



TO THE  
READER.

**M**ANY wonder at the Title of this Work, and search for this Cassandra, of whom there is scarce so much as a light mention made in the first Parts: but if they have the patience to wait for the Conclusion of these Adventures, they shall find her to be a Person considerable enough to give them her Name. As for other matters, seek neither for Science, nor fine Discourse, perhaps thou shalt find neither in this Piece; and I may say unfeignedly, it is written with too little pains, or rather with too little care, to hope for any thing studied, or delicate in it. In what I write (after my obedience to an absolute Command) my only aim is to divert my self; I find no other Advantage in this Employment,

*and I am very far from pretending glory from a thing which I have not own'd, and which I will forsake when I can no longer disavow it. I think nevertheless, tho' other Beauties be wanting in it, one shall at least find few things that thwart either Probability or Decency; nay, to that degree, that I find most difficulty to accommodate those Passages to a likelihood, which are really in the History. Methinks it does not ill, tho' mingled with Romance; and of those Accidents that are feign'd, there are not many in which I could be contradicted, if I would make them pass for true.*



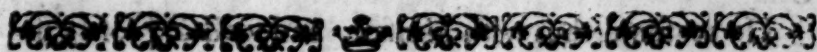




# CASSANDRA.

THE

## SECOND PART.



### BOOK I.



**A**RAXES's Discourse made such an impression on *Lyfimachus*, that he look'd upon *Oroondates* as a God; and considering by what gallant proofs his Virtue had shew'd it self, he could hardly imagine how the Gods had endow'd one Man with so many admirable qualities. After that by a thousand expressions, and endearments full of respect and affection, he had testified how much the Relation of his Life had wrought upon him, he retir'd into his Chamber and going to bed, employ'd the best part of the night (which his Griefs would not suffer him to spend in sleep, in the remembrance of those wonderful Events which *Araxes* had recounted to him.

As soon as it was day, he left both his Bed and Chamber, and going out of the House, took his walk



in a neighbouring Wood, which he had dedicated to the entertainment of his sorrowful Thoughts. Scarce did he perceive the first Beams of the rising Sun shine thro' the Boughs, but he turn'd away his Eyes, either thro' shame to enjoy its light after the losses he had sustain'd, or thro' anger to see that witness of his past Felicities, and of the change of his present Fortune. When he had held them a while fix'd upon the ground, on a sudden lifting them up to that glorious Star: *Divinity of Persia* (cried he) *is it possible thou shouldst appear without a Cloud, and that thou shouldst wear no mourning for thy most illustrious Adorers, and for the most worthy Persons thou ever shinest upon? Art thou then alone insensible, and disinterested in these strange Revolutions, in which the whole World is so much concern'd? O what a visible mark of thy Divinity is this impassible Nature of thine in this Encounter! And how powerfully does the inconstancy of our State, and the immutability of thine, persuade those that are least touch'd with a sense of Religion, that thou art really a God!*

He reason'd thus with himself, and walking softly under the Trees, he strove by expressions of the same nature, to engage in his fortune all the Objects that presented themselves to his sight. Then after those first motions, which made him blindly talk to things insensible, he made a long reflection upon all the past accidents of his Life; and running lightly over the first of them, he stuck upon the last with so much grief and resentment, that the remembrance of his Misfortunes was like to have made him lose a Life which even they had not taken away. His deep musing led him before he was aware near the River-side; and when he thought least of any such thing, he saw himself close by a Man who had newly alighted under those Trees, and who having left his Horse with the Squire that waited on him, walk'd up and down with an intention like his. This Encounter made *Lyfmachus* lift up his Eyes, and fixing them upon the Stranger's face, he in it observ'd such admirable Features, as made him remember he had seen him somewhere else. This thought causing him to look earnestly upon him, he quickly knew it was the same

same Stranger whom he had met at the Temple of *Apollo*, with whom he had long discoursed, and with whom the Oracle had been confusedly pronounced to him. This Stranger, who had dearly preserv'd the Idea of *Lyfimachus*, knew him also as easily; and having accosted him very civilly, they embraced each other with much affection, and shewed as much joy for that unexpected meeting, as the remembrance of their Misfortunes would suffer them. They renewed their kindnesses many times, with as great demonstrations of friendship, as if they had been established many years; so strong are the Charms of Virtue to make it self beloved, and so easily do those persons that bear its marks discern one another, and separate themselves from the Vulgar, by that powerful character it has imprinted on them. *Lyfimachus*, after some words of civility, spoke thus to the Stranger: *I know not, Sir, what fortune detains you still in these Parts, which I thought you had forsaken; but whatever it be, 'tis a great advantage to me, since I thereby reap a happiness which I hoped not for, and which I receive as a most special favour from the Heavens.*

The Stranger, obliged by these civilities, replied; 'If at our first Encounter the Company of a Man whose Misfortunes have much sour'd his temper, had been to be endured, I would not have left you; and whatsoever necessity of affairs had called me otherwise, I would have deferred the execution of them, rather than parted from so virtuous a Person.'

*This good opinion you express* (answered *Lyfimachus*) *is so glorious to me, that if you are really possess'd with it, I esteem my self exceeding happy, and well recompens'd for the strong passion I have to honour you, as well from my knowledge of your Worth, as from a most powerful Inclination.* After these passages, and many others of like nature, the Stranger willing to give *Lyfimachus* an account of his abode in that Country; 'The Cause (*said he*) of my stay upon the Banks of this River, is without doubt the same that detains you also; and the command we received together from the Gods, to wait their pleasure upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, keeps me

‘ still here, in some hope that their goodness to me is not absolutely extinguished.’

‘ May the same Gods (*replied* Lyfimachus) whom you serve so religiously, and whose Cause you espous’d so zealously at our last meeting, make your Fortune equal to your Virtue ; and I protest to you by those Powers themselves, my heart will then be as truly touch’d with a passion whereof I no longer thought it capable, as it could be by the recovery of those Blessings I have lost.’ The Stranger highly obliged by the freedom of this Discourse, casting his arm about *Lyfimachus*’s neck, made answer : ‘ You know me so little, that I cannot but blame your Goodness, which makes you so easily grant your friendship to one who has not deserved it, and who could not justly hope for it, but by the knowledge (which you cannot yet have) of that which he really bears to you.’

‘ ’Tis true (*said* Lyfimachus) I am yet ignorant of your Name and Birth ; but your Virtue discovers it self by such visible marks, and the Gods have accompanied it with so many graces of nature, that I cannot be accused of lightness for having given my self entirely to you, without requiring a more particular knowledge of what you are : not but that the interest I now take in you, makes me long infinitely to learn a Name which must needs be very famous ; but I will always regulate my desires according to the will of those who are so considerable to me as your self ; and I will never exact proofs of friendship from my Friends, which may either be troublesome or prejudicial to them.’

The Stranger coming out of a little Study, in which this Discourse had buried him, lifted up his head, and looking upon *Lyfimachus*, ‘ Your satisfaction (*said* he) shall ever be so dear to me, that I can receive no trouble by being made acquainted with your desires ; and tho’ indeed since I came into this Country, I never discovered my self to any body, I shall make no difficulty for your sake, to break a resolution I had taken only on their account, who are less considerable to me than your self. I was born in one of the Pro-  
vinces,



‘vinces, heretofore subject to *Darius*, of Parents very noble, but very unfortunate: Force and Invasion having depriv’d them of the Crowns their Ancestors had worn, my Name has gone so little out of those Countries where I have pass’d my days, that I believe it has not yet reach’d your Ears; and I know I shall inform you nothing of my Life, when I shall tell you I am call’d *Arfaces*.’ The Stranger would have gone on, when *Lyfimachus* interrupting him at the name of *Arfaces*, *What!* (said he, stepping back a little, and looking intently upon him) *Are you that valiant Arfaces, whose Name resounded so loudly thro’ all Europe, who defeated Arimbas with his Forces, and restor’d Peace to Scythia by so many signal Victories?*

The Stranger shewing some astonishment at this discourse, answered *Lyfimachus* very modestly: ‘I did not believe that Actions of such small moment had cross’d the Countries which separate us from those where they were done; but since, notwithstanding the slightness of them, they have come to your hearing, I will confess, I am that same *Arfaces*, who had the honour to command the King of *Scythia*’s Army, when *Arimbas* entered upon his Territories, and when the Justice of our Cause gave us the Victory over him.’

*Lyfimachus* on this embracing him with great affection, ‘I thought (said he) that some illustrious Person was conceal’d under so beautiful an Outside; and what we have heard of your wonderful Actions, is so consistent with those marks of Greatness which shine visibly in you, that the bare sight of you strongly persuades me to believe all that has been told me concerning them.’

*Arfaces* was going to reply with a like civility, when he was prevented by a noise, which made them both turn their heads; and casting their Eyes towards that side where they had heard it, they saw a Cavalier of a more than ordinary stature, arm’d at all points, come riding toward them full speed. How great soever his haste seem’d to be, by the diligence he us’d, and by the swiftness of his Horse, he made a stop when he came near them; and addressing himself to *Arfaces*’s Squire, ask’d



ask'd him the way to *Babylon*; and the Squire having shew'd it him, he spurr'd on at the same rate as before, and was a great way from them in a moment. The Beaver of his Helmet was up, and *Lyfimachus* having had time to observe his face, saw that he was a Person of a most graceful presence. But *Arfaces* had scarce cast his eye upon him, when knowing him by the strong Idea imprinted in his mind, he changed colour twice or thrice in an instant, and by a general trembling shewed the greatness of his astonishment and surprize; but recovering suddenly out of it, by reason of the necessity which forced him to shake it off, *Great Gods!* (cried he very eagerly) *behold the beginning of the performance of your Promises.* With these words calling for his Horse and Cask, he scarce allow'd himself time to take leave of *Lyfimachus*; but beseeching him in a few words to excuse him by reason of the important necessity which constrain'd him to leave him for a while, he buckled his Cask, and mounting his Horse, follow'd on in the track of him that was past by with so much speed and fury, that *Lyfimachus*, surpriz'd at his precipitate departure, had not the leisure to offer him his assistance; and being a foot, and unarm'd, he knew he was not in a condition to follow him: wherefore judging that tho' he should return to *Polemon's* House to furnish himself, he could not be able to reach them who made away so swiftly, he stood still with his arms across; and quickly losing them in the dust that rose from their Horses feet, he was most sensibly troubled at that accident.

The sight and knowledge of *Arfaces* had produced in him a most powerful effect; and having vow'd him a firm and real friendship, he was much griev'd at so sudden a separation. This hindred him from walking there any longer, so he turn'd into the House, meaning to tell his encounter to *Oroondates*. With this design, and that of seeing him, he went into his Chamber, where he found him in tolerable good health; and *Amintas* assured him that within a few days he would be able to leave his bed. *Lyfimachus* drawing near him, bad him good morrow with his wonted affection; and after enquiring how he did, he related to him his Encounter

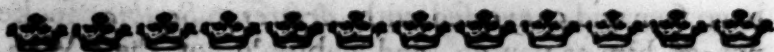
counter with *Arfaces*, and spoke of him in terms which discover'd the ardent friendship he already had conceiv'd toward him. *Oroondates* was surpriz'd at that adventure, and reflecting upon the Obligations his Country had to that Man, he wish'd himself in a condition to serve him in his affairs.

He ask'd *Lyfimachus* many questions concerning him; and observing with what praises he extoll'd his good Qualities, he said to him with a forc'd smile, ' If all who have seen and conversed with *Arfaces* in *Scythia*, spoke not of him as you do, and publish'd not these Wonders of him which you have observed, I should be jealous of the friendship you express toward him, fearing it might deprive me of some part of that you have promised me; but truly I have heard so great a Character of him, that I don't at all wonder at what you have told me. I know not what can have brought him into these Countries, nor how he has got out of Prison, where the King my Father laid him; but I receive some consolation, in this beginning which the Gods have given to the accomplishment of their Promises: By his Encounter of that Stranger, after whom he made such haste, he conceives they are working his repose; and you know the Gods promised it us together, and declar'd their wills and intentions to us by the same Oracle.'

' I hope you will quickly be able (replied *Lyfimachus*) to assist in it your self; and the health they are now restoring you, is a great step to what we wait for from the Heavens. In the mean time I will inform you what condition our Enemies are in, and after that, we will consider what course to take in our revenge.' ' I not only desire that information (answer'd *Oroondates*) but if you remember the promise you made me, I expect the recital of your Adventures, which you are engaged to, both by your word, and by the interest I have in all that concerns you; since besides what Friendship gives me in yours, my own are likewise intermingled with them, and I from you may learn some particulars of my Princess's Life, which hitherto have never been well known to me.'

' I

‘ I am willing to obey you (*replied* Lysimachus) and  
 ‘ tho’ this Discourse be a most sensible renewing of my  
 ‘ griefs, I will strive to bear it, both to give you satis-  
 ‘ faction, and to acquaint you with things, which it is  
 ‘ very just you should know.’ At these words he made  
 a stop, and being sat down upon the bed-side, after ha-  
 ving thought a while upon what he had to say, he began  
 his Story in this manner.



*The History of* LYSIMACHUS.

**A**Ltho’ my Birth perhaps is not unknown to you, I  
 shall inform you, not only that I am born a Prince  
 among the *Macedonians*, but that I am of the same Blood  
 with the deceased *Alexander*; that *Philip* his Father, and  
*Amintas* who was mine, were Cousin-germans; and  
 that my Grandfather wore the Crown, which by right of  
 Primogeniture descended to *Philip*’s Father. I will not  
 entertain you with the particulars of an Infancy, which  
 had nothing considerable but my being educated with  
*Alexander*. The Rank I held in *Macedonia*, as one of  
 the-nearest to the Crown, oblig’d King *Philip* to cause  
 me to be bred up with his Son; and Prince *Amintas* my  
 Father contributed all that lay in him, to repair my  
 Defects of Nature, by the Industry of the Masters he  
 provided for me. I was five or six years younger than  
*Alexander*, which hindred me from hearing the Lectures  
 of *Aristotle* the Philosopher, under whom he had already  
 profited very much, before I had reason and solidity  
 enough to draw any benefit from the Instructions of that  
 learned Man: But in requital, the wise *Callisthenes* took  
 care to read to me, and used his endeavours to form my  
 Manners according to Virtue, and to true Philosophy;  
 whereby if I was not benefited, I have no body to  
 blame but my self. The same care was taken, to make  
 me expert in all Exercises of the Body; and I may say  
 without vanity, that with facility enough, I learn’d all  
 things fit and necessary for a person of my Quality. I  
 was



was not above fourteen years old, when *Philip* took me with him to the Siege of *Byzantium*; where *Alexander* serv'd a sort of Apprenticeship, under the most prudent and most politick Commander of all that were before his time: and I was not above sixteen when I departed with him, to bear him company in his Expeditions. My Father was dead a few months before, and tho' my Kindred used some endeavours to keep me still with them, my love to the King, and the desire of Glory, which began already to kindle in my heart, carried it from all their Intreaties, and the considerations of my Youth, which was the only cause of all their Apprehensions. I left *Macedonia* then with the King, who, as young as I was, made some account of me, and had already put me in the rank of *Ptolomeus*, *Hephestion*, *Craterus*, and of those other Princes who were most dear and most considerable to him. Since it is an Abridgment of my Life only which you require, you will excuse me if I relate not that of *Alexander*, with which mine has always been interwoven; and besides, not thinking it necessary to repeat the less remarkable particulars, I will pass over all Events which happened to me before that fatal hour, wherein I began to love. And I may assure you with truth, that at that unhappy moment, I began a new life; and that the importance of those Accidents which have befallen me since, hath blotted out of my remembrance all that my heart was able to feel in a condition of indifferency, and tranquillity.

I shall therefore say nothing of *Alexander's* progress in *Greece*, of the Siege of *Thebes*, nor of the defeat of the *Triballians*, which were the beginnings of our Conquests. Neither will I entertain you with our passage into *Asia*, nor the famous Battle of *Granicus*, where the King, with so much danger of his person, gave so many proofs of an admirable Valour. You have sufficiently learn'd his marvellous Successes after that notable Victory, the taking of all the Towns upon the Sea-side, his proceedings upon the Coast of *Pamphylia*, the Conquest of *Phrygia*, of the *Pyfidians*, and of *Cappadocia*, in less time than others would have needed to run thro' them;



them ; and the rest of those Passages which we related to you during your stay at *Birsa*, until that bloody Battle of *Iffus*, where your self did things which ought never to perish in the memory of man : the greatness of which Actions did in some sort make amends for the cowardice of so many thousands, whom so glorious an Example could not animate to their own defence. It was that fatal day I was a loser as well as *Darius* ; and being of the victorious Party, was perhaps the only Man who was conquered, and the only Man who lamented his misfortune, while the whole Camp resounded with songs of Triumph and Rejoicing.

After a thousand spectacles of Desolation and Cruelty, which usually accompany Defeats of that nature, the Sun was beginning to decline, when being engaged with a thousand Horse which I commanded, in the pursuit of certain *Persians*, by whose resistance we were exasperated, I chanced to meet *Parmenio*, returning into the Camp, with the Queens and Princesses of *Persia* prisoners. This Prize began already to be divulged there, and the confirmation I received of it by this Encounter, touched me for that time only with compassion, and with some considerations of human Misery, on occasion of so remarkable an Example. *Parmenio* shew'd me so much respect as to let me draw near the Chariots in which they were. I was invited to it by curiosity, and by the desire of doing such services to those illustrious Persons in their Misfortunes, as their present condition could expect from one of my Quality. Those who were about the Chariots made way for me to come up to them ; and when I was near enough to be taken notice of by the Queens and Princesses, I saluted them with all the humility, which the Greatness of their Birth could require from the meanest of their Subjects. They returned my salutation ; and I considering their Faces, observed in the countenance of the Queens, and particularly of *Syfigambis*, more constancy than the change of their Fortune could in probability have allowed them. That great Queen seem'd to have received that blow from Heaven without being moved ; but the Princesses, in whom Age had not yet settled that firmness of Mind, expressed

expressed their griefs more freely, and by their tears which ran down from their fair Eyes, conform'd themselves to the state of their present condition. This Object touch'd me with a compassion, which it was impossible for me to dissemble any longer; and receiving the impression of that Desolation which appear'd in them, I easily compos'd my countenance to such a sadness as decency requir'd on that occasion. I thought my self engag'd to try if I could sweeten their Sorrows by some words of Consolation, and make them judge by the opinion I should give them of the first *Macedonians* they met with, that they were not fallen into the hands of barbarous people; and that their Captivity would not be so difficult to be borne, as they perhaps had apprehended.

For this purpose, drawing near to Queen *Syfigambis*, I spoke to her in the *Persian* Tongue, which I had learn'd in *Macedonia*, and which I had perfected since my coming into *Persia*: 'Madam (*said I, riding along by her Chariot, and bowing down thro' respect, to the very Saddle-bow*) if your Majesty will vouchsafe to hearken to those whom their Duty, and the Misfortunes of War have made Enemies to your Family, and who by those reasons only have contributed to your Unhappiness, I shall conjure you to apprehend your Captivity no otherwise than being depriv'd of the presence of your Friends; and to believe that that inconveniency only shall make you imagine your self a Prisoner: I am sufficiently acquainted with the King's Virtue, to give you this assurance on his behalf; and I have conversed enough with the *Macedonians*, to assure you also, that the Presence of your Majesties will imprint a great respect in their hearts, and give you the same Authority among them, as among the *Persians*.'

The Queen having inform'd her self of my Quality by some that were about her, or having conjectured it by the Honours they paid me, turning toward me with much civility, replied: 'If among the *Macedonians* we find many like your self, our Captivity will be much more supportable than we hop'd for; and if Fortune  
' restore

‘ restore us not that Liberty she has deprived us of, we  
 ‘ will endeavour to sweeten the loss of it, by the hope  
 ‘ of such usage as is wont to be receiv’d from persons of  
 ‘ Honour and Virtue.’ I confess, that while *Syfigam-  
 bis* spoke in this manner, my Constancy was less than  
 hers, and that tho’ she brought forth these words with-  
 out tears, I was scarce able to withhold mine.

After some conversation of the same nature, which I  
 had with the Queen her Daughter-in-law, leaving *Par-  
 nio* to entertain them, I went to the Princesses Cha-  
 riot; the Lustre of their Beauty dazzled me at first, and  
 Sorrow appeared in their countenances with so many  
 Charms, and so many Advantages, that they seem’d to  
 have borrowed an extraordinary addition from it. The  
 Princess *Statira*’s right arm lay upon her Sister’s shoulder,  
 and the Princess *Parisatis* leaning one of her Cheeks  
 against *Statira*’s Face, their tears mix’d with such a grace,  
 that in that amiable disorder, wherein Love languish’d  
 with Pity, Sadness appear’d in its greatest triumph; their  
 Necks were almost quite uncover’d, rather thro’ the in-  
 jury which in the violence of their grief their fair Hands  
 had done their Apparel, than thro’ any affected desire to  
 set forth their Beauties to our view; their Hair by the  
 same violence was half untied, flowing upon their cheeks  
 and shoulders; and the brightness of *Parisatis*’s Tresses  
 mingled it self with the blackness of *Statira*’s, with  
 such a pleasing confusion, that the eye of the Mind lost  
 it self in the care of unmixing them. They did not  
 so much as cast an eye upon any Object about them,  
 but looking only on each other, seem’d wholly taken  
 up in the consideration of their Disasters. The little  
 notice they took of me, gave me liberty to observe them  
 carefully; and considering them then only with eyes of  
 admiration and respect, tho’ I could not but observe  
 something very extraordinary, yet I was able to form  
 no settled judgment; only I inferr’d by what fell under  
 my sense, that those two fair afflicted Ladies were cer-  
 tainly the most beautiful Persons that ever the Gods  
 created. I rode a long time by the side of their Cha-  
 ript, before they deign’d to cast their Eyes upon me;  
 and as soon as ever they cast them toward me, I saluted  
 them



them with the same submission I had shewed to the Queens: but they return'd my Salutation in so languishing a manner, and put themselves again in their former posture, with so little likelihood of taking farther notice of me, that I had not the courage to speak to them, and interrupt their silent entertainment.

We march'd on thus, till we came to the entry of our Camp; and tho' the day was so far spent, that there was hardly light enough left to discern any thing, the first Object which presented itself to their sight, redoubled their grief with so great violence, that we believed it would have killed them; it was King *Darius's* Chariot, which he had quitted, retiring himself with his Bow, and part of his Arms. This sight persuaded the Princesses he was dead, and then it was they fill'd the Air with Funeral-cries, and such sad groans, that the most barbarous of our Soldiers were touch'd with compassion; they pronounced *Darius's* Name aloud, and sent forth Imprecations against us, which made us judge that this last Affliction proceeded from some other cause than a Captivity, which they began already to support with more moderation. I address'd my self to one of their Women, and asking her the reason of those new Lamentations, I learn'd that they were caus'd only by the meeting of that Chariot, and by their belief that the Owner of it had perish'd with his Forces. I was desirous to free them from that fear; and being confident that *Darius* was neither slain, nor a prisoner, and that he had left his Chariot only to save himself on horseback, I suffered them no longer to continue in that apprehension. Whereupon drawing near the Princess *Parisatis*, and having often beseeched her to hear me, *Madam* (said I) *be whose loss you bewail, is in safety; and I protest to you in truth, that King Darius is neither dead, nor a Prisoner.*

The Princesses compos'd themselves a little at these Words; and *Parisatis* looking upon me, with Eyes wherein thro' grief one might see some beams of Joy break forth, 'Whosoever you are (*said she*) that comforts us in our Afflictions with this welcome news, may the Gods recompense you for it; but I beseech  
'you



‘ you flatter not our Sorrows by a deceit which would  
‘ only serve to prolong and aggravate them.’ She spake  
these words with such a Grace and Majesty, that from  
that fatal moment I felt such inward motions, as Com-  
passion alone could not stir up in my heart ; and desiring  
to free her from that doubt wherein she still remained,  
*Parmenio* and I confirm’d what I had said, with so  
many protestations, that their fears began to vanish, and  
their cries to cease.

In the mean time they alighted from their Chariots,  
and *Parmenio* conducting them into certain Tents,  
where he continued to guard them, I went to wait up-  
on the King, and give him account of so important a  
Prize. I found him in *Darius’s* Tent, and in the Bath  
which that King had caused to be prepared for his use  
after the Battle ; but *Alexander* fill’d his room, and  
having from me learn’d the arrival of the Prisoners, he  
commanded *Leonatus* to go and visit them from him,  
and encourage them to hope for all manner of ci-  
vility, and good usage : then giving us leave to with-  
draw and refresh our selves after the toils we had under-  
gone, every one retired to his Tent to take his rest.  
When I was in bed, the passages of the day came into  
my memory ; and calling to mind the Face and Words  
of *Parisatis*, I found something about my heart which I  
was not wont to feel, and was troubled with disquiets of  
which I had never been sensible before. Besides the  
effect which her face had produced in my Soul, the  
sweetness of her Words had penetrated into it with so  
delightful a sound, and her Looks also had made so  
deep an impression there, that I perceiv’d my inclina-  
tion to lean rather toward her than to the Princess  
her Sister. I spent part of the night in very pleasing  
Ideas ; and my Love not being yet strong enough to  
torment me with any violence, strove to deceive me,  
by disguising it self under the Veil of Compassion, till  
its forces were increased to such a height, that it might  
declare it self with that tyranny, which since it hath  
practis’d upon me. Not but that the Princess *Parisatis*  
was capable of stirring up Passions most violent, even  
in their very birth ; but I had seen her so little, and till  
that

that day had found so little disposition in my heart to forego its liberty, that I think it not strange, if at that first moment her Beauty did not settle so absolute an Empire over it, as her admirable Qualities have since established there, for the remainder of my life.

The next day, the King went to visit them himself; and seeing me at his making ready in the morning with many others, *Cousin* (said he) *since you are already known to these Princesses, I intend you shall facilitate my access to them; go, I pray you, and dispose them to suffer my Visit, and prepare them for the sight of a Man, to whom without question they bear little friendship.* I received this command very joyfully, and seeing the King was almost ready to go out of his Tent, I went to theirs, whither I would not enter without being introduced by their Command. As soon as I had obtained permission to see them, I was led into the Chamber where they were together, and having humbly saluted them, I acquainted them with the King's coming, and the charge he had given me. *Syfigambis*, who was a wise discreet Princess, received my discourse with much civility, and by her Words express'd a great sense of the Honour the King intended them. He came in presently after, and brought *Hephestion* with him, having out of respect left all the rest of his Attendants at the door. *Hephestion*, as you know, possesseth his heart most absolutely; and certainly, notwithstanding what has passed between us, I must give this testimony to truth, that the King among all his Followers, could not have chosen a Man more worthy of his favour: you have seen him enough, to remember he was perfectly well fashion'd, and that in Valour, Wit, and Gracefulness, he yielded to none among all the *Macedonians*; he had a great dexterity in managing the King's Will, and used his fortune with him so well, that it was never shaken. His Stature being taller, and his Garb more majestick than *Alexander's*, *Syfigambis* at first took him for the King; and casting her self at his feet, paid him what she believ'd was due from a Captive to her Conqueror, and her Master: but *Hephestion* stepping back with a great deal of modesty, shewed her the King, and by his action made

made her perceive her mistake. *Syfigambis* thought she had committed a very great Error; and to obtain the King's pardon for it, kneeled down again with her Daughters, beseeching him to excuse the ignorance of a Woman, who had never had the happiness to see him. *Alexander* raising her up with much respect, *You were not at all deceived, Madam* (said he) *for he indeed is my second self.*

After that he comforted her with the kindest Words which Civility and Generosity could furnish him with, and by assurances of the same usage she could receive from *Darius*. Their grief was something abated by that hope; and the King, who would not make his first visit too long, confirm'd his promises again, and went out of their Tent, leaving them as well satisfied as they could be in their misfortune. He kept his word exactly which he had given them, and from that very day gave order to settle their Household again according to the greatness of their Quality, to furnish them with those Officers they wanted, and with Guards for their Persons; restoring them all that Splendor which their Captivity seem'd to have taken away. In this interim my condition was much changed, and that second sight of *Parisatis* had so weaken'd my heart, that it was no longer able to defend it self, nor to avoid those mortal Wounds, which it hath so dearly suffered, and whereof it neither can nor will be cured, but by the end of my Life. Sorrow appeared so charming in the countenance of that dear prostrate Lady; and her Eyes, tho' full of tears, threw such piercing darts at me, that being quite surcharged with Love and Compassion, I went forth with the King in such a confusion, that I scarce knew where I was. When I was got into my Tent, her Idea came yet more strongly into my remembrance; and notwithstanding all the attempts I made to blot it out, my Passion being whetted by that difficulty, assaulted me with greater violence, and seem'd to inflame it self with anger at the resistance I made against an Affection that was so glorious to me. *Dost thou defend thy self so obstinately* (said Love) *against the Beauty of Parisatis, and must the most accomplished of all Creatures have so much*



*much ado to introduce her self into thy Heart? Dost thou think thou canst owe thy Liberty, for which thou strugglest so indecently, to a more fair or more illustrious Person? Or dost thou believe thou shouldst do a mean action, unworthy of thy courage, if thou shouldst deliver up thy arms to the greatest, and most perfect Princess in the World?*

Thus Love argued to compleat his Victory; but Reason replied thus in my defence: *That which thou alledgest, O Love! were powerful enough to procure thy entrance into a Soul less capable of thy impressions; but those very Advantages which render Parisatis worthy to be adored, do likewise cause a Despair in us, which is the cause why we oppose thy Birth. Fortune has not enriched me with Crowns, which he ought necessarily to wear, who shall dare to declare his Affections to the Daughter of the greatest King upon Earth; neither has Nature endowed me with Qualities to win the Love of the most accomplished of all Creatures. True it is (continued I, taking part with my Reason) it would be a strange presumption, to raise my thoughts to her, who justly might disdain even Alexander himself, as victorious as he is; and who with truth, believes she may boast to have no Equal in the World, unless her Sister may dispute that advantage with her: but tho' the Gods had raised me to as high a pitch of greatness as that of Darius, it is not probable his Daughters should be reserv'd for his most mortal Enemies.*

By these considerations I strove to hinder Love from entring; but my Arguments were too weak, and notwithstanding all my endeavours to keep it out, either by the remembrance of Parisatis's Birth, or by the thought of that Hatred, which it was likely the House of Darius bore to all Alexander's Party, I did but vainly oppose its Forces, and the power of my Destiny. In short, I began to love, but to love with so much violence, that no Affection, settled with length of time, did ever torment a Soul with more vehemence, than mine express'd even in its very birth. Alas! when these first Thoughts return into my Mind, and I reflect upon the beginnings of my Love, I find how much reason I  
had



had indeed to resist it, and how great an obligation I had to my good Genius, which, to withdraw me from that Passion so fatal to my repose, did charitably represent to me all those Evils which I since have felt. In the mean time I lov'd, as I have already told you ; but I loved with so much silence and discretion, and with such power over my tongue and actions, that it was hard for the most interested persons to find any other alteration in me than that of my countenance. And truly my Affection settled it self with so much respect, that for a long time I considered *Parisatis* as a Divinity, to whom I ought to pay my Vows, no otherwise than as Adorations and Sacrifices ; having form'd so high an Idea of her to my self, that I believ'd the whole Earth was infinitely below her. I had the happiness to see her oftentimes with the Queens, and the Princess her Sister ; and the acquaintance I had made with them the day they were taken, added to many little services which in their Misfortune I did them with much diligence and affection, gave me a freer access to them, than all the other Princes of *Alexander's* Court.

It is true, my Quality afforded me some advantage above many of them ; and tho' my Youth exempted me from many Offices, which their Age was more capable of than mine, yet was I considered in the Court as one of the nearest to the Crown, and among those illustrious Princes, as he who was most submissive to them, and who most ardently sought every occasion to lessen their Misfortune by all manner of ways. The Condition they were in, presented opportunities every day, either in their own persons, or some belonging to them ; and I laid hold on them with so much joy, that in the end I obliged them all to some particular good-will toward me. I think *Hephestion's* Love took birth as soon as mine ; but tho' the King's favour gave him great advantages, he abused them not for a long time : and considering how much *Parisatis* was above him, tho' a Captive, he looked upon her always with the same respect she could have required from him in the Court of the King her Father. He visited her often, and the power he had with the King, giving him a thousand means

means to oblige those illustrious Captives, made his company the more considerable to them.

We were at the Siege of *Marathon*, when the King receiv'd *Darius's* first Letters by the hands of *Mithranes*. You know what they contain'd, and the Answer *Alexander* returned; but I will tell you that he was exasperated, not only by the terms of that Letter, which truly were too imperious for one making a request, but also by the Supercription, in which *Darius* wrote to him as to a private person, and gave him not the Title of King. *Alexander* was so incensed at it, that he refused all he desired of him, and so the Princesses lost the hope of Liberty for that time. I would not carry them that unwelcome news, but I was there when *Mithranes*, having had permission to wait upon them before his departure, came to tell it them himself. They receiv'd it with much trouble, but also with much moderation; and the Queens keeping themselves within the bounds of their ordinary constancy, permitted the young Princesses to deplore their Captivity with some tears. I had much ado to forbear accompanying theirs with mine, and I gave them so many testimonies of the share I took in their sorrow, that they thereby received no slight marks of my Affection. Drawing near the Princess *Parisatis*, who sat upon a Chair, with a Handkerchief wiping away the tears which fell from her fair Eyes: 'Madam, (said I) the Gods are my Witnesses, that the honour of your sight is more precious to me than the Empire of *Asia*, and that I cannot desire your Liberty, without declaring against my own happiness; but those same Gods will also testify for me, that I would not only forsake my own interests to restore it you, but that I would give my Life with joy, if the loss of it could be any way advantageous to you.'

The Princess thinking her self obliged by this Discourse, took the Handkerchief from her Eyes; and turning them toward me with an air, which as sad as it was, expressed her acknowledgment, replied: 'Lyfmachus, these are the effects of your ordinary Generosity, and your compassion of our deplorable Destiny puts thoughts into your Mind, which are indeed worthy

‘ of you. I know not what satisfaction you can draw  
 ‘ from the sight of miserable afflicted Creatures; but I  
 ‘ may truly assure you, both for the Queens, and for  
 ‘ our selves, that in our misfortunes your Consolation is  
 ‘ dear to us, and your Person most considerable.’

I had a fair occasion enough to discover my self absolutely, and matter sufficient to speak my mind upon; but Fear forbid me, and Respect tied up my Tongue, only allowing me to make this Reply: ‘ I reap so great  
 ‘ a Glory from the Honour you do me, in suffering me,  
 ‘ and separating me from the number of your Enemies, that if this felicity continue, I will never  
 ‘ envy the fortune of the most happy Persons upon  
 ‘ Earth.’

Having said thus, I drew near the Princess *Statira*, endeavouring in the same manner to allay the sharpness of her grief: it is true, Sorrow appear’d more lively in her, and making reflection upon it, I believe, that besides the Misfortunes of her Captivity, the thought of your absence, or of your loss, was the greatest part of her affliction; she never gave any respite to the deepness of her Melancholy, and how much care soever was taken to divert her, she never was sensible of any of those things, which perhaps gave some abatement to the grief of the Queens, and of the Princess her Sister. After the taking of *Marathon*, we went into *Phenicia*, and during the whole Journey I had the happiness to march near their Chariots: ’tis true, *Hephestion*, of whose diligence I began to be suspicious, and many others with him, often kept me company; but I had at least a free sight; and the presence of my Rival, and of my Companions, did not deprive me of a liberty, which I should not have taken in the greatest solitude. The fourth or fifth day’s march, while I was delighting my self in their conversation, and that by the absence of *Hephestion*, I possess’d my Princess a little more peaceably, *Cleander* (the most brutish of all Men living, and whom *Alexander* since made use of to bring about the death of the great *Parmenio*) having that day the charge of the Prisoners and of the Baggage, came up to the Queens Chariots; and in an insolent manner expressing his anger



to see them go so softly, commanded the Charioteers to drive on faster.

This disrespect touch'd the Princesses very nearly; and seeing their displeasure in their countenances, I could not forbear blaming *Cleander's* carriage, and telling him that such Persons were to be used with more Reverence: but that ill-bred Man, after replying that I was too young to give him instructions, redoubled his command, and not thinking himself readily enough obeyed, struck the Queens Charioteer in their presence, and one of their Eunuchs who would have said something in his justification. This action making the Princesses see they were really Captives, afflicted them so sensibly, that they could not dissemble their discontent; and enflamed me with such anger, that I lost all consideration and fear of displeasing the King; and calling out to *Cleander* to defend himself, I took a Javelin out of a Soldiers's hand, and spurring up my Horse directly to him, assaulted him so suddenly, that all he could do, was to lift up his arm, and receive me with the point of his; it glanced upon my arms without doing me any hurt, and the fury wherewith I rush'd upon him preventing my discerning the defects of his Cuirass, made my blow miss of its effect, and my dart fly into five or six pieces. The Tears which that affront had drawn from the Eyes of my fair Princess, had so animated me, that without being moved by the cries of those who endeavoured to part us, I drew my Sword, and coming up to him again, more enraged than before, after having receiv'd a second stroke with his Javelin, which gave me a light wound in the side, I ran my Sword under his right Arm, which finding free entrance to the very Hilt, appear'd almost all of it behind his Shoulder; the Wound was not mortal, but yet so great, that *Cleander* fell among his Horses feet with very little strength and knowledge. I made a stop, seeing him fall; but I could not forbear to say, *Get thee gone into the other World, thou insolent fellow, to injure Queens, and Princesses; and let those, who are like thee, learn that Punishment is inseparable from Crimes of this nature.*

By his fall my Swōrd remained still in my Hand ; and putting it up into the Scabbard, I drew near to the Chariots, and address'ing my self to *Syfigambis*, ' Madam (*said I*) pardon, I beseech you, a rashness full of irreverence, in a Man who saw himself wounded in the most sensible part of his Soul ; and believe that if this rude fellow's fault had been of another nature, we would not have ended the quarrel in your presence.'

Those good Queens, and those fair Princesses were so troubled at this accident, that they had much ado to compose themselves ; and after a good while *Syfigambis* answered me thus, Sir, *your Generosity is great, but our Injury was not considerable enough to require such violent remedies ; and the Offence we receiv'd was too light to be repaired with the Blood, and perhaps with the Life of such a Person.*

Tho' she said thus to me, and tho' their good-nature made them concern'd for *Cleander's* mischance, whom all believ'd to be very dangerously wounded, yet I could perceive by their Faces, they were not displeased with that action ; and I found cause to hope, that that proof I had given them of my Respect, and of the part I took in their Interest, might turn to my advantage. In the mean time *Cleander* was carried away, and the noise of this Accident being come to the King's ears, and to all my Friends, *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, *Philotas*, *Antigonus*, *Seleucus*, *Meleager*, *Polyperchon*, and all who had shewed any affection to me, came and offered me what assistance I could expect from their friendship. Some of them thought it best for me to absent my self, and avoid the King's anger for a time, while they laboured to make my peace, and we saw what would become of *Cleander's* Wound ; but the rest, whose opinion I resolv'd upon, believ'd it better for me not to stir from the Camp, and that my action not being ill, I ought to fear nothing from so just and generous a Prince as *Alexander*. It happen'd according to their hopes ; and the King being inform'd of the truth, tho' *Cleander's* Friends endeavoured to disguise it, instead of blaming what I had done, condemned *Cleander* in such a manner as might have

# Book I. CASSANDRA. 29

have made his Friends afraid for him, if he had not been punished enough for his fault already. The King excused it to the Queens himself, and satisfied them absolutely by words which shewed how much he disapproved that action.

In the mean time we arrived at *Sidon*, and notwithstanding my slight Wound, for which I never kept my chamber, I had the happiness to see the Princesses every day. When they saw me alone, and knew that *Cleander's* recovery was not despaired of, the remembrance of what I had done for their sakes coming into their mind, made them full of acknowledgment, and moved them to return me such civil and obliging thanks, that thereby I knew well, Ingratitude finds no place in Souls that are truly noble. But this acknowledgment was general amongst them; and *Parisatis*, whom I was desirous to oblige to a particular good-will, and to whom I every day gave particular marks of my affection, carried her self to me as the Princess her Sister did; and not taking notice how diligently I tied my self to her service, kept still within the limits of civility and esteem. I cannot better represent to you the State I was in, than by the description *Araxes* made to me of yours, when you were in the same condition; I became sad and melancholy like you; I avoided company, and the society of my friends like you; and like you I lost a good part of my health, and my chearful looks. I came to my Princess a hundred times with a firm resolution to discover my self, and to die by her command, for the punishment of my temerity, rather than perish languishing, or in the violence of a torment, which without being known would infallibly bring me to my grave. But as often as I purposed so to do, so often my respect made it vanish; and the presence of *Parisatis* dissipating all the courage I had left, fixed me again in my intention to die in silence, rather than offend her by a presumptuous declaration. In this manner I pass'd all the time we were at *Sidon*, and all that we staid at the Siege of *Tyre*. Judge of my suffering by the length of my silence, and of the greatness of my respect, by the violence I used upon my self for a whole year. The King

and



and all my friends wonder'd at the alteration of my Humour and countenance ; they often ask'd me the reason of it, and I ascrib'd it to some bodily indisposition, without discovering the true cause. *Ptolomeus*, who was the dearest of all to me, us'd his utmost endeavours to find it out ; but tho' he was always privy to my most secret thoughts, I disguis'd the truth from him, as well as from others, and for a long time he could not draw a true confession from my mouth.

After the Siege of *Tyre*, the Ladies, you know, were carried to the Siege of *Gaza* ; there it was my Wounds grew worse by the continual presence of *Parisatis*, and my Despair alone made me resolve to bear the worst Events I could apprehend from declaring my self. It was not without great struggles and great difficulties, I work'd my self up to so much Courage ; but considering the miserable condition of my Life, I determin'd to hazard the remainder of it, to establish a better, or lose that which I only linger'd out in pains, and torments that were insupportable. With this design, coming one day into her Chamber, and finding her alone, reading of *Homer's Iliads*, which she understood as well as her own language ; the fear of disturbing her, made me retire a little ; but she perceiv'd me, and laying down her Book, call'd me back, and at the same time wiped her Eyes by reason of some Tears which ran down her Cheeks. My apprehension of any thing that concern'd her, moved me to ask the cause of her trouble ; but she instantly compos'd her countenance, and with a pleasing smile answer'd, *I cannot conceal my weakness from you, but must confess, I was not able to read Andromache's lamentations for the loss of her dear Husband, without being touch'd with compassion, nor without accompanying with mine, those tears which probably she shed upon that occasion.*

This drawing a sigh from the bottom of my heart, oblig'd me after a great conflict in my self, to speak to her in this manner : *I cannot think, Madam, of the different causes, and different effects of Pity, without reflecting upon my own Misfortunes, which ought to draw from me, for my own interest, more Tears than you have bestowed*

bestowed upon those of the sad Andromache; nor without blaming the injustice of Nature, which gives you a sense of compassion for Persons you never knew, and yet would without doubt refuse it you for those who are most affectionate to your service; you bewail the loss of Hector, who died in the Quarrel of his own Country, and not of yours; who neither lov'd you, nor knew you, and to whose death you did not at all contribute; and yet you would, without any touch of pity, see him die at your feet, (nay, which is more, die for you) who of all Men living is most intirely yours; you would see him breathe out his life without being moved at it, and without sweetning the cruelty of his Destiny by one look, by one sigh, or by one word in his favour.

Tho' the Princess was of an apprehension quick enough to understand the sense of these Words, yet did she not dive into it at the first; and without making a longer reflection upon them, she replied, *I am little obliged to you, Lyfimachus, for thinking me so ill-natur'd; I know not from which of my actions you have drawn that opinion; but I believe I have not discover'd my self so unconcern'd in the Misfortunes of my Friends, and of those whom Nature, or any Reason engaged me to love or esteem; much less do I think, I should without a real compassion, and being nearly touch'd, behold the ruin of a Person, whose destruction I had caused, and to whom I should be obliged for any particular Affection.*

I would not stay the execution of my design any longer; and judging that I ought not to lose so favourable an occasion, I fell upon my knees before her; and not hearkning to the commands she laid upon me to rise: 'The Gods, Madam (*said I*) the Gods who are  
' Witnesses of the declaration you make in favour of  
' me, are also Witnesses of my thoughts, and know that  
' it is not till the last extremity, I beg of you the effects  
' of that Pity for one who dies for you. It is true,  
' Madam, I yield up my Soul at your feet, unless you  
' set that Compassion a work which you boasted of; you  
' will never have a more just occasion to make use of  
' it, and you can never use it to a Man that will serve  
' or adore you with a more profound respect, and a

' more ardent zeal than mine : I have suffered, before  
 ' I came to this last remedy, all that a Soul is able to  
 ' endure without making it known ; and I have only  
 ' declared my Passion to insensible Witnesses : and if  
 ' my Eyes, and the change of my looks and humour,  
 ' have given you any knowledge of it, 'twas without the  
 ' consent of a Soul, which unfolds not it self to you  
 ' now without a violent constraint. In short, Madam,  
 ' *Lyfimachus* adores you : if it be a crime, he comes to  
 ' confess it ; if this presumption must be repaired by  
 ' death, *Lyfimachus* comes to suffer it at your feet.  
 ' And that he may end his life by the most glorious of  
 ' all Destinies, he begs of you some slight mark of that  
 ' Compassion, which you have for the unfortunate, and  
 ' to which you have engaged your self for him.'

I had said more in the rapture which transported me,  
 if looking upon the Princess, I had not seen her counte-  
 nance change twice or thrice, and of a sudden bedewed  
 with a few Tears, which she could not possibly refrain.  
 As we are ready to flatter our selves in the belief of what  
 we ardently desire, I took them at first to my ad-  
 vantage, as tho' Pity had drawn them from her fair  
 Eyes ; but within a moment, I found Disdain was the  
 cause of them, and that her displeasure at hearing a de-  
 claration of Love from one of *Alexander's* Followers,  
 had forced her to shew those marks of her grief and  
 indignation. She darted a scornful look at me, and  
 then of a sudden turning away her Eyes ; ' I knew the  
 ' Misfortune of my condition (*said she*) enough before,  
 ' without your putting me in mind of it, and was  
 ' sufficiently confirmed that I was a Prisoner, without  
 ' this new assurance : Yes, *Lyfimachus*, I am so, and  
 ' moreover I am exposed to all the Misfortunes which  
 ' Captivity inseparably carries along with it. This con-  
 ' sideration exempts you from shewing that respect,  
 ' which at another season would be due to the Princess  
 ' of *Persia*, and ought to stifle that resentment in me,  
 ' which I am no longer in a condition to express.'

These Words pronounced with an accent between  
 grief and anger, struck me so to the quick, that I remain-  
 ed in a confusion which I am not able to represent ; I re-  
 pent



pented me a long while for having displeased my  
 Princess, and in that thought durst not so much as lift  
 up my Eyes to her, but floated in a strange irresolution.  
 Yet in the end coming to consider how unjustly she ac-  
 cused me of want of respect, I purposed to justify my  
 self, and let her know it was not the change of her  
 condition which had encouraged me to commit that  
 fault; with that intent, tho' she look'd no more upon  
 me, but lean'd her elbows upon the table, and her head  
 upon her hand, I spoke to her again in this manner :  
 ' I acknowledge, Madam, I have been infinitely to  
 ' blame, and that the disproportion there is between you  
 ' and all Men living, ought either to have strangled my  
 ' Passion in its birth, or this Confession in my mouth,  
 ' which hath offended you. I know you are both the  
 ' most accomplished, and the greatest Princess in the  
 ' World; nor will I alledge for part of my justification,  
 ' that I am born a Prince, and that all my Ancestors  
 ' have worn those Crowns which I want, to dare (with  
 ' any probability of success) pretend to the Daughter of  
 ' the greatest King upon Earth. This consideration  
 ' cannot excuse me for a fault, which your Will and my  
 ' Knowledge have condemn'd; but if, guilty as I am, I  
 ' may yet request favour from you, I conjure you by all  
 ' that you account most holy and sacred, to believe that  
 ' the condition which the Fortune of War has reduced  
 ' you to, did not at all authorize my declaration; and  
 ' that I could not have considered you with more respect  
 ' and submission on the Throne of *Darius*, no, nor in  
 ' that of the Gods themselves, than I do in this Capti-  
 ' vity, to the Misfortunes whereof you would impute  
 ' my crime. My courage is not capable of so much  
 ' baseness; and to what estate soever Fortune should  
 ' either throw you down, or raise you up, she cannot  
 ' deprive you of what the Gods and your Birth have  
 ' given you, nor disengage me from a servitude for  
 ' which alone I was born, and for which alone I will  
 ' die. Tho' it is not in my power to repair the offence  
 ' I have committed against you, I have both power and  
 ' courage enough to punish it, and with my blood to

‘ pay the price of those Tears which my temerity hath  
‘ drawn from your fair Eyes.’

I pronounc’d these words with an accent, which made *Parisatis* believe I had some design against my life; and seeing I was risen up, and that after a low obeisance I was going from her, she rais’d up her head, and call’d me back again. Altho’ she lov’d me not, nor had any intention to engage her self to me in any other affection, than what Civility, and the acknowledgment of some small services oblig’d her to; yet did she not hate me enough to see me die, and that for the expiation of a fault, which after a little consideration, she judg’d did not deserve so severe a punishment. That was it which persuaded her to call me back, and seeing me return trembling, and with actions of a Man quite lost in his passion, after she had awhile sought for words to express her self, she spoke to me in this manner: ‘ *Lyfimachus*,  
‘ I cannot shake off that trouble, which your words  
‘ have fix’d in my mind, but I am willing to banish the  
‘ belief I had, that my Captivity alone had encouraged  
‘ you to discover your thoughts to me with too much  
‘ liberty. I know that you are as generous, as I have  
‘ found you daring; and I will only accuse my misfor-  
‘ tune, and the easiness of my humour, for the displeasure  
‘ I receive: I alone will suffer the punishment of it, and  
‘ I’ll inflict no other upon you, than what you before  
‘ imposed upon your self; my Tears will be better recom-  
‘ pensed by your Silence, than by your Blood: I esteem  
‘ you enough never to contribute to your ruin; and we  
‘ are enough obliged to you, to take care to prevent  
‘ it. This is all I can do for you, and if you be not  
‘ contented with a particular esteem which I have had  
‘ for your Person, and which by the repentance of your  
‘ fault you may yet hope for, I acknowledge my self ve-  
‘ ry unable to give you satisfaction.’

These Words, pronounced with much Majesty and Moderation, gave me indeed some knowledge of the good-nature of that Princess, and of her Generosity, which could not consent to the destruction of a Person that lov’d her, and to whom she thought she had some small obligation: but they gave me no mark at all of that

that Affection which I required, nor any hope to engage her to it; and yet they were so sweet to me, and wrought such an effect upon me, that they banish'd a good part of my Despair, and drove away that desire of dying, which those she spoke before had fix'd in my mind. I kneel'd down again before her, and kissing the hem of her garment with a profound respect; 'Madam (*said I*) this guilty Man deserves not the mercy you shew him; but since you consent to the preservation of his Life, which his rashness gave you just cause to hate, he will regulate it in such manner, that you shall never repent your Goodness; and not being able to free it from that violent Passion which you have condemned, he by his silence and discretion will repair the greatness of his fault. I will offend you as little as possible I can with my discourse; and freeing you from being troubled with my tongue, I will content my self to let all my actions and looks declare to you what I have in my heart. That particular Esteem you make me hope for, is too high; and too glorious a recompence for me; and if I should pretend to more, from a Person all divine as you are, I should be the blindest and most presumptuous Man upon the Earth.'

The Princess was going to reply (I know not whether sharply or mildly) when two of her Maids enter'd the Chamber, and interrupted our conversation. The Princess *Statira* came in soon after, and we spent part of the day on indifferent matters; but if the Sorrows of that Princess would have suffered her to be concern'd in the affairs of others, she might easily have found something extraordinary in the troubles which appeared in both our faces. *Parisatis* could not look upon me without blushing; and when I took notice of the confusion I caus'd, and thought upon the displeasure I had rais'd in her, I fix'd my Eyes upon the ground, and answered the discourse of the Princess her Sister with so much distraction, that if her mind had not been powerfully prepossessed, she must needs have observed the disturbance visible in mine.

After



After that day I pass'd many others, not without violent disquietudes, but yet with a little more repose, and with this consolation, that what I suffer'd was known to my Princess, and that I was not hated of her. This was the most advantageous thing I could believe; and how great testimonies soever I gave her, both of the continuation and sincerity of my Passion, by the assiduity of my Service, and by a thousand actions full of respect and discretion, she kept her self always with such a moderation, and with so perfect a severity, within the limits of that Esteem she had made me hope for, that I fear'd with a great deal of probability, she would never be touch'd with any other inclinations toward me. I said little to her of my Love, and when any word of it escaped me, I repaired it with submissions, which abated part of the displeasure she received thereby. As I strove to make some progress in my design of winning her heart, *Hephestion* on his side spared no endeavours to introduce himself into it. I am ignorant how he discovered his Passion to her, and how *Parisatis* received the first overture of it; but this I know, his fortune was no better than mine, and that she us'd us both with so much equality, as it was hard to observe a difference: yet at that time I found that *Alexander's* assistance, upon which my Rival encourag'd himself, gave me rather some advantage; and that my Princess, fearing her favourable usage of him should be attributed to some mean compliance, for *Alexander*, took an occasion, contrary to *Syngambis's* advice, to despise him, for that which made him considerable to all others; not that she hated or disesteem'd him, *Hephestion* being of too graceful a Presence to cause any aversion, and his Valour and good Qualities sufficiently known, to make her esteem him very much. We met often at her Lodgings; and tho' we had always been good friends before, the hindrance we were to one another, began to alienate our Minds: and afterwards considering the diligence, and the actions of each other, with more heedfulness, as well as with more interest than we had done formerly, that which deceiv'd indifferent persons, could not long deceive us who were concern'd; and our sight piercing more clearly

clearly into the intentions of a Rival, discovered them quickly to us with so perfect a knowledge, that we no longer doubted what we had feared, but gave that Jealously an entrance into our Souls, which hath since tormented them with so much violence.

You know that after the taking of *Gaza*, and some stay the King was constrained to make there, for the cure of two wounds he had received in that Siege, we took our way toward *Egypt*; and the King, the whole Court, and the Ladies, went by boat upon the *Nile* to *Memphis*. During that Voyage, and our abode in that Town, *Hephestion* and I vied who should get the greatest share in *Parisatis*'s favour: I forgot none of those little cares, which could make the truth of my Affection be taken notice of; nor did I let pass any occasion to set before her Eyes the greatness and sincerity of my zeal, with all the respect and discretion she desired. The King, who already was passionately taken with the Princess *Statira*, gave her many testimonies of his Love; and (which was more hurtful, and more insupportable to me) having perceived that of *Hephestion* to *Parisatis*, he raised his courage by the assistances he promised him, and gave him the boldness to serve her openly. These difficulties did not dishearten me, but fortifying my self against the obstacles I foresaw, I resolv'd not to abandon so glorious a design but with my life. In the mean time the King departed from *Memphis*, to visit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*; and not being willing to take the Princesses along with him in so fatiguing and dangerous a Journey, he left them at *Memphis*, under the guard of part of his forces. My Duty and my Honour obliged me to wait upon him, and carried it against my Inclination, which made all places hateful to me, where my Princess was not. *Hephestion*, who never stirr'd from the King's Person, went the Journey also, which was no small consolation to me. Before our departure, having watch'd my opportunity when my Rival was with the King, and the Princesses were in the Gardens near their Lodging, I found means to address my self to *Parisatis*, who was in an Alley with *Apamia*, *Arfinoe*, and some of her Maids: having given her my hand,

hand, the Gentleman-Usher who led her withdrew, and yielding me that honour, left me the liberty to entertain her. When we were far enough from the other Ladies not to be overheard, and I observed them engag'd in another conversation, I took occasion to speak to my Princess: *Madam* (said I) *it is not to trouble you with the remembrance of a Passion which you disapprove, nor to call to your mind a Fault which you have condemn'd, that I offer once more to address you; but it is to protest to you at this rigorous departure, that in being separated from you, I am really separated from my self; and that the most sensible grief I feel, is, that this absence will deprive me of the occasions of doing you some small service: not but you have imprinted a great deal of respect in the minds of those who stay behind with you; but the duties of a person, tied by a most powerful inclination, are very different from those which are paid only to your Quality, and to your Merit: and moreover, which way soever they serve you, I shall envy their happiness so much, that the remembrance of their good fortune will most sensibly aggravate the discontents of this tedious and cruel Journey, to which I see my self condemn'd. I do not represent my sufferings to you, to oblige you to an Affection which with justice I can never hope for, but to draw from your goodness some mark of compassion for this gloriously unfortunate Man, who without murmuring endures the gallantest and most cruel of all torments.*

The Princess perceiving me to pause, replied: *I should be very ungrateful, Lyfimachus, if I did not acknowledge my self oblig'd to the good-will you express to me with so much discretion and respect; but I should also be a dissembler, if I could hide the trouble you cause in me, by your perseverance in a design, which I oppos'd in its birth; not thro' any aversion, or undervaluing of your Person, but thro' the knowledge of the difficulties you would meet withal in my humour, and of those which the Heavens do so many ways produce against your intentions. I know your Birth is illustrious, and I have Eyes as well as others, to discern the advantages of your Person: This consideration has indeed occasioned all the esteem you can with reason*



reason desire from a Princess who knows you, and is obliged to you; but I am not thereby exempted from what I owe to my own Quality, and to those Persons to whom my Birth has submitted me: it is from them alone I will receive thoughts beyond that esteem I have of you; and if you should see me engaged to it for some other body, accuse only my Obedience, and not an Inclination which shall never declare it self in favour of another, rather than of Lysimachus. I do not think you have any reason to complain of a confession I make to you with a great deal of freedom; neither do I believe, that without a design to offend me, you can desire any more.

She blush'd at these Words, as ashamed to have favoured me so much: and tho' being well explain'd, I found very little change in my condition, I received them as a most advantageous obligation; and not being in a place where I could cast my self at her feet, to give her thanks for it, I bowed down with much respect, and answered: *I never hoped, Madam, that my fortune should attain that pitch you have raised it to; and having adored, as soon as lov'd you, I always believed, that for the accomplishment of my glory and happiness, it was sufficient that my Vows and Adorations were not unpleasing to you, without pretending to any acknowledgment, which I could not aspire to without much presumption. I see too well the obstacles which oppose my more perfect felicity; and I will expect from Heaven, and from your self, both the alteration of our fortunes, and what you shall ordain concerning my life. In the mean time, Madam, be pleas'd that at this rigorous departure, I may for my consolation make use of that hope you give me, and that to save me from despair, I may believe, that Hephæstion, not being more zealous, nor more passionate, shall neither be more happy than Lysimachus.*

I ended these words with some fear of having displeased her; but that Princess, who had no weakness at all in her mind, was but little moved at them, and having staid a while before she made answer; *Lysimachus* (said she) *I pardon this liberty, for the same reason that made me pardon the others you have taken; and I not only excuse it, but to let you see I am not cruel, I will also*  
confirm

confirm the promise I have made you. It is true, I suffer Hephestion, both for his Merit, and by the command of the Queens, and because it is from their will only, next to that of Darius, that I will receive the Rule of my whole Life; but be certain, that if my inclination alone can establish the happiness of both, Hephestion by it shall never have advantage over you.

I was going to reply, and it was likely our conversation would have lasted longer, if the King had not come into the Garden, and with him *Hephestion*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, with many others, who interrupted us. The King drew near the Princess *Stattira*, and *Hephestion* coming up to *Parisatis*, took that hand which he found free; and being an obstacle to me all the rest of the day, he had also the displeasure to see me take revenge on him the same way, and deprive him by my presence of the means to entertain her in particular.

We took our leaves that evening, and the next morning by break of day we got on horseback, and travelled toward the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not trouble you with the particulars of our Journey; you have without question heard it, and the relation of it is but little important to the knowledge of my Life. My adventures were like to those of the rest of the company, but my thoughts were without doubt more noble; and the absence of *Parisatis* forced those complaints from me, which the toil and the incommodities of that Journey drew from indifferent persons. This Journey was the sharpest and most painful of any that ever was undertaken: The insupportable heat which scorched us in those dry desert Fields we were to pass, the want of all manner of Water, and the deepness of the Sands which heretofore have buried whole Armies, were like to have been the destruction of our Party; and without the particular assistance of Heaven, we could never have escaped. We broke thro' all these difficulties, and arrived at that famous Temple, whose Oracles are superstitiously adored throughout the World; and there it was, whether by chance, or by corrupting the Priests, or by the will of the Gods, that the King  
found

found the cause of that insupportable Vanity, which has since made him commit so many faults, and exact adorations from his Friends, which have cost many noble Persons their lives. As soon as he had obtained the answer he desired, he returned, and passing near the Isle of *Pharos*, gave order for the building of the stately City of *Alexandria*; and having drawn the Plot of it himself, and set Workmen about it, he went back to *Memphis*, not doubting but *Darius*, strengthen'd by his absence, was again recruited, and already in a condition with his Forces to disturb his new Conquests. He turn'd aside by the way, to punish the revolt of the *Syrians*, who had cut the throats of their Garisons, and burnt their Governor *Andromacbus* alive; and having given such orders as were necessary for those unsettled Provinces, we at last drew near that town again, where the King, *Hephestion*, and my self, had left our hearts with the captive Princesses. *Hephestion* and I met every day, but Jealousy had extinguish'd all our antient friendship, and had made us so cold, that we hardly spoke to one another all the Journey.

We found all things at *Memphis* in the condition we had left them, and observ'd no change either in our affairs, or in the hearts of our Princesses. *Parisatis* us'd me at my arrival in the same manner as she had done at my departure, and made me know by that perseverance in her ordinary moderation, that her mind was none of those light ones which are capable of all impressions, and that my good or evil Fortune ought neither to make me hope, nor fear a change. We made no stay at all in that City; and the King drawing his Forces out of their Quarters, marched strait toward *Darius* with so much diligence, that in eleven days we encamped upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, and having pass'd over it upon Bridges of Boats, which the King caused to be made, we cross'd the Plain that lies between it and the River *Tygris*, which we waded thro'; and having reached the Bank with an incredible difficulty, we found all the Country burnt, and yet smoaking, for *Mazeus* had set it on fire by *Darius's* command. The King lay there two nights, to refresh the Princesses who were



were wearied with that hasty March; and in spite of the Eclipse of the Moon, which put some terror into his Men, and was taken by the more fearful for an ill omen, the third night he marched with the same assurance toward the enemy. Here I cannot forbear reminding you of an accident which overwhelmed us all with sadness, and may make you judge of my grief by the affliction of my Princesses.

I was with the King when one of the Queen's Eunuuchs came to give him notice, that *Darius's* Queen was dying, and that she was already in a swoon in the arms of the Princesses her Daughters. Certainly how great soever my surprize was at the hearing this news, the King shewed little less; and laying aside all affairs wherein he was employ'd, he ran to the Queen's Tents, with a sorrow which appeared most visibly in him. But, O Gods! how great was our affliction, when at our coming into the Chamber we saw her expire, and our fair Princesses faint away at so sad a Spectacle.

This sudden death of hers surpriz'd us the more, by how much it appeared extraordinary; and tho' a few days before I had heard her complain of some indisposition caused by the troublesomeness of that Journey, yet had we never seen her so as to have the least apprehension of a death which did almost prevent her sickness. All the most mournful expressions that ever Grief sent forth, shewed themselves visibly in our Princesses; and the greatest sensibility it ever produced, was imprinted really in my heart. The King comforted the Queen-Mother with the sweetest and most obliging words which compassion could furnish. *Hephestion* held *Parisatis's* head, who languish'd with little show of life; I did the same to *Statira*, who deeply buried in her sorrow, seem'd to prepare her self to accompany to her grave a Mother whom she had most perfectly honoured; and mingled my tears with hers, endeavouring to comfort her as much as my own affliction would permit.

I did not hear what *Hephestion* said to *Parisatis*; and tho' I envied him the happiness of having prevented me, Grief swallowed up my Jealousy for a few moments, and made me without trouble behold the services he did her.

her. It is not necessary to enlarge farther on this matter; I see this discourse draws tears from your eyes, and you have already sufficiently learn'd all I can tell you of this sad adventure: I will only say, that *Alexander*, after having wept a long while, and paid to *Syfigambis* all she could have expected from *Darius* himself, rendred also to the deceased Queen all the honour which could have been expected from that dear Husband: he caused her to be interred with a Pomp becoming her Quality, and the Glory of her Ancestors. Some days were spent in that Solemnity; and immediately after the King prepared himself to give battle, having sent back *Darius's* Ambassadors with the answer you have heard.

I will not entertain you with the particulars of the Success of that bloody Battle, wherein you did so many miraculous actions, and wherein your Despair made you seek a death among the arms of the *Macedonians*, which they refused you, and which you had so dearly sold them. I'll only tell you, that after that cruel day, the inconvenience of two Wounds I had received, deprived me for some time of the sight of my Princess; and 'twas not till I came to *Babylon* (where we were brought in by *Mazeus* within a while after) that I received an honour I had not deserved. Tho' the Queens and Princesses might sufficiently be excused for not visiting those who had been wounded in fighting against their best Friends, yet had they the goodness to do that honour to *Hephestion*, *Perdiccas*, and my self; whether it were that they thought themselves obliged to it, by the services we had done them, or that their complacency made them give *Alexander* those marks of their esteem, for Persons that were either dear, or considerable to him. I received that Honour as too high a Fortune for me; and not being able to give *Parisatis* particular thanks for it, in the presence of the Queen, and of a great many others, I by my looks expressed my acknowledgment of that Favour, and thanked the Queen with the most respectful Words which the greatness of that Obligation could suggest. The King honoured me with a Visit while they were there, and I remember it was in my Chamber he spoke of you to the Princess

Princess *Statira*, and that he had that conversation with her which you have heard since from *Tyreus*. *Hephestion* and *Perdiccas*, who had been wounded by your hand, received the same honour; and within a few days after we left our beds, and were in a condition to return their Visits. From *Babylon* he went to *Susa*, and there it was the Princesses put a period to their Journies, the King having thought fit to exempt them for the future from the tediousness and fatigue thereof. During our abode there we visited them every day, and the King passionately in love with *Statira*, solicited her with a great deal of obstinacy, but yet with very much respect and civility. And *Hephestion* seeing himself favoured in his passion by the King, arrived to such a pitch of pride, that he declared it openly, and pretended, in the sight of the whole World, to her whom he was not worthy to look upon without adoration. *Syfigambis* gave way to it out of prudence, and from reason of State; yet *Parisatis* could not forbear expressing to *Hephestion*, how much that presumption had offended her: but as he naturally was very eloquent, and graceful in all his actions, he excused it so many ways, and alledged so many reasons for his justification, that she was constrained at first to dissemble it, and a while after absolutely to pardon him. At last the temerity of his proceedings wrought such a displeasure in me, and such a hatred against him, that from that time I sought an occasion to quarrel with him, without offending my Princess, and without exasperating the King, who took his part more strongly; for which consideration only, I deferred my resentments. His thoughts were little different from mine; and his belief that I was an obstacle to his intentions, and in her favour at least as much as himself, inflamed him with such a rage against me, that he had much ado to conceal it.

'Twas about that time that *Ptolomeus*, my dearest friend, and one of the most valiant and virtuous Princes in the World, fell in love with *Apamia*, *Artabasus's* Daughter, and *Eumenes* with *Arfinoe* her Sister. *Ptolomeus* discovered his passion to me with a great deal of freedom, and obliged me in such manner by the openness of his carriage,



carriage, that I was constrained to lay my heart open to him, and trust him with a thing I had so carefully conceal'd from the rest of Mankind; he gave me great consolation, and offered himself to serve me against *Hephestion*, in all encounters which that competition might produce between us. Within a short time after, we departed from *Susa*; but before we went away, I pressed my Princess with so much love and discretion, that at last I drew this confession from her mouth, *That if those Persons to whom her Birth had given the power over her Will, should enjoin her to love me, she would receive that Command in my favour, with less displeasure, and more satisfaction, than for any other Man living.*

This Assurance produced a Joy in me, which it would be very hard for me to express, and gave me all the comfort I could receive for an Absence that was like to be of long continuance. I know not how *Hephestion* was used by her, but a while after our departure, being in the Province of the *Uxians*, he took the boldness to write to her, and to send his Letter with those the King wrote to *Syfigambis*, and to the Princess *Statira*, by the Messengers who came from them to intercede in the behalf of *Madates*. I knew nothing of it at that time, but shortly after, being at *Persopolis*, two or three days before it was set on fire, we being both in the King's Palace, he passed by me looking upon a Letter, and making a stop as it were to finish the reading of it, he brought it so near my Eyes, that he gave me leisure to observe *Parisatis's* hand, and the Characters of her Letter; and not satisfied with having given me that knowledge, he let it fall at my feet, as by chance; and some of those that were about us, stepping forward to take it up, *Leave this honour to me alone* (said he with an insupportable pride) *all that comes from my Princess, is so divine and sacred, that only Hephestion is worthy to touch it* Tho' that saying offended all those who had offered to do him that service, his Credit with the King kept them from replying; but I had not the same consideration, and my Jealousy suggesting to me the advantage he had above me, and the belief that those Words were meant to none but me, I was not capable of

of those arguments which sway'd others ; but without considering the place where I was, I came a little nearer to him, and taking my time as he rose again, after he had took up the Letter, and to spite me the more had kissed it, and stood folding it up again before me, I said in his Ear, with a tolerable loud voice, *Hephestion is less worthy of that honour than any body else.*

He changed colour on hearing me say so, and turned briskly toward me ; but as he was going to reply with as much sharpness, as the place where we were would suffer him to express, all who had taken notice of our action, step'd between us ; and the King having heard of it, came to us, and reproved us very severely. When he had told us of our fault, *'Hephestion (said he) I would have you to consider that Lyfsmachus is a Prince ; but, Lyfsmachus, I would have you likewise remember that I love Hephestion as my self : I know not what particular Interest obliged you to make him that Reply ; but I am resolved that neither you, nor any body else, shall cross him in the design of serving Parisatis, since it is I that inspire it into him, and will assist him in it against all the world.'*

These Words went to my very heart ; but the command he laid upon us to embrace each other in his presence, was very little more pleasing to me : we obey'd him with much coldness ; and tho' afterward he commanded us to love one another, it was not possible for him to gain such proofs of our obedience. In the mean time I was most sensibly afflicted, and the sight of *Parisatis's* Letter had awakened my jealousy so violently, that it was impossible for me to take any repose ; my Eyes were no longer capable of sleep ; and while others refresh'd themselves in their Beds from those toils and labours which are inseparable from the profession of Arms, I spent whole nights in the consideration of my Misfortunes, and of the Advantages which, contrary to *Parisatis's* promise, *Hephestion* had visibly obtained above me. *'Must then (said I) the most accomplished of all Creatures, and she upon whom the Heavens have poured down all their Graces, be blemished with that Vice, which of all others I should least have*

*'suspect-*

' suspected her to be guilty of? What reason, O fair,  
 ' but changeable *Parisatis*! What reason moved you to  
 ' give me those glorious hopes, wherewith I believed  
 ' my Passion so highly recompensed, if you had a design  
 ' to favour another with them, both to the prejudice  
 ' of my life, and of your own promise? What offence  
 ' have I committed against you since then, and what  
 ' service have you received from *Hephestion*, that  
 ' should have obliged you, not only in favour of him  
 ' to change those Promises you had made me, but also  
 ' to grant him Honours, to which I never yet so much  
 ' as pretended? Ah! *Lyfimachus* (*continued I*) it is  
 ' with justice the Heavens chastise thy presumption;  
 ' thou hast raised thy thoughts to a Princess too divine  
 ' for thy unworthiness; and the Gods make use of *He-*  
 ' *phestion*, not to procure him a Fortune which he me-  
 ' rits no more than thou, but to punish thee for thy  
 ' foolish rashness, as they sometimes have made use of  
 ' thee to cross a Happiness to which he undeservedly hath  
 ' pretended.'

In these thoughts I passed the night when *Persepolis*  
 was destroy'd; and thus it was I entertained my self,  
 while *Alexander* himself, with a Torch in his Hand, set  
 fire to the fairest Palace, and the bravest City in the  
 World.

The King, after he had left the marks of his fury  
 and debauch in the ruins of that stately Town, took the  
 Field again, to prosecute *Darius* to the uttermost; and  
 not to detain you with the recital of things you know  
 already, soon after we heard of the lamentable death of  
 that great King, and were Witnesses of the most pitiful  
 Object that ever was beheld. You know the sorrow  
*Alexander* expressed upon that occasion, with how many  
 tears he bewail'd that death, and with what pomp he  
 sent the Body to the Queen his Mother, and to the  
 Princesses his Daughters, to render him the last duties of  
 Burial. I will only tell you, that my Passion for the  
 Princess *Parisatis*, and the consideration of that great  
 King's Misfortunes, plunged me into so deep a sorrow,  
 that for a long time I received no comfort; and only  
 Love, and the desire of seeing my Princess again, fur-  
 nished



nished me with strength enough to wait upon the King in the Journey he made to *Susa*, to visit and comfort them in their extreme affliction. You know how he arrived there, how he was received by the Queens and Princesses, how he testified to them the share he bore in their sorrow for that Loss, and what usage he found from the Princess *Statira*, when after the fresh occasions he had given her to hate him, he would needs renew the offers of his Love. I will only tell you what concerns my self, and let you know that I was so deeply afflicted, both with my Princess's sorrow, and that which my own jealousy caused in me, that I had no difficulty to accommodate my countenance to the Grief which appeared in those fair disconsolate Ladies. After the first days of the greatest Mourning were expired, and they were capable of other entertainment than that of Graves, I addressed my self to the Princess *Parisatis*, and fell again into my old path, notwithstanding all the King had said, who, as I have told you, had forbidden me to cross *Hephestion's* design; yet I not only despised that Command, but should have disobey'd the Gods themselves, if they had required any proofs of that nature from my Obedience. I found no alteration in my Princess's humour, more than what her last Loss had caused; and tho' she received me not with so lively a countenance as before, it was not the more severe for being more dejected. I did not ill accompany her Sorrow; and I expressed mine to her so many ways, that two days before our departure, being alone with her, she asked me the reason of my trouble; and observing that I fix'd my Eyes upon the ground, and answered her only with a sigh, she pray'd me a second time to tell it her. With that I lift up my Eyes, and having look'd upon her a while without speaking, 'Madam (*said I at last*) my Passion for you cannot be equalled but by the Respect that accompanies it; as the greatness of my Respect to you, cannot be compared but to that of my Passion: It is that Respect, Madam, which keeps me in that perfect resignation, wherewith I have laid my life, and all my thoughts at your feet; and 'tis that Respect, and that Relinquishment, which makes me suffer

' suffer in silence, and without murmuring receive all  
 ' those afflictions, which can open me a passage to my  
 ' Grave, as from my Sovereign, and from her that  
 ' cannot err in her carriage towards me. For proof I  
 ' protest to you, that if you had not imposed your com-  
 ' mand upon me, you should never have learn'd that  
 ' from my mouth, which you discovered in my counte-  
 ' nance, over which I have not had the same power. I  
 ' will tell you therefore, since you enjoin me to it, that  
 ' after the pardon you had granted to my fault, and  
 ' the goodness you express'd in tolerating its continu-  
 ' ance, I had banish'd that Despair out of my Mind,  
 ' which began to settle it self there; and esteemed my  
 ' self most happy in those limits you had prescrib'd to my  
 ' hopes, and in the promise you had made me, never to  
 ' grant my Rival any advantage over me. I confess  
 ' this Hope had begot a pride in me, but *Hephestion's*  
 ' Vanity quickly cast it down; and his shewing us your  
 ' Letter, made those fair Hopes quickly vanish, which I  
 ' had too soon conceived, but yet not without your  
 ' permission. I own, Madam, this change of my For-  
 ' tune has touch'd me so nearly, that I have not courage  
 ' enough to bear it; and tho' perhaps I have enough  
 ' to dispute for you with *Hephestion*, to the last moment  
 ' of my life, I have none that is proof against the De-  
 ' claration you make in favour of him: I do not at all  
 ' urge the Promise you made me, there is no engage-  
 ' ment of a Sovereign to his Subjects; and I have no  
 ' right to exact that from you, which you were pleas'd to  
 ' grant me out of mere mercy.'

I ended these words with the same confusion I had  
 begun them; and the Princess, after she had hearkened  
 patiently to me, replied without being moved: ' It  
 ' is true, *Lyfimachus*, I have in favour of you taken  
 ' a liberty to do what I might well have forborn; but  
 ' what fault soever I committed, I forgot not those re-  
 ' servations it was necessary for me to add; and I re-  
 ' member I often represented to you, with what depen-  
 ' dence I am tied to the will of those Persons to whom  
 ' my Birth hath submitted me, and my own intention  
 ' never to swerve from it while I live. This suffices for

‘ my justification ; and as you have learn’d that I re-  
 ‘ turn’d an Answer to *Hephestion’s* Letter, you shall  
 ‘ now learn, that I did it by the Queen’s express com-  
 ‘ mand ; and that if I can be blamed in that action, ’tis  
 ‘ only for the reluctance I shewed in obeying her, both  
 ‘ thro’ the repugnance I found in my self, and perhaps  
 ‘ from some consideration to you. Without her absolute  
 ‘ order, I would not so much as have receiv’d his Let-  
 ‘ ter ; but she was sollicitated by *Alexander’s* Intreaties,  
 ‘ to which she could refuse nothing after the fresh obli-  
 ‘ gation she had to him, and the deplorable condition  
 ‘ of our affairs. Behold what I believe due to your sa-  
 ‘ tisfaction ; and for my own I will tell you, that you  
 ‘ ought not to think it strange hereafter, if I obey the  
 ‘ only Person to whom the Gods have left any lawful  
 ‘ power over me ; and altho’ I esteem you at least as  
 ‘ much as *Hephestion*, and that perhaps in my inclination  
 ‘ you have some advantage above him, be certain that  
 ‘ as long as I live, I will follow only those motions the  
 ‘ Queen shall give me.’

It would be hard for me to represent to you the  
 different effects this discourse produced in me : on the  
 one side, the care my Princess took to justify her self to  
 me, and the preferring of me before *Hephestion*, by her  
 own confession, did extremely please me ; but the prote-  
 station she made, to regulate her will intirely by that of  
*Syfigambis*, which I knew to be for *Hephestion* rather than  
 for me, overwhelmed me with sorrow. These two  
 Passions wrought each its effect, but they were so con-  
 fused at that time, that they hindred one another from  
 breaking forth in my Princess’s presence. I made as  
 short a reflection upon them as possibly I could ; and as  
 soon as I was come to my self again, lifting up my  
 Head, and looking upon my Princess with a languishing  
 countenance ; ‘ Madam (*said I*) I do not deserve the  
 ‘ care you vouchsafe to take for my satisfaction, neither  
 ‘ was it indeed to complain of you, nor to demand re-  
 ‘ paration, but only to obey you, that I made this  
 ‘ confession of my Misfortune. If the will of *Syfigam-  
 ‘ bis* alone establish *Hephestion’s* happiness, I shall bear  
 ‘ it with more patience, than if it came from your own  
 ‘ in-



' inclination ; and the favours I shall receive purely from  
 ' your self, will be much more dear, and more con-  
 ' siderable to me, than those to which others shall con-  
 ' tribute : but this I know, that from what hand soever  
 ' my unhappiness comes, I shall never be able to end  
 ' my hopes but with my days, nor suffer the loss of  
 ' them but with that of my life. I doubt not but the  
 ' favour of *Alexander* gives those advantages to *Hephe-*  
 ' *stion*, which my Birth ought to give me above him ;  
 ' nor do I doubt but that consideration makes the Queen  
 ' declare for him, and by her Authority destroy all my  
 ' hopes : but if my misery be inevitable, the happiness  
 ' of others is not very certain ; and since I have had  
 ' the courage to serve you, I shall also have so much as  
 ' never to give over that design, but with the last drop  
 ' of my blood.'

I brought forth these Words with so sad a tone, tha t  
 she was touch'd with compassion, and would perhaps  
 have given me farther marks of it, if we had not been  
 interrupted by *Hephestion*, who entring the Chamber,  
 came and took his place on the other side of the Prin-  
 cess. His interrupting our conversation redoubled my  
 hatred of him ; and during the stay we made at *Susa*,  
 we oppos'd one another as much as possibly we could.  
 I could entertain my Princess in particular, but once  
 more before our departure ; and then I conjured her,  
 with the most ardent prayers my Passion could invent, to  
 grant me the favour *Hephestion* had obtained already,  
 and to be pleas'd, that since he had got that advantage  
 of me in an absence which was but short, I might be  
 permitted, during an absence which was to be a very  
 long one, to write to her, and by that only comfort  
 sweeten the rigours of so cruel a Separation : she was  
 not offended at that request, but she stopt my mouth by  
 saying, that it was only by *Syfigambis's* command she  
 had received *Hephestion's* Letter, and that if I could ob-  
 tain the same permission of her, she would show no  
 difficulty on her part.

I saw well enough that Answer was a refusal of what I  
 desired ; but being within the rules she had established  
 to her self, and wherewith I had promised to be con-

tented, I had nothing to reply against it. I doubted not but the Queen, and many others had already perceived, or at least suspected my intention; but I would not hazard my self to beg that favour from her, who already declared her self for my Rival. I testified my sorrow by the saddest words I could invent, and took my leave of her, without being able to obtain any thing else.

We departed from *Susa*, as you have heard; and the King having left the Ladies in that City in perfect liberty, went to join his Army again upon the way toward *Parthia*. You may well excuse me from relating all our Marches, and all *Alexander's* Victories; you have learn'd a good part of them already, and that relation would require many whole days; besides, they contain nothing particularly of my self, but the Wounds I receiv'd in several encounters, and the Disquiets my Love made me suffer. I will only [tell you, that we enter'd *Hyrkania*, and having subdued that Province in a few days, we marched against the *Mardes*, whom we conquered with the same facility.

After them we tamed the *Agriaspes*, and the *Arrachobians*; and when we had taken the City of the *Mamaces*, we made war against some Provinces which derive their original from the *Scythians*, and live wholly according to their manners, tho' they are not under the dominion of the King your Father. Then we pass'd the *Tanais*, and enter'd the Territories of the *Zogdians*, where the King prosecuted his Conquests with the same success; and having made himself Master of that Country, he advanced into *Bactria*, where he defeated the disloyal *Bessus*, and settled that great Province under his obedience. It was in those Countries his manners were corrupted, and giving himself up to Pleasure, he lost all that he had left of the *Grecian* discipline. Then it was he began to spend whole days and nights in debauches and dissoluteness, and exacted adorations from his Followers, which alienated some of their hearts, and exasperated him so far against his best Friends, that by their deaths he gave most fatal testimonies of the alteration of his Nature. He caused the unfortunate *Philotas* to

to end his life in torments ; made the great and renowned *Parmenio*, to whom he owed a good part of his Conquests, to suffer death by the hand of *Cleander* ; and with his own hand killed *Clitus*, one of his most necessary and most faithful Friends. True it is, *Philotas* and his Father were suspected of a conspiracy against his Person ; and *Clitus* by his insolent words, drew the King's anger upon him : but in the death of the innocent and virtuous *Callisthenes*, my old Tutor, whose interests were like to have buried me in his ruins, he showed marks of the greatest cruelty, and of the most culpable ambition that ever was. The Virtue of that great Man, which could not be swayed to those base adorations, which he saw part of the *Macedonians* stoop to, did so exasperate that Prince, jealous of his glory, that he commanded that learned Philosopher to be put in irons ; and accusing him for having been concern'd in the conspiracy of *Hermolaus*, he caus'd his Nose, Lips, and Ears to be cut off ; and shutting him up in a Cage, refused him even Death it self, for a conclusion of his Miseries. I could not suffer the deplorable condition both of so virtuous a Person, and of one to whom I was infinitely obliged, without showing some marks of compassion, which were like to have been my destruction. I visited him in prison, and having with tears (which that pitiful Object made me shed in abundance) offered him all the services I could do him in his misfortune, and which he was in a condition to hope for, he desired me to help him to some Poison ; which he desired with such urging prayers, that I could not refuse him that mercy, tho' so cruel, it being the only one he could with reason wish for, in the woful state to which he was reduced. I sent him that fatal present secretly, and with it the means of ending by one death alone the miseries of many others, to which he was inhumanly destin'd. The King being inform'd of what I had done, was so enrag'd against me, that he commanded me to be seized, and in the first motions of his wrath, was ready to make me feel the most harsh and cruel usage his resentment could suggest ; but he remember'd I was a Prince, and the consideration of the



Alliance that tied us together, assuaged his anger in part, and saved my life, which else he had resolv'd to deprive me of. He caus'd me to be set at liberty, but with the most terrible threats his fury could bring forth, and a protestation never to have regard any more to my Quality, if ever I was so insolent, or so unfortunate as to cross him in his intentions. It is true, besides that cause of complaint, my carriage toward *Hephestion* had given him many others; he had often commanded me to be his Friend, but found me so little disposed to obey him, that he was infinitely exasperated against me: *Hephestion* and I never spoke to, nor never saluted one another; and in a quarrel he had with *Craterus*, I offered my self to his Enemy, and pressed him with so much earnestness to accept my service, that all the world saw it was rather my hatred to *Hephestion*, than my friendship to *Craterus*, that made me embrace his interests with so much affection. In the mean time my Passion tormented me with such violence, that Absence, in which others find remedy and ease, seemed to have produced a contrary effect in mine. On all occasions where *Alexander* fought (in which I may say without vanity, I was one of the foremost) the Image of *Parisatis* was always present to my mind, even in the midst of disorder, blood and confusion; and all the dismal and most dangerous Objects could never put her out of it for a moment. I discours'd of her only with *Ptolomeus*; and the great confidence we had in one another, suffer'd me to declare my most secret thoughts to him. We were at *Maracanda*, when I told him the trouble it was to me, that I could not write to *Parisatis*, not having been able, at my coming away, to obtain that Permission which I had begged of her. *Ptolomeus* thought a while upon what I said; and being sensible of the sadness which he found in my words and countenance, after he had considered a little, Dear Brother (said he) *the Gods do without doubt inspire me with procuring the means for your satisfaction; and if you approve of what I shall propose to you, I believe you may get Letters conveyed to Parisatis.*

I embraced him heartily at that Proposition ; and beseeching him earnestly to discover what he knew toward my happiness, ‘ The Gods and my good fortune (*continued he*) have been pleas’d, that in spite of the obstacles I have met with, and of the difficulties I have overcome, I have, by the greatness of my Love, and by my Services, won the favour of *Apamia*, as you have heard already from me : That Princess is as dear to *Parisatis*, as her Sister *Barsina* is to *Statira* ; and I believe, that of all the Ladies near her Person, there is none has a more free access to her ; she trusts her with her most secret thoughts, and prefers her visibly before all those she loves. I am vain enough to promise my self, that out of her friendship to me, and her esteem of you, she will not avoid the occasion of doing you good offices ; and that if you trust a Letter to her, she will not only deliver it to *Parisatis*, but also make her well satisfied with her liberty, and pardon yours : she has a great deal of dexterity, a great deal of freedom, and a great deal of power with *Parisatis*. To morrow I will dispatch *Lycastes*, the most faithful and prudent of all my servants, with Letters to her ; and if you send one of yours along with him, he may bring back word what she has done for you. I assure my self you will receive satisfaction from her ; and I will intreat her so ardently in your favour, that my prayers shall not be unprofitable.’

I accepted *Ptolomeus*’s offer with joy ; and tho’ I was in a continual fear of displeasing my Princess, I passed it over at that time ; and depending upon *Apamia*’s discretion, that she would not give her my Letter without such precaution as was necessary, I resolved to write to her. With that intention having left *Ptolomeus*, that he might have leisure to think of this dispatch, I went away to do the like ; and after having long bethought my self of words to excuse the fault I committed in usurping a favour which had not been granted me, I at last wrote to her in the following manner.

LYSIMACHUS to the Princess PARISATIS.

Madam,

**I**F the Queen's permission had been necessary for the liberty I take, I should have followed your Orders with a most perfect obedience; but not addressing these lines without the mediation of one who is dear to you, either her consideration will make you pardon my fault, or her discretion will keep it from your knowledge. If these words have the happiness to employ your Eyes for some few moments, they will recal into your memory the Image of the most faithful of all Men living, and the remembrance of those glorious Hopes, to which you have given me leave to raise my thoughts. Were I but dear enough to the Gods to hope you had still preserv'd the Idea of him who adores you with all the respect we owe to them, I should suffer the rigors of this cruel Absence with a Courage, which begins to forsake me with my Hope; and should only fight to obtain glory, whereas now I do it only to seek a death, to which my Miseries make me run, as to the only remedy not forbidden me. But if my unhappiness be as great as my temerity, and if the Idea of this unfortunate Man be either troublesome to you, or be slipt out of your remembrance, he will without sorrow lay down a Life, which he cannot keep without hope, and will die without any other grief, than that of depriving you thereby of the most zealous, and most faithful of all those that ever adored you.

This was what I wrote to my Princess at that time; and having given it to Ptolomeus, he shewed me a note he had written in my favour to Apamia, which he folded up in his Letter with mine. I think the Words of it were to this purpose.

PTOLOMEUS to the Princess APAMIA.

**I**F Lysimachus's safety were not much dearer to me than my own, I should not demand proofs of my Princess's friendship, of the nature of those I now desire: I put my Life, with that of this dear Friend, into her hands, and  
am



*am encouraged by her goodness to hope she will have some care of their preservation : she has all power with the Princess Parisatis, and if I have any with her, I conjure her to get her to receive Lyfimachus's Letter, and to do something more (if possible) for his satisfaction. I shall take this favour as the greatest I can receive from her, next to that of her friendship.*

When we had sealed our Letter, *Ptolomeus* sent away *Lycastes*, and I caused him to be accompanied by my 'Squire *Cleantes*, in whom I had most confidence of any Man about me, and whose fidelity I had made trial of in many encounters. We gave them charge to make all the haste they could, with order to come back to us into the Country of the *Sacans*, whither the King was preparing to march. We went from *Maracanda* some few days after, and cross'd the *Xenippa*, where we defeated certain Troops that were drawn together to hinder our passage; and from thence we came into the Province of *Naura*. That Country, by the mediation of Prince *Oxyartes*, put it self into the King's hands; and from thence he marched against the *Sacans*: but Prince *Cohortanus*, *Roxana's* Father, who was Governor of that Province, came to meet him, and receiving him as his King, made very magnificent entries for us, thro' all the Towns of his Government; and without drawing sword, all the Country under his obedience submitted to him. You have heard how courteously the King used him, and moreover, how it was there he fell in love with that crafty Woman, and consummated that Marriage which was disapproved by all his friends, and had caus'd us so many misfortunes, and so much sorrow.

The whole Court was taken up with the Pömp of that fatal Marriage, and *Roxana* was in the highest pitch her Ambition had ever aspir'd to, when *Ptolomeus's* Squire, and mine, return'd from *Susa*. *Ptolomeus* by his receiv'd a Letter from *Apamia*, but mine came back empty-handed. I began to be afflicted at my misfortune, and to express my grief for a thing, which nevertheless I was prepared for before, when *Ptolomeus* found a little note in his Letter, which we believed contained

an answer to the Commission he had given to *Apamia* : he read her Letter, the Words whereof I do not remember ; besides, the recital of them is no way important to that of my Life : and after that we open'd the Note, in which we found these Words.

The Princess *APAMIA* to Prince *PTOLOMEUS*.

**J**udge by the success, with what care I have laboured for your Friend's interests. *Parisatis's* mind is not easily to be managed ; but I have so persecuted her, that without doubt I have drawn more from her than you expected : do you accuse me if you be not both satisfied, and believe I will lose no occasions of rendring your Friend all the good offices he can hope for, from a Person who has a most particular esteem of his Merit.

A little below these lines we saw others, which we instantly knew to be my Princess's hand ; and casting my Eyes upon them with incredible transports, *Ptolomeus* and I read these words :

*Apamia is the most troublesome Creature in the world ; she is not contented with having made me receive Lyfima-chus's Letter, but will also make me assure him my self, that I have not forgotten him ; and I am willing to give her that testimony of my friendship to her, and Lyfima-chus that of my esteem of him.*

I read these Words over a thousand times, and kiss'd the Letters as often, with such excess of Joy, as I am not able to represent. See what my condition was, and in what manner I acknowledged the Merit of that Princess, and the price of her Favours ; since after a service of many years, I was so overjoyed to receive Words which scarce surpass'd the limits of ordinary civility : and yet it is most true, that perhaps never Lover welcomed the Favours he had most ardently desired, with greater raptures of contentment, than I shewed at these slight marks of my Princess's remembrance.

I would not stop at so happy beginnings ; but making use of the same conveniency, and of *Apamia's* goodness, who assisted me with so much freedom, I wrote to her many times during the rest of our Journey, and was used by her with that candour which I have ever found in her moderate humour. Within a few days after, *Craterus* and I were sent with a flying Camp against *Hauſtenes* and *Catenes*, the most insolent Barbarians that ever were, and who yet refused the Yoke to which all *Asia* had submitted. We defeated them in a pitch'd Battle ; and *Catenes* being kill'd by my hand, and *Hauſtenes* taken prisoner, the King found nothing more to do in that Country, but prepared himself for his march into the *Indies*. It was at that time that the Misfortunes of the Philosopher *Callisthenes*, and mine also happen'd, as I have told you already ; and tho' I stood then upon very ill terms in the King's opinion, yet from a point of Honour I would not fail to attend him in that Expedition, being the most dangerous of all he had ever undertaken. You have heard the success of that famous March, how we enter'd the *Indies*, the Towns we storm'd, the Battles we gave, and the notable Victory the King obtained over *Porus*, to whom he generously restored his Kingdom.

From thence we went into the Country of the *Sophistes*, took the City of the *Oxydrakes* by assault, where the King, with so great danger of his person, shewed so many proofs of an admirable Valour ; we pass'd the *Gedrosia*, and over-ran all the *Indies* with the Success which accompanied the King in all his Expeditions. Why should I keep you longer in a tedious relation ? In short, after having done many things that surpass belief, and made the bounds of his Empire almost as vast as those of the whole Earth, the King with his triumphant Army took his way toward *Susa*, and arrived there two years after his departure from thence. I have told you succinctly what pass'd in many years ; but I will recount the more important accidents of my Life something more at large, and the recital of them will without doubt be less tedious to you. You heard from *Tyreus* the King's reception into that Town, after what  
manner



manner he carried himself to the Princesses, and how by the sight of *Statira* he grew more inflamed than ever in that Love, which the rigorous usage of that Princess, a two years Absence, the great Employments he had, and the Charms, or rather Artifices of wicked *Roxana*, had almost extinguished: you know how he came to serve her more ardently than before, and how that courageous Princess persisted a long time in her former rigour, and generously disdain'd that Authority which the chance of War, and the misfortunes of her Family, had given him over her. I will not tell you how I was received by the Princess *Parisatis*, I found her the very same; and that Moderation I had always observed in her from the birth of my Affection, had not forsaken her, nor never parted from her so long as the Gods were pleas'd to continue her among Mortals: certain it is, I never saw so great a firmness and solidity of Mind, nor did I ever see her waver in any resolution her Duty made her take.

Yet I may say without vanity, that at my arrival she exceeded a little the bounds of that Esteem, within which she seemed to have limited my Pretensions; and that if she did not express some love to me, she at least showed me marks of a great deal of good-will: I receiv'd them as the highest Felicity to which I had ever rais'd my thoughts, and began to hope for the most advantageous change in my fortune, that I had ever propos'd to myself. I return'd thanks to the Princess *Apamia*, answerable to the greatness of my obligations to her; and found her so disposed to continue her good offices, that I often trespass'd on her goodness, to entertain my Princess at her Lodgings out of *Hephestion*'s presence. And truly I was not so unfortunate, but that by the length and diligence of my services I gain'd all that could be pretended from a Person of her humour, and likewise the hopes of being preferred before *Hephestion*, if it depended absolutely on her own choice: but how great assurances soever I received of her favour, I could never persuade her to make any resistance against the will of *Syfigambis*, nor to follow any other Laws while she lived, than those of her prescribing. That was my misfortune, and my utter ruin; and my Rival, fortified by the King's assist-

assistance, employed his intercession so powerfully with *Syfigambis*, that that ambitious Queen, finding greater advantages in matching her Daughter to *Hephestion*, who had an absolute power with *Alexander*, took his part openly, and declared her intentions publickly. She commanded the Princess her Daughter to receive his services, as one whom she destined for her Husband, and whose Alliance the change of their condition made them to accept with joy ; as that of a Prince, who by the favour of the greatest Man upon earth, was at that time the second Person in the World. I heard from *Apamia* the first news of the misfortune I always feared : she was willing to flatter me, by the relation she made of the Grief this Command had wrought in *Parisatis* : but I was easily undeceiv'd ; and judg'd with probability, that tho' she inclined to my side, the graceful Fashion of my Rival, his Valour, and the other good qualities he possess'd very advantageously, would quickly comfort her, tho' she perhaps had receiv'd that Command with some displeasure. I nevertheless beseeched *Apamia* to help me to the means of entertaining her with more liberty, than I should have from thenceforward at the Palace ; and *Parisatis* was content to give *Apamia* that proof of her friendship, and me that recompence of the services I had done her, since my ill fate forbad me to hope for a greater one.

I had the happiness to see her at that Princess's Chamber ; and having cast my self at her feet, I said all that a most violent Passion could put into the mouth of a despairing Man : I spared neither Words nor Tears to move her ; but tho' I stirred up some pity in her, and found her touch'd with so much tenderness and compassion, it was impossible to make her change her resolution, or draw her in the least from the terms of that Obedience, to which she had subjected her self. *I cannot deny, Lyfimachus (said she) but that your services, full of respect and discretion, have really wrought in me some good will toward you ; and I give you proofs of it, which you cannot but acknowledge, if you have not chang'd your humour ; yet neither can you deny but that thro' the whole course of your affection, and in all the assurances I have*  
*given*

given you of my esteem, I have used all those precautions that might free me from your reproaches: I esteem you very much; and if you force me to say more, I bear a good will toward you, which goes beyond an esteem, and which I never bore to any other Man in the World. But I have not so strong an affection to you, as to make me forget what I owe to my self, and to commit faults that would wound my Reputation, and do a mortal Injury to that illustrious Blood whence I am descended.

‘Madam (said I, interrupting her) I demand no proofs of you, that may offend the severest Virtue; I do not expect you should openly oppose the Queen’s Will, nor that in spite of her commands, you should tie your self to the fortune of a miserable Man. But what wrong shall you do your self, or your Birth, or your Reputation, tho’ you should take the pains to represent to her the sincerity of my Affection, and let her know you could receive a command in my favour, with more satisfaction, than one to the advantage of my Rival? She will not accuse you of meanness of spirit, nor will she think it strange you should be pleas’d with the services of *Lyfimachus*, since she suffers and furthers the Suit of *Hephestion*, who, bating the King’s favour, cannot boast of any advantage over me.’

*Lyfimachus* (replied the Princess) *never desire those things of me, which I neither ought, nor ever will grant you: I value Hephestion very much, I am obliged to him for the services he has done me, and I have no aversion to his Person; but notwithstanding this declaration, which I make to you with truth, if you can persuade the Queen to ask me my inclinations, and to leave it to my own disposing, whether I will make choice of Hephestion or of your self, I protest it shall never be but in your favour. Behold the greatest you can ever hope for, and I beseech you to desire no more.*

This was all I could obtain of her; and retiring a little from me, she left me in a mortal affliction, accompanied with a fruitless consolation. Once I should have received such a Declaration with transports of Joy, but then my misfortune was too near, and actions were too neces-



Book I. CASSANDRA. 63

necessary for me to be satisfied with words alone ; it was not enough that she wish'd, it was requisite to do something in my favour, and I was no longer to be satisfied with bare desires. I pass'd all the night after in thoughts full of irresolution, and in considerations of my misfortune, which were like to have sent me to my Grave : All my thoughts tended to the death of *Hephestion* ; yet before I came to that extremity, which was indeed a way to my revenge, but not to the free possession of my Princess, I resolv'd to try the means I had still left, and use some endeavours to bring *Syfigambis* to my side : I saw but little possibility in it, yet I would not neglect any thing that could serve for my preservation. I could not entertain her in particular, all the day following ; but the next after, hearing she was alone in her Closet, I desired admittance, which was very civilly granted me.

As soon as I was alone with her, I fell upon my knee, and notwithstanding all she did to make me rise, I continued in that posture, and spoke to her after this manner : *It is no longer time, Madam, to ask you pardon for a fault, for which I see my self severely punished, and for which I have already suffered all the pains that could be due to the blackest crimes. I have been infinitely to blame, for having rais'd my thoughts to the Princess Parisatis, who cannot be worthily serv'd, but by the greatest King in the world ; yet 'tis a fault which she has forced me to commit, and against which I have made all the resistance a just knowledge of my own demerit could inspire. I have done amiss, in having, without your consent, serv'd her who derives her Birth from you, and all whose intentions are governed wholly by yours ; but that same knowledge which made me defend my self long against her Charms, kept me from declaring to you such ambitious designs, and would still tie up my tongue, if the fortune of my Rival did not authorize my presumption. Since you suffer Hephestion's pretensions, I may without offending you make confession of mine, and take the boldness to declare my Love, from the allowance you afford to his. Tho' Fortune or his Deserts have given him the favour of a King, the Heavens have made me to be born with some advantage*

*advantage above him ; and I am of a Blood, to which he thinks it an Honour to be allied in a very remote degree. I lay these things before your Eyes, only to obtain pardon for a fault which you have pardoned in him, and not to draw from your Majesty a consent to my Happiness, which I can neither hope for by my Birth or Merit : 'Tis only my Passion, the purest and most perfect that ever was, that interceeds to you now in favour of me ; 'tis that which makes me embrace your knees, and beg a Life of you, which I will not keep but for the service of your Family : be pleased to suffer me to serve Parisatis with the same hopes which Hephestion doth, and incline only to him of us two who shall render himself most considerable by his services, or who by his adorations shall oblige the Princess to favour him with her Choice. It is a mercy full of Justice which I beg of you ; and which I conjure you to grant me by the memory of Darius, and by all that you acknowledge to be most holy, and most venerable.*

I ended in this manner, kissing the hem of her garment, and embracing her knees, with actions which doubtless mollified her, and made me discover some marks of compassion in her face. But after having patiently heard me, and made more attempts to raise me up, she replied in these words : ‘ The Gods are my witnesses, *Lyfmachus*, that I have a great regard to your Person ; and that what you have said, has touch’d me very sensibly : I know the greatness of your Birth, and am acquainted with the merit of your Person ; both of them give me just inclinations for you, and make me account my Daughters happy, to find in their misfortunes, and in the ruin of our Family, that such as you do turn your eyes toward them. And I beseech you to believe, it is not the favour of *Alexander*, nor the need we have in our present calamity, of a support near the King, which makes me prefer *Hephestion* before you ; no, nor any advantage I have observed in his Person more than yours, that moves me to approve of his designs ; but 'tis his having made them known to me sooner than you, and the Promises whereby I am engaged to the King and to him. You are not ignorant, that a-  
mong

Book I. *CASSANDRA.* 65

‘mong Persons of our Quality they are inviolable; and you know, besides, that they to whom I have given my word, are in a condition to make me keep it, and that I am wholly unable to dispute it with them. I hope, *Lyfimachus*, you will be satisfied with these reasons, and not attribute a pure effect of my misfortune to any want of good-will or respect.’

This Answer of *Syfigambis* did so overwhelm me with grief, that it was impossible I could dissemble it from the Queen; I rose up from before her, without replying, and went out of the Closet so changed, that I could hardly have been known.

Hitherto *Oroondates* had hearkned to *Lyfimachus* without interrupting him; but when he was in this part of his relation, he could not forbear saying to him with a deep sigh, ‘Ah, *Lyfimachus*! what a resemblance have our misfortunes to one another; and how much do you afflict me by the recital of your disasters! I shall be too much concerned in them, to hearken to them with curiosity: but ’tis no matter, let’s break thro’ these dangerous Passages; and since the remainder of our lives is destined only to miseries, let us henceforth entertain each other with nothing but matters of affliction.’

*Oroondates* being silent after these words, and disposing himself to attention, *Lyfimachus* went on with his Discourse in this manner.

*The End of the First Book.*

*CAS-*

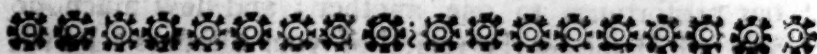




# CASSANDRA.

THE

## SECOND PART.



### BOOK II.



W Hich way shall I be able, great Prince, to describe the excess of my affliction, after the cruel sentence of *Syfigambis*? Imagine to your self all that Love, Jealousy, Grief, Anger and Despair can produce in a Soul mortally agitated with all these Passions, and you may in part conceive the agonies which I endured. I passed the rest of the day in transports, like a Man distracted; which caused *Ptolomeus*, who forsook me not in my misfortunes, to fear that I was in danger of losing my senses. Had it not been for him, I should no longer have deferred my resentment; but he persuaded me to try if I could gain the King's favour, and so free my self from those reproaches I might receive one day of having offended him unjustly. To satisfy him, I went to the Palace next morning, and getting the King moved to grant me leave to speak with him in private, he sent for me into his Closet: I drew near a Window upon which he was leaning, and having

having made my obeysance to him, with a countenance quite changed, he perceiv'd in my Eyes some marks of despair ; I think he seem'd to doubt what was the cause that brought me, but he dissembled it, and having ask'd me very coldly, ' I come, Sir (*said I*) to beg of your Majesty, what a Prince who has the honour to be of your Blood, hopes he may obtain, and what a most just King may lawfully grant to one who has most faithfully served him : I desire neither Treasures nor Provinces for the price of the blood I have lost in your service ; my Ambition is more noble, and more legitimate : and if it be blameable in having made me raise my Eyes to the Princess *Parisatis*, I have prescribed just limits to those Desires it hath bred in me ; since it is not that Princess I demand for the recompence of my services, but only the power to serve her with an advantage equal to that of my Rival. I desire your Majesty will be pleased only to restrain your Authority, and not declare for *Hephestion*, against a Person who has the happiness to be near you ; leave but *Parisatis* the liberty of her choice, and those who serve her the hope of being recompensed according to the merit of their Services. Justice speaks in favour of my Interests, and that consideration alone may move a King, who has always followed it exactly, to grant what he would refuse to my Birth and Services.'

The King would not suffer me to say more, but interrupting me sharply, ' *Lyfimachus* (*said he*) my intentions were sufficiently known to you, to keep you from asking a thing which I neither can, nor will grant you ; I am not ignorant of your Birth and Services, neither are you of the Friendship I bear *Hephestion*, nor of the Promise I made to assist him in an Affection which he discovered to me before you did yours, and in which I strengthned him my self by the hopes I have given him. This knowledge ought not only to have prevented you from an unreasonable request, but to have check'd those designs you have nourished to the prejudice of my Intentions, and of the Command I gave you to the contrary.'

These

These words went so near me, that it was impossible to suffer the continuation of them without interruption; and tho' the death of *Clitus* had banished liberty of speech from Court, my rage blinded me so far, that I could not forbear making this reply.

'I never fail'd in my obedience to your Majesty, while you required no other proofs of it but such as were within my power; and *Hephestion* never obey'd you more readily than I, whene'er you commanded us to scale a Wall, or charge into a Battalion. When you forbad me to love *Parisatis*, I confess I disobey'd you, as I should have done the Gods themselves, if they had imposed the same command upon me; I love her, and serve her, and I must love her and serve her to my grave: my Passion for her never made me decline any danger, where your interests were concerned; I bear the marks of it all over my Body, and such as this happy Favourite cannot shew the like. If by the number of my Wounds I cannot dispute with him for *Alexander's* favour, I will dispute with him to the last drop of my Blood for the possession of *Parisatis*: if your Majesty will be pleased to let us decide our pretensions with our Swords, *Parisatis* shall be his who is the more valiant, or the more happy; and Death shall be the portion of him who is the weaker, or the more unfortunate.'

The King could hardly contain himself at the hearing of these words; and his anger breaking out thro' his Eyes, and in the changes of his countenance, would without doubt have terrified a person, from whom his Disasters had not taken away that Affection which we naturally bear to Life. But I beheld him without fear, as without fear I heard him make this Answer.

'This is not the first time, *Lyfimachus*, that you have given proofs of your Irreverence, and contempt of him to whom you are born a Subject: I remember it very well, and shall be able to bring you again within the limits of your duty, whenever you take the boldness to go beyond them. In the mean time I charge you not only not to cross *Hephestion* in his Love, but so much as ever to look upon *Parisatis*; and I protest,  
by



‘ by *Jupiter Hammon*, and by the Soul of King *Philip*,  
 ‘ that if you disobey my command, by all the Authori-  
 ‘ ty I have over you, I will have no respect at all to  
 ‘ your Birth, but will subject you to the severity of our  
 ‘ Laws, as much as the meanest *Macedonian*.’

He brought forth these last words with such a thundring voice, that they were heard by them in the next Chamber; and not giving me any leisure to reply, he opened the Closet-door, and went out to the Company, who quickly observed in his face the ill humour I had put him in. I came out after him, and passed thro’ the Chamber so blinded with grief and rage, that I hardly knew my dearest Friends as I went by them. *Ptolomeus* followed me; and *Antigonus*, *Polypercon*, *Craterus*, *Eumenes*, *Meleager*, with many others, whom Court-favour did not basely make to forsake their Friends, came presently after to my Lodging, and offered me all the assistance I could desire from their friendship. I was so transported, that I had scarce sense to thank them for their offers; and *Ptolomeus* having eased me of that care, they retired soon after, and left me at liberty to digest my Anger, and to let my Grief break forth with violence. Then I discharged my heart, by words full of passion, and poured forth against *Alexander*’s Injustice, all that Rage and Resentment could put into the mouth of a desperate Man; I walked up and down like a mad Man, and making stop now and then with furious exclamations, I struck a fear of my safety into them that were about me.

‘ What! (*said I*) will they then by mere authority  
 ‘ take *Parisatis* away from me, and my Soul with her?  
 ‘ Shall a Tyrant dispose thus of what I have lawfully  
 ‘ acquired, and shall his Minion triumph over my Life  
 ‘ for a reward of his flatteries? No, no, *Hephestion*:  
 ‘ No, no, *Alexander*, you are not yet at the end of your  
 ‘ designs: and to give you notice that *Lyfimachus* is  
 ‘ alive, is enough to satisfy you, that you shall not  
 ‘ carry away these illustrious Spoils without bloodshed.  
 ‘ Yes, Rival, I have a heart still, and I have also a  
 ‘ hand to pierce thine a thousand times, and with thy  
 ‘ Life

‘ Life tear an Image thence, which it is unworthy to  
‘ preserve.’

In these and such like speeches, and motions full of fury, I spent the rest of the day; all *Ptolomeus's* Counsels, and those of my other Friends who came to visit me, not being able any way to abate my Sorrows, nor moderate the violence of my Resolutions. When *Ptolomeus* saw I was resolved to run to extremities, and that I no longer regarded the reasons he alledged, he gave over arguing against my intentions, and only told me, that whatever my design was, he would blindly follow my fortune, and never separate himself from my interests. I thanked him for his affection, as much as I could in that condition; and having assured him, that I would not refuse the proofs of it, when they should be necessary for me, I begg'd of him to visit *Apamia*, and to attempt yet something in my behalf. When he was gone, I bethought my self of the means of seeing *Hephestion*; and not finding it very easy, by reason of a great number of persons whom Favour kept still close about him, I believ'd I could not discover my intentions to him better than by a Letter, which I might without difficulty get delivered to him, by some Servant of mine who was not known to his Family. With this design I call'd for Paper, and wrote to him in these terms:

LYSIMACHUS TO HEPHESTION.

**I** T is not by the King's favour, *Hephestion*, that *Paristis* is to be disputed for; that Conquest is too illustrious to be obtain'd by any other price than that of our Blood: our Swords shall decide our Quarrel, and shall give to the Conqueror that glorious recompence of his Valour, and Death to the conquered, for the punishment of his Ambition. These shall be the Laws of our Combat; and 'tis to observe them, that I stay for you in *Saturn's Field*, with my Sword alone: other Arms would but retard our designs, and would suit ill with the desire of conquering, or dying presently.

Having

Having written this Letter, I called *Timantes*, who of all my Servants was least known at Court, but not least capable of such a Commission: I instructed him in what he had to do, and having enjoined him secrecy upon his life, I passed the night under all the anxiety that can be imagin'd.

The whole Court was full of our Affair, and very few were ignorant of the cause I had to quarrel with *Hephestion*; but there were fewer who believed, that after having receiv'd so express a command to the contrary from the King, and such fresh threats, I would so quickly run to extremities, wherein my destruction appeared inevitable. This was it that facilitated my design, and hindred *Hephestion's* Friends and mine from keeping with us, as they would have done, if that opinion had not made them a little confident. Yet did I not doubt but that *Hephestion* would have a great many with him at his rising, and that *Ptolomeus* and some others of my Friends would come early to my Lodging: whereupon I got abroad by break of day, and mounting my best Horse, I went out of the Town alone, after having given *Timantes* such other orders and instructions as were necessary. He discharg'd that trust very discreetly, and I will tell you the manner, as I learn'd it from himself.

Scarce did the day begin to appear, when he was at *Hephestion's* Gate: he went into the Court, up stairs, and into the great Chamber without difficulty, the entry thither not being hard for a Man of any fashion; but drawing near the door of the Anti-chamber, with many others, who waited for *Hephestion's* rising, he knocked softly; a Door-keeper opened it a little, and having rebuked him for the noise he made, while *Hephestion* was asleep, 'I know the orders well enough (*said he*) to pay him that respect, if I were not forced to break it, by a stronger consideration: tell your Master that I have a very important advertisement to give him, and that for the safety of his Life he ought to admit me to the speech of him without further delay.'



See how far this Man hazarded his life to serve me ; there is no doubt but if *Hephestion* had not been truly generous, he had been in manifest peril ; and it was that knowledge which made me make use of so dangerous a way. The Door-keeper having made some of *Hephestion*'s principal Servants acquainted with what *Timantes* had said, they were of opinion, that the business was of consequence enough to waken him ; and thereupon going presently to his bed-side, they told him what they had heard from *Timantes*. *Hephestion* presently commanded him to be brought into the Chamber, and to his bed-side ; and seeing *Hephestion*'s Servants were retired, he delivered my Letter to him, saying, *In that paper he would find the advertisement he had to give him.*

I know not what *Hephestion* thought when he saw himself so deceiv'd ; but *Timantes* told me he read it without being moved, or shewing any other marks in his eyes and countenance, save of anger and fierceness. When he had made an end of reading it, he said (so low that he could not be overheard by those that were on the far-side of the Chamber) *You are a discreet Man, and I am not less obliged to you than your Master.*

With these words he called for his Clothes, and commanded his best Horse should be made ready, and brought presently to the Gate : Being extremely respected by his Servants, he was obey'd without farther informing themselves of his intentions ; and was no sooner dressed, but he went out of his Chamber, and not suffering any of his people to attend him, came down into the Court, and took the Horse he had ordered. The place I had appointed was sufficiently known ; it was where the King used often to exercise his Troops, being a Field not above ten or twelve furlongs from the City. He gallop'd his Horse full speed thro' the Streets of *Susa*, and carried by an impetuosity like mine, went out of the Town, and came up to me much sooner than I expected. When I saw him appear, all my Blood was moved, and my Passions stirr'd up with so much vehemence, that they depriv'd me of the judgment I was wont to use in such like encounters : I ran to meet him with my Sword drawn, and with a threatening

threatning cry, not having temper enough to forbear saying, Here it is, thou unjust Ravisher of my Happiness, that we will decide our pretensions, otherwise than by the Favour of thy Master ; and thou shalt either lose *Parisatis* with thy Life, or win her with mine.

He stay'd not to answer me, neither indeed did I give him the leisure ; but rushing upon him with more fury than judgment, I was received so vigorously, that at that first encounter, our Swords having met without effect, our Horses were like to have touch'd the ground with their Haunches : we rais'd them up again with the Spur, and having taken a little career to make them recover the shock, we turn'd about, and clos'd up to one another with the same fury as before, but with different success. I wounded *Hephestion* with the point of my Sword in the shoulder, and *Hephestion* striking at me with his, gave me a slight touch on the head ; but his Sword coming down upon the Poll of my Horse, he received a wound wherewith I was more incommoded than with my own. That mettlesome beast feeling himself hurt, fell a leaping and bounding, and in spite of all I could do to stop him, ran away with me above an hundred paces ; *Hephestion* followed exceeding fiercely, and holding his Sword almost at reins, *Ab !* *Lyfimaachus* (*said he*) *is it thus thou fightest for Parisatis ?*

These words kindled such a rage in me, as I cannot possibly represent ; and having broke that first fury of my Horse, I turn'd his head at last against *Hephestion*, who had overtaken me, and pressing violently upon him, his Sword glanc'd along my ribs without entring into my body ; and I thrusting mine under his arm, ran him thro' the thigh, and nailed it to the cantle of his Saddle : the difficulty was to get my Sword out again, and judging I could not have time enough, without giving a great deal to my Enemy, I quitted it, and flew to the hilt of his, which he had lifted up, and catch'd fast hold of it with a design to wrest it out of his hands. *Hephestion* had not foreseen my intent, and therefore it was not hard for me to effect it ; I seiz'd upon the guard so to my advantage, that spurring my Horse at the same time, *Hephestion* was constrain'd to let it go : but he

neither lost heart, nor judgment; for pulling mine out of his thigh, with an unparallel'd courage, he had already got it in his hand, before I could turn about, and came back to me more furiously than at the beginning of the Fight.

At that third Encounter our intentions were both the same, but our precipitation render'd them vain, and fortunate to each other; instead of tilting the points into each other's bodies, as we had resolv'd, we ran both into the Saddle-bows, but with such a force, that my Sword broke into three pieces, and *Hephestion's* bending to the very Hilt, sprung out of his hand, and fell amongst our Horses feet. With that, seeing our selves deprived of our Swords, we began a different kind of Combat, and clasping one another fast about the body, and at the same instant clapping Spurs to our Horses, we pull'd each other out of our Saddles, and fell down together upon the Grass, where we began to struggle for the upper hand: we strove a long while for that advantage, and got it many times alternately; but after a long contest we grew weak, and I may say without vanity, that *Hephestion's* Wound, and the abundance of Blood which ran from it, made the Victory incline to my side, and gave me probable hopes of obtaining it, when we were surrounded by a great many Horsemen, who parted us, before we well perceived them; so much were we transported with Rage, and blinded with the desire of Victory. They were our common friends, who having been advertised by our Servants of our departure, had taken horse in all haste, and ran after us with all the diligence necessary, to hinder the success of our combat. Among mine, I saw *Ptolomeus*, *Meleager*, *Antigonus*, *Craterus*, and many others; and *Hephestion* among his, saw *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Leonatus*, *Cassander*, *Nearchus*, and divers more, whom either the consideration of his Power, or that of his Virtue had engaged to him: yet at that time they none of them took sides, but were contented with separating us, not expressing any animosity at all. *Hephestion's* friends carried him back to *Susa*, and mine stay'd with me, not thinking in that state of any affairs, there was any safety for me at Court. *Alexander's*



ander's Oath and Threatnings made them apprehensive with much reason, and they all believed, I could not without manifest danger of my life appear, till the King's anger were over. I was in such a rage at the issue of our Combat, and at the knowledge that my condition was made worse, and my hopes the more weaken'd, that I shut my Ears a long time against all they propos'd for my safety. I would have return'd boldly into the Town, and expos'd my self to *Alexander's* fury; since by his injustice he had destin'd me to a death, which I judg'd a thousand times more cruel than any he could have made me suffer. *The Gods forbid (said I) that I should fly for Hephestion, and that that happy Favourite should triumph over me in Susa all manner of ways, while I hide my self shamefully to save my Life; neither my Birth nor Courage will permit me to yield to him; and if the Wrath of a King be to be avoided, 'tis only by those, who have drawn it upon themselves by evil actions, or who love their Lives so dearly, that they are afraid to lose them: for my part I have ever despis'd mine, and have so many causes to hate it, that the care of its preservation shall never make me do any thing contrary to my inclinations, nor to that generosity you have inspir'd into me by your examples. It is for cowardly Souls to fear like Slaves; I am born a Free-man, and a Prince, and will never do a baseness that might make you blush for me, and render me unworthy of the glory of my Ancestors.*

I said these things, and divers others; but on the other side they alledged so many reasons to me, and used the power they had over me so imperiously, that I was constrain'd to obey, and go whither it pleas'd them to have me, before the King could be advertised, and cause me to be pursued. They carried me to a House which *Abulites* had, about a hundred furlongs from *Susa*; it was in a Wood, far from any Highway, and my Friends believ'd I might lie there to be cured of my wounds, while they used their endeavours to make my peace with the King. They left me there with *Ptole-mus*, who stay'd to keep me company; and awhile after they sent me Chirurgeons, and such of my Servants as were most necessary for me: my rage was risen to so

high a pitch, that for a long time I was capable of no discourse, and *Ptolomeus* had much ado to persuade me to let my wounds be dress'd ; they were such light ones, that I hardly kept my bed at all for them, and within a fortnight they were perfectly healed. I heard news every day from *Susa* by my Friend, who came to visit me ; and gave me a faithful account of all that pass'd at Court. From them I learn'd the extremity of the King's anger, and in what manner it had broken forth ; he was not so well able to dissemble it, but that he loudly redoubled his threats against me, and protested I should never obtain his pardon. He seem'd nevertheless to be satisfied (for the present) with my absence, and not believing I was so near him, he us'd no great industry to have me taken ; but if he had, my Friends were always on the watch, and ready to remove me from the place where I was, as soon as they could find I was in any danger. I believe, notwithstanding, that it was easy for my enemies to suspect the place of my abode, being so near them, and so often visited by my Friends : but they were very circumspect in their visits, and I think that either *Hephestion* himself, out of generosity, hinder'd the search which else would have been made for me, or that my Friends prevented it by their authority in the Court ; especially *Ptolomeus* and *Craterus*, whose Virtue and Quality were so considerable, that they had no equals in credit except *Hephestion*.

I learn'd also that my Enemy's wounds were not dangerous, but that that in his Thigh was great, and required time for its cure ; that the King spent all the time at his bed-side, which he pass'd not with *Statira* ; and that they waited for nothing but his cure to accomplish the Marriage. This news drove me back again into despair, and into the most violent resolutions that Rage could suggest. *Let him not think he hath escaped me,* (said I to those that spoke to me concerning him) *and let him account his pretensions but uncertain, while Lysimachus is alive ; I will live to disturb his repose eternally, and into the midst of a thousand Guards will I carry him a Death which he believes he has avoided. After that effect of my Despair, let Alexander do his worst ;*

worst; and when I am satisfied, let him pour the most dreadful storms of his Indignation upon me, let him renew the memory of Philotas and Callisthenes, in the person of his nearest Kinsman, and let him make his Cruelties be as much talked of as his Conquests, to which I have contributed the best part of my Blood; I will expect it all without terror, provided I be revenged; and I will laugh at my own destruction, so my Rival may be buried in my ruins.

These were my ordinary discourses, and 'twas in these, and more violent disquietudes, I pass'd all the time my wounds kept me at that House, where I was confined. As soon as I was in a better condition, it was impossible for me to suffer the absence of *Parisatis*; and in spite of the counsels of all my Friends, I would needs return to *Susa*. They in vain opposed my intention, and all they could obtain from me, was, that I would not go into the Town but by night, and that I would retire to *Ptolomeus's* Lodging. I obeyed them in that, and when it was dark, I took horse with them; and being well accompanied, I went to the City, and to the House of my dear Friend. My retreat was secret enough, and would have been much more so, if I could have contained my self within the limits set me, and without the thought of seeing *Parisatis*. But scarce was I at *Susa*, when that desire awakened it self so strongly in me, that I conjured *Ptolomeus* to make *Apamia* to procure my satisfaction. That faithful Friend undertook the employment most affectionately, and had no great difficulty to persuade his Princess to favour my desires with her good offices; yet in the condition my affairs were in, she neither thought it very easy, nor very safe for me; *Sysigambis* was already resolved upon *Hephestion's* marriage, and the Princess having heard her intentions, had disposed her self to obedience. *Apamia's* perfect knowledge hereof made her foresee the difficulties; she propos'd them to *Ptolomeus*, but he urg'd her so earnestly, that to please him she was willing to try all ways imaginable to content me. With this design, after she had bethought her self in vain of other means, she feigned her self not well; *Parisatis*, who could not be without her, having wanted



her company a whole day, sent to know how she did, and hearing she kept her bed, gave her notice she would spend the afternoon with her. *Apamia*, by the Messenger who came from her, intreated her to do her that honour with as little company as she could, that she might have the opportunity to entertain her in particular. *Ptolomeus*, as soon as it was break of day, and before any company was stirring in the streets, had brought me to *Apamia's*; and that Princess having shut us up into her Closet, I waited for *Parisatis's* coming, with such an impatience, as you may easily imagine. She failed not to come at the appointed hour; and when she was sat down by *Apamia*, and had enquired concerning her health, that Princess seeing some of her Maids there, who might perhaps have been gained by *Hephestion*, commanded her own to divert them, and to carry them into a Garden while she discoursed with *Parisatis*. Those cunning Creatures obeyed her, and as soon as the two Princesses were alone, *Ptolomeus* and I came into the Chamber. *Parisatis* no sooner saw me, but she changed colour, and turning towards *Apamia*, *Ab! Cousin* (said she) *you have put a trick upon me.*

I gave not *Apamia* leisure to reply, but answering for her, and casting my self at *Parisatis's* feet; 'Madam, (said I) if this fair Princess has deceived you to favour me, you may pardon her an effect of Pity, which Generosity forbade her to refuse to the most miserable of all Men living: true it is, she was touched with compassion by the knowledge of my misfortunes, and she believed she owed that consolation to him who has so perfectly serv'd you, and so religiously adored you. Do not therefore (most divine Princess) envy the happiness I have left, after so many years service; and since my hopes are extinguished, be not jealous, if I have the good fortune yet once again to renew those Protestations at your feet, which I have made, to live and die for you.'

*Parisatis* would not suffer me to proceed, but having commanded me to rise, she made answer with her ordinary moderation. 'It is true, *Lyfsmachus*, the sight of you did surprize me, and I suffer it with some trouble;

' not

' not that I envy your contentment, or am sorry for  
 ' your happiness. Heaven is my witness that I shall ever  
 ' wish you good fortune, and that to procure it you, I  
 ' should with joy contribute all that lies in my power;  
 ' I am too much obliged to you, ever to have other  
 ' thoughts of you, and I esteem your Person too much,  
 ' to desire any thing to your disadvantage; but, *Lyfimachus*,  
 ' I am no longer at liberty to follow my own  
 ' inclinations, nor can I longer suffer the continuance  
 ' of your designs, after the charge the Queen has given  
 ' me to think no more of any body but *Hephestion*. The  
 ' Gods know how I received that Command, nor is it  
 ' necessary I should tell you again what I have confessed  
 ' already to my confusion, now you have exasperated  
 ' matters, and stirred up the King against you by the  
 ' violence of your proceeding. I see you with a great  
 ' deal of fear, as knowing you see me with a great deal  
 ' of danger. Behold the reasons, *Lyfimachus*, which  
 ' oblige me to be troubled at your sight, and which  
 ' force me also to conjure you to break off these courses,  
 ' and submit your self, as I do, to the Law that is im-  
 ' posed upon me.'

These words touch'd me so nearly, that I had much  
 ado to forbear interrupting her; I retired a step or two,  
 and crossing my arms upon my breast, ' What, Madam,  
 ' (*said I*) have you then taken the last Resolution to sign  
 ' the decree of poor *Lyfimachus's* death? and shall this  
 ' unfortunate Man, who has so faithfully serv'd you,  
 ' have no other recompence for all his services, but the  
 ' glory of having render'd them to you, and the grief of  
 ' seeing them blotted out of your remembrance? Do  
 ' you then, out of some consideration of fortune, or  
 ' some humour of *Syfigambis's*, prefer *Alexander's* Fa-  
 ' vourite before me; he who of all his followers has  
 ' contributed most to your Losses, and who has never  
 ' lov'd you perfectly, nor serv'd you discreetly? and can  
 ' you have the heart to see him die at your feet, in whom  
 ' you have nourish'd such fair hopes, and who has  
 ' adored you these five or six years, with all the submis-  
 ' sions we owe to the Gods themselves? Can you with-  
 ' out grief see him breathe out his Soul, who never was

' but yours ; and will you give your self to his Rival,  
 ' while he facilitates his happiness by the loss of a Life  
 ' which I had dedicated to you ? Have you then resolv'd  
 ' it, Madam, and does this cruel resolution come from  
 ' the heart of *Parisatis* ? *Parisatis*, whom I have always  
 ' considered as the most accomplished Master-piece of  
 ' the Gods, and whom I never thought capable of in-  
 ' justice or inhumanity, which must needs blemish the  
 ' fairest Life that ever was.' *Parisatis* hearken'd pa-  
 ' tiently to this discourse, and with much ado retaining  
 ' some tears which compassion would have forced from  
 ' her, she replied : ' You are unjust, *Lyfimachus*, to  
 ' accuse me of your misfortune ; I have contributed  
 ' nothing towards it, but the obedience to which I was  
 ' obliged, and for which I thought I had prepared you.  
 ' Not but that *Hephestion* (since you constrain me to say  
 ' so) is worthy of as good a fortune, nor that I have  
 ' any occasion to be dissatisfied with his services : but if  
 ' the Gods and the Queen's pleasure had destined me to  
 ' *Lyfimachus*, I should have received that Command  
 ' without murmuring, which perhaps I receiv'd now  
 ' without much satisfaction. After this last confession,  
 ' hope for nothing from me, but compassion of your  
 ' misfortunes, and wishes for your prosperity ; I shall  
 ' be eternally indebted to you, and will consider you  
 ' while I live, as the Man, of all others, in whom I have  
 ' observed the rarest qualities, and to whom I am the  
 ' most obliged. This is all you can require of me ; and  
 ' if it be true that you have lov'd me really, you ought  
 ' no longer to oppose that which my Duty exacts from  
 ' me, and to which my will is sway'd as it ought to  
 ' be.'

These last words absolutely settled Despair in my  
 heart, and banish'd from thence a part of that Respect  
 which till then had so imperiously reigned there : my  
 Blindness suffered me not to consider any longer that I  
 was in the presence of *Parisatis* ; and the fear which  
 was wont ever to accompany me in her sight, having  
 forsaken me at that time, I could not forbear saying,  
 ' Madam, your resolutions are commendable, but you  
 ' will be likewise pleas'd that I declare mine to you :  
 ' Know



Book II. CASSANDRA. 81

‘ Know that *Syfgambis* and the King dispose vainly of  
 ‘ you; and they ought never to hope that *Hephestion*,  
 ‘ nor any other Man in the world shall possess you, so  
 ‘ long as *Lyfimachus* is living : it is thro’ his Blood  
 ‘ they must make their passage to you, and ’tis in theirs  
 ‘ I will find my repose and my revenge. Let *Hephestion*  
 ‘ defend himself if he can from this Hand, which he  
 ‘ has felt already ; let him shut himself up, let him  
 ‘ strengthen himself with a million of Guards, it shall  
 ‘ be in the very midst of them, that I will stab this ene-  
 ‘ my of my Life, and that I will make him find his  
 ‘ Funeral, instead of the Marriage which he hopes for.’

This last thought so transported me, that being no longer my own man, in the rage that possessed me, I went out of the Princess’s chamber, without so much as saluting them, or taking any leave of them. *Ptolomeus* was gone away before, while we were discoursing, not believing I would appear by day in the streets of *Susa* ; and his departure gave me the more facility in mine. I went down the stairs, and finding a Horse below, which I caus’d to be held there, I leap’d instantly upon him, and without further reasoning took my way towards *Hephestion*’s Lodging, being fully resolv’d either to be slain in the attempt, or to kill him in the midst of all his friends. Consider a little into what a blindness my Passion had precipitated me ; I went about a business whereof the execution was impossible, and wherein my destruction was inevitable : and indeed I expected an infallible death ; for if I had had the least care of my Life, I should not have gone headlong into so manifest a danger, and out of which I had so little likelihood of escaping : I rode full speed thro’ the streets of *Susa* ; and being come to the gate of *Hephestion*’s Lodging, I enter’d the Court with the same fury ; but scarce had I alighted, and turn’d toward the stairs, when the Guards having known me, got within the door, and presenting the points of their Halberds, forbad me to enter. Then it was I perceived the vanity of those designs which Passion alone inspires into us : but being resolved to die, I drew my Sword, to make my passage thro’ the Guards, or meet my death at the points of their weapons, when the

King, who came often to visit *Hephestion*, entered the Court, attended by many of his Followers, and his ordinary Guards.

He shewed a great astonishment at that Encounter ; and commanding me to be seiz'd, I was presently environed on all sides. The Gods know, and so do some of them that were present at that action, that I made a resistance more than ordinary ; and that if the King's redoubled Command had not been more powerful than their Resentment, I urg'd them sufficiently to give me my death. I wounded *Leonatus* in two places, I ran *Egiloches* thro' the right arm, and made some of the Guard fall at my feet who never rose again : but while by this defence I endeavour'd to exasperate them against me, I was seiz'd behind, thrown down, and disarmed. The King commanded I should be tied like a furious beast ; and being frequently not master of his Passions, he suffer'd himself to be so far transported by his anger, as to make it appear by most severe and fatal resolutions : at that time he could not contain himself ; but looking upon me with Eyes full of indignation, he said to me : *You have not only mock'd and slighted my Commands, Lyfimachus, but have offended me in the better part of my self. The Dignity of all Kings is concerned in my Affront ; and never did Subject abuse it so contumaciously, and so unworthily : but I will revenge their quarrel with my own, and find out punishments which shall be able to tame this rage.* I did not vouchsafe to answer those threats, but looking upon him with an eye which shewed how little I was afraid of them, I exasperated him more by that disdainful silence, than I should have done by some sharp reply. He turned toward those that were about him, and said, *Lyfimachus is a Lion, so we will use him like a Lion, and shall perhaps be able to quell his fierceness.*

After these words he commanded me to be carried to the dungeon, and kept like a Tiger, or such furious Creature ; I was shut up in a close prison, and guarded with such care as was necessary for the custody of a Man of my temper and condition. All my friends fell down at the King's feet, and represented to him what-

ever

ever their friendship could suggest on the behalf of a Prince of his Blood, and of one who had done him faithful service : but he was inexorable, and not only refused them my Life, but knowing how much I despised it, he resolved to make me feel my death by the length of those Torments, and by the shame of those Punishments to which he destined me.

In the mean time I was very closely imprisoned ; and judging that by my captivity I had lost the hope of that Revenge I had proposed to my self, I desired nothing more than to end all my pains, and avoid the reproach of seeing *Hephestion* triumph over me during my Life, and of enjoying *Parisatis* before my death. To that end, seeing my self deprived of all weapons which might serve my Despair, and not having so much as my hands free, I resolved to starve my self with hunger, and by a death I could so easily compass, avoid the infamy of that which the King intended me. Thereupon I refused the meat they brought me, and continued near two days without receiving any nourishment at all. None of my Friends had the liberty to see me, and scarce was I suffered to have a Man to serve me. *Ptolomeus* having learn'd my obstinate resolution from my Keepers, was like to have died with grief ; and taking recourse to all inventions that could prolong my life, he at last be-thought himself, with *Apamia*, of an expedient to preserve me a while longer, and wrought so well by her means with the Princess *Parisatis*, that I received this Note from her in my prison, when I had lost all hope of hearing from her any more.

The Princess PARISATIS to Prince LYSIMACHUS.

I Should never have believed that *Lysimachus* could hate a Life which hath been, and is yet very dear to me ; I conjure him by all the affection he hath born me, to preserve it ; and if I have still any power with him, I forbid him to end it, but by the will of the Gods, and of *Parisatis*.



‘ O Gods ! (cried I, as I made an end of reading these words) inhumane *Parisatis*, for what Torments do you reserve me yet ? Are you not satisfied with those I have already suffered, and do now suffer for you, being deprived of all hope of recompence, but you must destine me to endure Pains which yet I have not felt ? You desire without question to have me see you in *Hephestion*’s arms, nor are you content to have me die, unless at my death you cause me to suffer all that can make it odious to me. Well then, *Parisatis*, I obey you, and the Gods are my witnesses, I would obey you as blindly, if you should impose upon me yet greater difficulties.’

This was the invention *Ptolomeus* used to make me eat, and it wrought the effect he design’d : I took the meat they brought me, and tho’ my Life was as hateful to me as before, *Parisatis*’s command, and the knowledge she gave me that it was not indifferent to her, hindred me from doing any thing to put an end to it. In the mean time my Friends stirr’d not from the King’s feet, nor left any thing unattempted to save me ; but *Ptolomeus* was so urgent in the business, that the King fearing in this extremity he might cause some revolt, and knowing his credit among the *Macedonians*, made his Person to be seized, and put into a place of security. My other friends were extremely griev’d at this surcharge of affliction, tho’ they were in no fear of *Ptolomeus*’s life, which they knew was very considerable to the King : but nevertheless they were not at all the colder ; and not content with their own endeavours, they got the Queen and Princesses to intercede for me. *Parisatis*, who saw me reduced to that miserable condition only for her sake, imploy’d her Sister’s credit with the King ; but all their intercessions were vain, and he alledging his Oath, and the importance of the Example, would never suffer himself to be persuaded.

He thought fit to observe some form of Justice as to my death, and to that end sent *Perdiccas* and *Nearchus* to prison to me, with Judges to examine and arraign me. They came into the place where I was kept, and having acquainted me with their Commission, and the Command

mand they had received from the King, they would have examined me; I did not deign to answer the Judges, and only turning toward *Perdiccas*, with an assuredness which sufficiently discovered the little fear I had of their proceedings: *Tell the King (said I) that 'tis not needful to examine him who declares his crime aloud, and that the Tortures of miserable Philotas are not necessary to force a confession from my mouth, that I would have kill'd Hephestion; I would kill him yet if I were at liberty, and the hope of my Life shall never make me give over the design I have against him, unless he give over his for Parisatis. I think this is all my crime, and 'tis of a nature not to be disavowed, since it draws no infamy along with it: I neither hope, nor ask for pardon; nor shall I complain of a destiny like that of Parmenio, Clytus, and many others, who like me have often saved the Life of Alexander with the hazard of their own, and who on a thousand occasions have spent that same Blood for his service, the remainder whereof he poured out to satisfy his cruelty. Tell him, moreover, Perdiccas, that I am of his Family; you are allied to it your self, and that consideration ought to oblige you to help me to a death, either among the arms of Soldiers, or the Paws of wild Beasts, without the infamy of Executioners: 'tis your interest as well as mine, and Alexander himself also is concerned in it.*

This was what I said to *Perdiccas*, and notwithstanding all the questions the Judges asked me, they received no other answer, but an intreaty not to trouble me any more. They returned in this manner, and related to the King what they had done, and what I had said: That liberty of speech, and the contempt I shewed of him, did so exasperate him against me, that 'twas impossible for him to dissemble his rage. *Lyfimachus* (says he) *braves us like a Lion; but we have tamed both Lions and Elephants, and will make his grave in the bellies of those Beasts he imitates.* So without deferring any longer, he (notwithstanding all that could be alledged to dissuade him from so cruel a resolution) condemned me to be devoured by a Lion.

I know not whether the words I had spoke to *Perdiccas*, touching the King, of my death, moved him to appoint

point me that, in order to free his Blood from the shame of an infamous punishment, or whether he intended by the fury of that cruel Beast to quell the rage I had expressed in my last actions. But whatever it were, that was my doom, and *Peucestas*, *Python*, and *Neoptolemus*, had the charge to pronounce my Sentence, and cause it to be executed. I have this obligation to the memory of *Parisatis*, that the news touch'd her very nearly; and her knowing the King could not be mollified, afflicted her so sensibly, that she fell sick with it. 'Twas an effect of her Compassion and Generosity; for I never was vain enough to believe she loved me: but to say truth, I have heard since, that this accident produced the same effects in her that could be hoped for from that Passion; and that she deplored the misfortune of a Prince who perished only for her, with all the tears, and all the words which Compassion could draw from the Eyes and Mouth of a generous Person. My Judges came to my prison, attended by a great number of Guards; and *Python* having pronounced my sentence, testified a great deal of sorrow to me, both for my misfortune, and for his, which had constrain'd him to take that office by the King's express command. His Fellow-commissioners made the same excuses to me; and tho' I knew them to be Friends to *Hephestion*, I believ'd they were not much joy'd at that employment. I hearkned to the sentence of my death, without changing countenance, and said to them with an undaunted voice: *The King obliges me in putting some difference by this kind of death, between me and base Malefactors; let's go, Python, and shew him we can brave death for his service, and receive it joyfully, when it delivers us from his Cruelties, and from the tyranny of our Fate.*

After these words I went out of my prison, without staying till I was commanded, and walk'd without terror in the midst of the Guards, thro' a Gallery that led to the Court, which was appointed for me to suffer in. I look'd upon it without any concern; but tho' I had no desire at all to live, yet had I a mind to let *Alexander* see by the last action of my Life, that in putting me to death,



death, he did not deprive himself of the most considerable of all his Subjects; and that perhaps I had deserv'd his protection and his assistance, instead of the punishment to which he condemned me. This little desire of glory made me turn toward *Peucestas*, and his Fellow-commissioners; and looking upon them with a countenance which seem'd to demand some courtesy, *The King* (said I) *has seen me kill Lions for the defence of his Person, and he knows that so long as I had arms, I never feared any kind of Enemy; but being bound, as now I am, I shall be but an unpleasing spectacle to you, and you will see me torn in pieces without any resistance: if your Commission do not forbid it, let me have but my hands free, and let one of your Guards lend me but his Gantlets; I ask neither Sword nor Javelin of you: without arms I cannot free my self from death; neither is that my intention, but only to give you some divertisement at the end of my Life, and some knowledge of the difference there is between Lyfimachus and ordinary Persons.*

I made no difficulty of uttering some words of vanity at my death, which I should not have spoke at another season. My desire was not granted at the first, as being contrary to their Commission; but *Peucestas* praying his Friends to defer the execution till his return, made haste to the Palace, and falling upon his knee before the King, besought him earnestly to grant me that favour. At first it was refused him, but at last the King was so much pressed by those about him, and by *Syfigambis* herself, who hapned to be there, that believing my death was infallible tho' I should be unbound, he granted me a favour which he thought would be unprofitable to me. As soon as *Peucestas* had obtain'd it, he came back to us, and having told his Brethren the permission the King had given him, he caus'd me to be unbound, and gave me a pair of Gauntlets. I received that Present from him very civilly, and having embraced him, and his Fellow-commissioners, who had tears in their eyes, I went chearfully down the stairs which led into that fatal Court where I was to meet the end of my life. The Gate of it was instantly shut, and my Judges remaining in the Gallery,

Gallery, saw me walk fearless up and down, waiting for the Enemy that was appointed me.

The Door of a little room where he was kept, being drawn up, that fierce Creature no sooner saw the light, but he came out of his Den, and turning his head on all sides with horrible roarings, he struck a terror into the hearts of my very Judges and Guards; he stretch'd his Legs twice or thrice, as if to shake off the sluggish rest he had lain in; and whipping his Flanks with two or three lashes of his Tail, he began to walk gravely toward the middle of the Court: at first he turn'd his sparkling fiery eyes toward the Gallery, and discovering a Prey that was out of his reach, he testified his anger, by roaring again far more dreadfully than before; which made the Spectators believe they themselves were hardly in safety. But as soon as he perceiv'd me, and saw me come strait toward him, he gave over the thought of that Prey, to come at a nearer and a more easy one. Then it was that the Beholders bewail'd my misfortune, and expressed their trouble by a loud cry; but before that furious Beast assaulted me, O Parisatis! (cried I) *receive this noble Sacrifice, and cherish at last the Memory of him who prefers Death before Life, without Parisatis.*

I had scarce ended these words, when the Lion flew at me so fiercely and suddenly, that I had much ado to avoid the first encounter; I sav'd my self nevertheless, tho' half of one of my sleeves was torn off by one of his paws: he would have turned head, but I catch'd fast hold of the long hair that hung down upon his shoulders, and raising my self with strength and nimbleness enough, I leap'd upon his back. That burden, to which he was not accusom'd, made his reins bend to the very ground; and knowing the disorder I had put him in, I stamp'd upon his feet with mine, and griped him so closely with my knees and heels, that I got him absolutely down. He then roll'd himself about with me, and we began a dangerous struggle, wherein I still endeavoured to keep my advantage; yet could I not avoid being wounded with his nails in divers places: but seeing his Jaws open, and frothy with foam and blood, I

chopp'd

chopp'd my hand suddenly into his Throat ; my Gauntlet defended me from his teeth, yet not so well, but that he dinted it in many places, and almost broke it in pieces ; in the mean time I took him by the tongue, and having pull'd it out of his mouth, I join'd my left hand to my right, and setting my knees firmly against the hinder part of the Lion's head, and my feet as hard against the ground, I tugg'd with so much violence, that I tore it out by the very roots: The Lion lost his strength by the extremity of that pain, and discharging the rest of his rage against the Earth, which he digged up with his teeth, and water'd with his blood, he gave me the leisure to beat his skull in pieces with my Gauntlets.

*Orcondates*, who till then had hearken'd attentively to *Lyfimachus*, interrupted him in this place, saying, *If I desired to hear this action from your own mouth, it was not because I was ignorant of it, the fame thereof is spread as far as the Reputation of Alexander ; and that proof of an admirable Valour shall never perish in the memory of Men.*

' 'Twas not an act of Valour, replied *Lyfimachus*, but  
' an effect of my Despair, and of the anger of the Gods,  
' who would not let me die in the beginning of my sufferings, and who destined me to more sensible ones,  
' which I felt afterwards, and to these last which I now  
' partake with you.' As soon as this furious beast had vomited his life out with his blood, I disengaged my self from his paws, and rose up all smeared with his blood, and with mine own, which ran down from divers places of my body. Scarce was I up, but I saw my self environed by *Peucestas*, *Python*, and *Neaptolemus*, who were got down into the Court, and who with tears in their Eyes came to rejoice with me for that Victory. I appeared the least joyful of all the company ; and looking upon my Judges with a compos'd countenance, *Send forth another Lion more furious than this, (said I) or command that a great many be let loose together, if you would have them kill Lyfimachus without difficulty. I made not this resistance to save my self, nor*  
de



*do I pretend to be more free by this Victory, than when my hands were bound ; cause Tygers, Leopards, or Elephants, to come forth against me, and do not defer the execution of Alexander's Pleasure, which I retarded, only to give you at the end of my life a Spectacle worthy of his presence.*

' The Gods forbid (*replied* Peucestas) that we should proceed farther without new orders from the King : you too well deserve a Life, which you have defended with so much valour ; nor can he refuse it you, without drawing upon himself the hatred both of the Gods and Men.'

At these words they made me return the same way they had brought me ; and tho' I solicited them not to defer the executing of their Commission any longer, they carried me back into my ordinary prison ; and having left me with my usual Keepers, within a while after they sent me Chirurgeons to dress those slight hurts I had received. *Parisatis's* command was therein most powerful over me, and the order I had from her still to prolong my life, made me suffer the remedies that were used to heal them. Then it was that my sad thoughts renewed their war against me, and tho' I was victorious over a Lion, yet was I not so over my Misfortunes ; much less over those cruel Passions which tormented me with so much inhumanity. I was serv'd that day, as I had been before ; but the next after, the cause of it being unknown to me, I began to be better used than I had been before, but I was kept with the same care, and my Friends were denied access to me, as were all that could bring intelligence of what passed. The second day after this change, I received a Letter from the Princess *Parisatis* by the hands of my Keepers. Altho' my hope was quite extinguished, my flames were not at all abated ; and I read those lovely Characters with such raptures, as I thought I had no longer been capable of. If I remember well, these were the words of her Letter.

## PARISATIS TO LYSIMACHUS.

**I** Rejoice as much in your Victory, as I did before condole in your Misfortune ; I will assure you I contributed not at all to it willingly, nor will I ever, but by the necessity which Duty imposes upon me ; yet what Laws soever it prescribes me, be most certain, that which I am pressed to shall never be obtain'd, but by the safety and liberty of Lysimachus. In the mean time I conjure you to live, and to believe it is the most acceptable service I can ever receive from you. I hope for this proof of your Affection, and desire it of you with my whole heart.

The second Command of *Parisatis* was necessary, to make me resolve to suffer the tediousness of my Restraint ; but for the fear of offending her, which never forsook me, I was no longer capable of that resolution. Truly the condition I was in, was the most lamentable that ever was ; and had it not been for some glimpse of hope, which my Princess's care made me to conceive, my Grief alone would without doubt have executed, what my hands durst not undertake for fear of disobeying her. I was waited on well enough, but with a perpetual silence ; and what news soever I enquired of my Keepers, concerning *Parisatis*, *Statira*, *Hephestion*, and *Alexander*, I could never hear any thing at all. This persisting to conceal from me what pass'd at Court, made me suspect the truth of my misfortunes ; and I believed it was not without an express order, they so obstinately refused what I so earnestly demanded. I wonder'd why the King delayed my death so long, and sometimes I said to my Keepers, ' What hinders the King from throwing the  
' last darts of his cruelty at me, and why does he not  
' free himself from fear, by freeing *Hephestion* from his  
' Enemy ? If the Life of that favourite be dear to him,  
' why does he not provide for his safety, and dispatch  
' that Man out of the world, who will never suffer him  
' to continue in it, if he be once at liberty ? Is it not  
' (pursued I) because he destines me to deaths far more  
' sensible than that I have escaped, and that he will not  
' let

‘ let me die till I have felt my utmost miseries, and with  
 ‘ my own Eyes beheld the happy *Hephestion* in the arms  
 ‘ of *Parisatis*? ’ This thought transported me so ex-  
 ‘ ceedingly, that I was sometimes whole hours besides  
 ‘ my self ; nor could I fix my Mind upon less fatal re-  
 ‘ membrances.

‘ O *Parisatis* ! (cried I then) what favour do you  
 ‘ think you do me, in labouring for my safety and li-  
 ‘ berty ? I have lost one of them for you, and will not  
 ‘ have the other without you. Demand rather my death  
 ‘ of the King, or rather demand it of your self, who  
 ‘ are the only Mistress of it ; intercede for me to that  
 ‘ cruel *Parisatis*, who has forbidden me to die ; and give  
 ‘ not my Rival the price of a Safety, which I abhor  
 ‘ without you, and which I cannot receive if I lose  
 ‘ you.’

In such discourses and such thoughts I pass’d full  
 twenty days without hearing any news of *Parisatis*, *Pto-  
 lomeus*, or any of my Friends : But I detain you too long  
 upon a tedious subject, I must shorten the recital of it,  
 since these particulars are not important. I wonder’d  
 at the length of my Imprisonment, or rather at that of  
 my Life ; and I could not devise what I ought to expect  
 from that mystery, when one day being in my ordinary  
 entertainment, I saw my Chamber-door open : I vouch-  
 safed not to lift up my head to see who came in, when  
 an extraordinary Lustre striking my Eyes, made me look  
 up to view the Persons who came to visit me. I am  
 not able to tell you my astonishment, when I knew them  
 to be the Princess *Statira*, the Princess *Parisatis*, *Apamia*,  
*Arfinoe*, *Cleone*, and *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes* with them,  
 and many other Ladies that attended them. This Ob-  
 ject interrupted my melancholy thoughts, and made me  
 start up from my seat to meet and receive them, accord-  
 ing to the greatness of their Quality, and of the Honour  
 they did me. I cast my self instantly at their feet ; but  
 those great Princesses intreated me to rise, and after they  
 were set down, by the care *Ptolomeus* took to pay those  
 civilities I was obliged to in my Chamber, the Princess  
*Parisatis* when she had bethought her self awhile what  
 she had to say, spoke to me in this manner.

If



*If this Visit has surprized you, Lyfimachus, what I have to say, will surprize you more; so that were I not assured by too many trials that Lyfimachus has perfectly lov'd me, and were not my Conscience clear from all the reproaches he can use, I should never have ventured to make a necessary Declaration, and to ask him much greater and more difficult proofs of his friendship, than all those he has already shew'd me. In short, Lyfimachus, I come to give you the last marks of my Affection, and to receive the last testimonies of yours. But before I declare what I have done for you, and what I desire of you, be pleas'd that by the remainder of that Empire you have given me over you, I require some assurance, and engage you to grant what I hope for from you, of what nature soever it be.*

The beginning of this Discourse caused a strange perplexity in my Mind, and made me guess part of my misfortunes: But while I waited trembling for the continuation of it, I saw the Princess had made a stop to hearken to my answer. I cast my self at her feet a second time; and lifting up my hands and eyes, 'I protest to you, Madam (*said I*) by the respect we owe to the Divinities that hear us, and by that I owe to your self, which is much more considerable to me, that there is but one thing wherein I can disobey you, and that if you forbid me not to love you, I will execute all your commands as religiously as you can desire.'

The Princess seem'd satisfied herewith, and having commanded me to rise, continued on this manner: *After this assurance, Lyfimachus, I will make no more difficulty to open my heart to you, to let you know what it would be hard for you to be longer ignorant of, and to make those requests to you, which I disposed my self to, with a great deal of fear, and distrust of my power. Know then that the Cause which brings us hither, is no other than to bring you from hence, and with your Liberty to restore you the King's Favour, and much greater advantages near his Person, than those you have lost. The Queen my Mother hath been carefully industrious in the business; the Queen my Sister refused the King her Husband the consent he desired of her, till she had got a certain*  
grant

grant of your safety: neither did I yield that which was required of me, till the King's word had freed me from those fears I was in for you: but 'twas only Hephestion could obtain, what all of us had begg'd in vain; and in short, 'tis to that Enemy you are indebted for your Life and Liberty; he employ'd his power in it handsomely, and with success, and touch'd my heart more by the generosity of that Action, than by the memory of all his services. But withal, Lyfimachus, 'tis for the price of your Safety that Alexander has obtain'd Statira for his Wife, and that Hephestion has married Parisatis. Be not astonished I beseech you (said she, seeing me grow pale, and almost like to faint in Ptolomeus's arms) but call up your great courage in a Misfortune for which you were already prepared, or at least ought to have been so, by the reasons I have often alledged to you. True it is, Hephestion is my Husband; the Gods, the Queen's command, my Duty, and the merit of his Services have given me to him: I will not urge for my justification, what I have told you a thousand times; but I will conjure you, by all the power over you I have yet left, to consent to this alteration of my Fortune without attempting any thing against your self, to change that violent Passion which has brought you to so great extremities, into a more moderate Friendship, such as heretofore I could have desired from Artaxerxes, and which I will requite by the same inclinations I had heretofore for that dear Brother; and lastly (which I most earnestly beg of you) to attempt nothing against him whom the Gods have given me for my Husband. I will not alledge what he has done for you, after that you have done against him, and in spite of your threats and daily designs against his Life; this Service is too inconsiderable to suppress your interests; and Generosity alone obliged him to save the Life of an Enemy, by the loss whereof he might have secured his own. But in short, Lyfimachus, he is my Husband, and you cannot touch his Life, without making your passage to it thro' mine. You cannot hurt Hephestion, without wounding Parisatis; nor can you behold him as an Enemy, and not look with an eye of hatred upon her you have so perfectly loved. I thought fit to represent this to you, tho' the promise you have already made me, might have

*have freed me from that care : but 'tis to let you see, I will neither abuse your Affection, nor make any requests to you that are not reasonable. Who will furnish me with words (generous Prince) to express the motions of my Soul, at the conclusion of this sad discourse ? or rather who will furnish me with a heart to remember this miserable part of my Life, and not expire in your presence ? But why should I die at the remembrance of a Misfortune, since I supported the Misfortune it self without dying, and that I have preserv'd my Life, after events which were yet more fatal ?*

It is true, this cruel Declaration, and these rigorous Commands kill'd me not ; but the condition they reduced me to, was little different from that of a dead body. I sunk down between *Ptolomeus's* arms, with very little sense or knowledge ; and looking upon *Parisatis* without speaking or stirring, I by that silence and unmoveableness, express my grief more to the life, than I could have done by the saddest words which the greatness of my Affliction could put into my mouth. All the company seem'd to participate in my sorrow, and *Parisatis* her self had not constancy enough to dissemble her compassion. Her fair Eyes shed some tears in spite of her ; and 'twas in spite of my self that I remained alive, after that fatal sentence of my death. And truly when I reflect upon that deplorable part of my life, I can accuse nothing for its preservation, but the same anger of the Gods, who saved me from the paw of the Lion, and which prolonged my days still, to reserve me to my utmost Misfortunes. When I had continued a long time in trances which deprived me of speech, and seem'd to forbid me the use of all my senses, I began to be ashamed of my weakness, and did my best endeavours to shew some marks of courage on the most extraordinary occasion I had ever met. It was with much difficulty I got strength enough to compose my self, and to consider the condition I was in, as well as the rest of the company : their faces had borrowed some of the sadness of mine, and those desolate persons seem'd rather to have been come thither to pronounce the sentence of my Death, than to restore me my Liberty.



I turn'd my Eyes slowly to *Parisatis*; and having look'd upon her awhile without speaking, at last with a broken sigh I said to her, 'Are you then *Hephestion's* Wife, Madam, and was it to give me that pleasing 'spectacle you forbad me to die?' *I forbad you to die* (answered my Princess) *because I should have been very 'sensible of your Death, and because your Life shall ever be very dear to me; and I commanded you to live, that in you I might preserve him whom I will love as my Brother, since I cannot love him as my Husband.* 'I am 'infinitely obliged to you (*replied I with a feeble Voice*) 'and I receive no light mark of your Affection, in the 'command you lay upon me, to give that Passion to 'Hephestion which I have had for you.' 'I do not require of you (*said Parisatis*) that you should love him 'as ardently as I believe you have lov'd me; but with 'all my heart I beseech you not to hate him, who from 'henceforth must be the better part of my self; and 'not to injure in his person that of *Parisatis*, to whom 'you have expressed more affection than she deserved, 'and more than she was able to requite. Nor do I 'forbid you to love me; on the contrary, I beseech you 'to live that you may love me, and I assure my self my 'Husband will not be jealous of the Affection which I 'yet desire from you; but I intreat you to reduce it 'within such bounds as may permit me to suffer it, and 'to cut off all violences, preserving only a pure good-will towards me, as I will toward you so long as I live. 'Do you not promise it me, *Lyfmachus?*' At these words making a stop, she put forth her hand to me, as if she would give me a pledge of the Friendship she offered me, and to ask assurance of that she required from me. Altho' I saw my death infallible on all sides, I would yet die handsomely however, and till my last gasp give her cause to commend the sincerity and perfection of my Love. With that design, not resisting any longer, I answered, 'Yes, Madam, I promise you that I will 'never disobey you while I live. I will lay my neck 'under *Hephestion's* foot if you desire it, and with respect and submission will kiss the very Hand that 'murders me: If you command me, I will do more  
' yet

‘ yet ; and if for the small remnant of my Life I cannot  
 ‘ change the nature of my Affection, I at least protest to  
 ‘ you, that you shall never be troubled with it, and  
 ‘ that neither you nor your Husband shall ever have any  
 ‘ cause to complain of my words or actions.’ Having  
 said thus, I took her hand, which she held out to me ;  
 and kneeling down upon one knee, I kiss’d it with a pro-  
 found submission. That was the only time in my whole  
 life I ever had that favour ; and tho’ the Princess blush’d  
 to see me give my self a liberty I had never taken before,  
 yet did she not envy me so small a satisfaction in the loss  
 of all my hopes.

After this action all the Ladies came kindly to me, and  
 endeavoured by the most consoling words to sweeten  
 the excessive grief wherein I was buried ; but I was in-  
 sensible of all those testimonies of their good-will, and  
 appeared so prepossessed with my Misfortune, that they  
 almost lost hope of ever settling me while I liv’d. It  
 would be hard to relate to you *Ptolomeus’s* kindnesses,  
 and the proofs I received of his Affection : after he was  
 set at Liberty, he might have married *Apamia*, for he  
 had her consent, as likewise *Artabafus* and the King’s ;  
 and if he had pleas’d, his Marriage might have been  
 celebrated with the King’s, *Hephestion’s*, and many other  
 Lords who matched themselves with the *Persian* Ladies ;  
 but he would not resolve upon actions of rejoicing while  
 I was in danger and captivity, and therefore would needs  
 defer his happiness till the alteration of my fortune.  
*Arfinoe* had kept her Sister company, and had retarded  
 her wedding with *Eumenes* out of the same consideration.  
 I gave *Ptolomeus* thanks for that last testimony of his  
 Friendship, as well as I was able in a condition which  
 made me almost incapable of any thing. Before I went  
 out of Prison, I learn’d from him more at large, that  
 after my Victory over the Lion, the Queen, and the  
 two Princesses her Daughters, had been upon their knees  
 to the King, to get my Pardon ; that *Parisatis* made  
*Statira* imploy all the power she had with him, and that  
 she her self had made *Hephestion* despair of possessing her,  
 otherwise than by my safety and liberty : That *Hephe-*  
*stion*, either set on by that consideration, or by his own

Generosity, nobly embraced that occasion of serving them, and tho' wounded as he was, he waited upon them to the King, fell down with them at his feet, and never stirr'd from thence till he had obtain'd that I should be set at liberty, and restored to the same favour I was in before my disgrace : That the King granted them their request, with this reservation, that I should continue in prison till his Marriage and *Hephestion's* were accomplished, fearing lest I should disturb their Weddings by some new freak : That after this assurance of my Life, order was given that I should be better used than before, but that my Keepers were forbidden upon pain of death, to tell me any thing that pass'd at Court, or to let in any body who could give me the least notice of it ; that this was the cause why I was ignorant of those fatal Marriages, which were celebrated with much pomp and magnificence, presently after *Hephestion* was cured.

He added for my consolation, that the Princess *Parisatis* was like to have died with grief upon her wedding-day, and that all who had seen her in that condition were afraid her Marriage-bed would have been her Grave ; that she had fainting Fits in the Temple, and that by her sadness she had abated much of the publick Rejoicing.

After all this discourse which I hearken'd to without being moved, and as a person who no longer had any interest in the world, the Princesses would needs have me out with them, and accompany them to the King, whom they intended to present me to that very day. I suffered my self to be guided by their will, as a Man who had none left of my own, nor any other motion than what was given him. They caus'd me to come up into their Chariot, and carried me with them as a Victim to the Altar, or at least as a Man deprived of sense and knowledge ; all we met as we went in, renewed their protestations of Friendship to me, and followed in a croud to *Syfgambis's* chamber, where the King was attended by the chief of his Court except *Hephestion*, who would not redouble my griefs by his presence, without having given me notice, that I might be prepared to see him. As soon as we enter'd the chamber, the King came forward to meet the Queen, who led me by the hand ; and without



out giving her time to speak, or me hardly to kneel down, he gave me his hand, and lifting me up said, ' Let's not talk of what is past, *Lyfimachus*, we have both done amiss, and our faults are mutual ; but my will is, that from this time forward we hold a better correspondence, and drown the remembrance both of my rigour, and of your disobedience, in better usages.' With these words he embraced me tenderly ; and tho' my Sorrow seem'd to have extinguish'd in me all sense of any thing, the veneration I had still remaining to the Person of my King, made me sensible of his favour, and obliged me to answer : ' Sir, I confess my self as guilty as a Man can be, but your Majesty has not been insensible your self of that Passion which has been the cause of all my faults, nor can I alledge any thing but Love for the justification of my Crimes.' *Let's speak no more of it* (replied the King) *love me as Alexander, and I will always remember you are Lyfimachus.* Saying thus, he embraced me a second time, and having expressed a great deal of kindness to me, he extoll'd my Combat against the Lion with praises which made the whole company know he esteem'd that action infinitely, and that it had touch'd him more than all the Prayers which had been made to him in favour of me.

After these discourses and some others, to which I was not able to make answer, so exceedingly was I cast down with the violence of my Affliction, the King ask'd me if for his sake, and *Parisatis's*, I would not see *Hephestion*. This question made me tremble, and change colour ; and if the King had observ'd my countenance, he might have found the alteration he had caused in it : yet I forced my self to answer, *That I would neither disobey him nor the Princess Parisatis, while I liv'd.* Consider a little I beseech you, and withal admire the wonderful change of my temper ; observe how mild I was grown, and how different from that furious *Lyfimachus*, who but a few days before ran with his Sword drawn to *Hephestion's* House, to kill him in the midst of his Friends and Followers ; and who to satisfy his passion, had blindly precipitated himself into a most evident death ; who had despised the King's threats, out-braved the punish-

ments prepared for him, and shut his eyes against all manner of considerations, to gratify his rage.

Certainly, when I reflect upon this sudden Metamorphosis, I cannot sufficiently admire the power of *Parisatis*, whose Will had in a moment carried mine from one extreme to the other; nor forbear concluding by this proof, that never Man equalled me in the perfection of Love. It is a small matter to undertake Combats; to run headlong into dangers for a Person whom one loves; Glory alone can inspire us with these designs: but to devest ones self of the most pressing and violent thoughts a soul is able to conceive or suffer, to cast off the interests of a Man's own life, to establish the repose of his Enemy by the loss of his own; and to pass from an excess of rage, to such submissive resignations, is what we very rarely meet with: and if in what you did at *Susa* for the safety of *Alexander*, you had not shewn an admirable example of a Generosity of this nature, I should say, it were that which appertains to no body but *Lyfimachus* alone. In the mean time, *Hephestion*, to whom the King had sent, came into the Chamber; and tho' I had done all that possibly I could to dispose my self to that interview, and to recal all the courage I had left for that action, I could not keep my self from turning pale, nor from trembling, and expressing thereby, and by the trouble of my countenance, into what a perplexity that fight had put me: I was like to have fallen in a swoon, and if I had not been held up by some of my Friends, I should doubtless have sunk to the ground, and laid my self prostrate before my Conqueror, and the Possessor of *Parisatis*.

*Hephestion*, without farther ceremony, and without staying for the King's command, came towards me with open arms; and tho' my confusion made me uncivil, and kept me from going to meet him, he was content to come the whole way, and was so modest as to accommodate his countenance, not to the happiness of his condition, but to the misfortune of mine. He embraced me several times, without being repuffed by the coldness of my reception; and with much tenderness made protestations

## Book II. CASSANDRA. 101

testations of friendship to me, which I had not constancy enough to answer.

The cause of my sadness and confusion was sufficiently known, to procure pardon for my incivility from Persons, who knew, that in another season, and in another condition, I should have behaved my self otherwise; and *Hephestion* easily excusing it himself, did not seem cooled by my silence, but said to me in a very obliging manner, *I would it pleas'd the Gods, Lyfimachus, that I could buy your friendship with any other price than that of Parisatis; they are my witnesses, that I have nothing so precious, but I would give it joyfully; and that after that of my Princess, and of my King, I should never account any so dear.*

Notwithstanding the trouble, or rather the distraction I was in, I was not wholly insensible of what he said; and drawing a sigh from the bottom of my heart, 'O *Hephestion!* (said I) how lawfully is *Parisatis* due to you, and how well has the King placed his Affection! Enjoy both peaceably, and forget what Rage produced in him who was not capable of it for any thing but *Parisatis.*'

After these words, we embraced one another again many times; and the King made me promise him, that I would be *Hephestion's* Friend all the rest of my life. Certainly he deserved that friendship very well, from any other body than *Lyfimachus*; and his good Qualities wrought as great an esteem in me, as in those to whom he always had been dear. Besides, his manner of carriage obliged me to a good-will towards him: but if I was content to love him as *Hephestion*, who was gallant, noble, generous, and one who behaved himself toward me in a very engaging manner; I could not look upon him as *Parisatis's* Husband, without considering him as the ravisher of my Happiness, and the destroyer of my Repose and my Life. The King, and the Queens, but above all the Princess *Parisatis*, exprest a great deal of joy at this Reconciliation; and within two days after, *Ptolomeus* seeing some change in the condition of my affairs, married his dear *Apamia*, and *Eumenes* the Princess *Arfinoe* her Sister. The whole Court



interested it self in this Alliance, and upon that occasion renewed the Rejoicings of the former Weddings. But tho' I was *Ptolomeus's* nearest Friend, and participated particularly in his good fortune, I had no share at all in the publick Joy, nor did I make one in any of those meetings whereat his Marriage was solemnized. The next day after it, *Roxana* came to *Susa*; and within two more, I sunk under the burden of my Afflictions, and not being able to resist the violence of my Sorrow any longer, I fell sick. Then it was I prais'd the Gods, believing I might let them and Nature work, without disobeying *Parisatis*; it sufficed me not to lay violent hands upon my self, and to take the Remedies prescribed me, that I might not rebel against her commands: but I was not master of my Grief, and if it wrought of it self what my hands had not the liberty to execute, I was not to be condemned for that. This was the account I gave her, and what I alledged for my justification, when she complained of the little care I took to please her in the preservation of a Life which she had recommended to me.

The King, whose former Hatred was changed into a real Affection to me, and who looked upon my Sorrows with much compassion, exprest a great deal for my sickness: The Queens appeared very much afflicted at it, and did me the honour to visit me often; but *Hephestion* behaved himself to me in the most handsome manner on that occasion; he was not satisfied with being every day at my bed-side, nor with shewing himself, next *Ptolomeus*, the most diligent of all my Friends, neither did he think it enough that the Princess his Wife came many times to see me, but he accused her of ill-nature, because she did not visit me oftner; he brought her several times himself, and going away without her, gave me as much liberty to entertain her as I could wish. It is true, that by long conversing with her, he had a perfect knowledge of her Virtue; and his assurance of it made him the less severe in guarding that which ran no hazard under so safe a custody. So civil, so free, and so obliging a Comportment, gained very much upon me, but it impaired my health; for *Parisatis's* affection to her Husband was re-

redoubled by the frankness of his behaviour, and by the confidence he had of her ; and it wrought a belief even in me, that I could not without baseness undermine the Affection she owed to so generous a Husband, and to whom I was so highly obliged.

This consideration, and that of her Virtue, kept my mouth almost always shut, and hardly permitted me so much as to complain in her presence of those torments which brought me to my grave : it is true, my Looks spoke to her with sufficient eloquence, and thro' them she might easily read all that my tongue could have made her comprehend. I have certainly the greatest reason in the world to acknowledge her good-nature, whereof I could not desire any proofs which I received not from her every day ; and tho' she no way abused the liberty *Hephestion* gave her, but was rather obliged by his freedom to live with more reservedness, than she needed to have done if her Husband had been less generous ; yet she left nothing undone she could or ought to do, that she might not be accused of ingratitude. She was by my bed-side with *Arsinoe* and *Aspasia* one day, which was the very worst of all my sickness, and in which the Physicians were almost in despair of my recovery ; when the knowledge my weakness gave me, that I was drawing near my end, yielded me a real consolation ; and the hope I had, that I might perhaps be so happy as to finish my days in the sight of my Princess, made me turn my eyes slowly toward her, and looking upon her with that respect which I had ever perfectly preserved, after two or three sighs drawn from a weak and dying breast, with the little strength I had left, I spoke to her in this manner : *To day, Madam, I shall arrive at the end of that race which I have gloriously run, and I shall see that happy conclusion of my Pains and of my Life, which I ever proposed to my self ; I call the Gods that bear us, to be Witnesses of the last Protestation I make to you, that thro' the whole course of that Passion I have had for the Princess Parisatis, I never aspired to a higher fortune than that of dying for her. Not but that the greatness of my Love, and the encouragement of your Promises, had raised me to Hopes that were too high, and had blotted out*

of my mind the knowledge of my self, to make me pretend to a Prize which I could not worthily look upon; but if at the last moments of a Life which I lose for you, you ought to give any credit to my words, I conjure you to believe, that I have always equally esteemed these two advantages, to possess Parisatis, or to die for Parisatis: the first has been denied me, and the Gods have granted me the last. Hephestion has the happiness to possess her, and Lyfimachus the glory to die for her. If I have been jealous of Hephestion's Fortune, he may envy my Destiny; and if his Passion could not be more happily recompensed, mine could not have a more honourable conclusion. After the Declaration I make to you of this truth, suffer me, I beseech you, Madam, suffer me for pity's sake, to tell you once again at the period of my life, that I die yours, and that I yield up to you a Soul pure and chaste in all respects; a Soul never affected but for you alone, with that Passion which drives it from this Body, to make it take a more noble flight; a Soul that parts not from its Body to forsake your service, but to tie it self inseparably to you: whithersoever you move your foot, this faithful Spirit shall wait upon you, but will borrow no shape that may affright you; and being neither visible nor tangible, without being perceived by you, 'twill taste the most solid happiness its Nature is capable of enjoying. Be not jealous of its good fortune, since it shall not be incommodious to you; and if I yet may be permitted to importune you with my prayers, give me leave to conjure you to afford some moments of your Life to the remembrance of the most faithful of all that have ever loved you, and who with a most perfect joy bequeaths you a Life which he had dedicated to none but you alone.

My weakness would suffer me to say no more, and scarce had I strength enough to pronounce the last words distinctly. But how great constancy soever Parisatis had shown through the whole course of her Life, it was impossible for her to dissemble her compassion, and to retain tears, which falling down her cheeks, drop'd from thence upon mine. That sight gave me all the consolation I could receive; but as soon as ever she had wiped her eyes, turning them towards me with an air that



that was both languishing and imperious ; ‘ No, *Lyfmachus* (*said she*) I will never consent to your Death, nor can you, without putting mine in danger, abandon your Life as you do ; it is as dear to me as you can and ought to wish ; neither can you neglect it after this knowledge, without a manifest disobedience to my will.’

I was not able to reply : and when I would have put forth my hand to give her the last assurance of my fidelity, my strength failed me, and I fell into such a weakness, as made me lose both all knowledge, and the use of my senses. The Physicians desired the Princess to retire, and they took so much care of me, that they brought me to my self again ; the rest of the day was spent in applying remedies, and contrary to their opinion, and that of every body else, the night following my Distemper came to a Crisis, which took a happy turn. In short, the Gods would not suffer me to die ; and from that day they who waited upon me, observed a visible amendment. All my Friends shewed an extraordinary joy, and *Parisatis* appeared not the least satisfied at it ; they all continued the proofs of their good-will toward me, and contributed whatsoever depended upon their assistance toward my recovery. Why should I hold you longer in this tedious Narration ? I at length recovered, whether I would or no, from that Sickness, upon which I had grounded my last hopes.

I left my Bed, and my Chamber, but not that mortal Sorrow which ought to have brought me to my Grave, yet had not the strength to send me thither so soon as I desired. I saw the Court again in greater Pomp and Splendor than ever it had been, and I observed Joy in all Faces except my own, and Queen *Statira's* ; the Reason of her Sadness was unknown to me, tho' now I no longer doubt but it was caused by her conversation with *Roxana*, and by the knowledge of your Innocence.

All objects of Joy to me were objects of Desolation ; and tho' my Friends used all their endeavours to comfort and divert me, and the King was very kind and liberal to

me, their cares were all unprofitable, and did nothing but aggravate a Sorrow, which was no longer in a condition to suffer either remedy or consolation. The King, to make me amends for the loss of *Parisatis*, would have married me to a Princess of the same Quality, the Daughter of King *Oecbus*, *Darius's* Predecessor, an exceeding fair and virtuous Lady: but I thank'd him for that Honour, in terms that made him see I was not capable of a second Affection.

In the mean time I lived as one who desired only to die, and drew matter of sadness from every thing: if I saw the King sometimes, I could not look upon him as other than the Author of my Unhappiness, and the unjust Arbitrator of my miserable Fortune; if I saw *Hephestion*, I could not consider him as other than the Murderer of my life, and the Ravisher of *Parisatis*; and if I cast my eyes upon *Parisatis*, I beheld her no longer as the Mistress of my Soul, but as the Wife of *Hephestion*. This burden of Afflictions made me resolve to leave a place where all Objects were melancholy to me. To that end, having ask'd the King's leave for a few days, I went from *Susa* with a small train, and with *Abulites's* permission retired to that House of his where I had been dress'd, and had been concealed for some time after my Combat with *Hephestion*; the Situation of it was very pleasing and suitable to my solitary thoughtful temper; it stood in an exceeding high Wood, near the River *Hydaspes*, and was beautified with Fountains, Grottos, Alleys, Arbours, and all manner of such like Ornaments. I spent some time there, in an entertainment agreeable to my present condition: sometimes I sought out the gloomiest Shades in the Woods, and lying down at the foot of some Oak, I recall'd to my memory the past accidents of my Life; and causing a mixture of sad and delightful thoughts, I was so ingenious in tormenting my self, that I drown'd all the pleasures and contentments I had felt in the remembrance of my last misfortunes.

At other times sitting by the River-side, and fixing my eyes upon the waters, which rolled impetuously away, I compared the continual Delights I had enjoyed to the  
swift-

swiftness of their Stream, and *Parisatis's* coldness to the coldness of that Element. That Princess had at least this cause to approve the fidelity of my Love, that in all my deepest melancholy I never accused her in the least, nor spent one moment in the desire of shaking off the Yoke she had imposed upon me for the remainder of my days. I never complained of her, I never made any wishes against the Pleasures she enjoyed with *Hephestion*; nor did I ever repine at the years I had spent in her service with so little fruit: I kept my self always without wavering in my first Inclinations, and never repented that I had given my Life to her, who had given her self to another.

The place of my retreat was known to very few; and not being willing to be troubled in my solitude by the visits of my Friends, I hardly discovered it so much as to *Ptolomeus*. Yet could I not hinder many from learning where I was, nor my self from being often visited by those who were most affectionate to me: They attempted in vain to bring me back to Court, and instead of working that desire in me by their conversation, they made me think of seeking a farther Retreat, that might be unknown to all Men living. I was not only visited by my Friends, but in my solitariness I received a Letter from *Parisatis*, which she wrote to me, as I have learned since, by *Hephestion's* consent. Altho' I seem'd insensible of any happiness, yet was I sufficiently touch'd with one of that nature; and the inward motions wherewith I read her Letter, were far from that indifferency I showed to all things else. The words of it, I think, were these, or to this purpose.

## PARISATIS TO LYSIMACHUS.

**T**H<sup>O</sup> I have not at all contributed to *Lysimachus's* Exile, the whole Court ask me what is become of him, and they accuse none but me for his voluntary Banishment: I envy not the delights he tastes in his solitude; but I pity his Friends, whom this Retirement has deprived of his Company, and particularly *Parisatis*, to whom it shall ever be very dear.

If



If this Letter had commanded me expressly to return to Court, there is no question but how great an aversion soever I had to it, the perfect obedience wherewith I had resign'd my self wholly to the will of *Parisatis*, would have made me forsake my Desart; but since it left me still the liberty of that abode, I stirr'd not from thence, but spent some months in my melancholy thoughts, and in reading the Works of good *Callisthenes*, which he had bequeathed to me alone, as the dearest of his Scholars, and whom he had most honoured during his life. In that Philosophy I sought for some consolation in my misfortunes, and found a great deal more in it than in the conversation of my Friends; the solidity of his Reasonings affording me wherewith to lull my Afflictions asleep for some few moments.

In the mean time this languishing wasted me insensibly, and had wonderfully altered me, when my Fortune receiv'd a very strange turn. I heard by *Ptolomeus* that *Hephestion* was sick, and that *Parisatis* tended him in his sickness with a care which visibly testified her Affection to him. I desired *Ptolomeus* to visit her from me, and assure her, that if his sickness lasted, or grew more dangerous, I would forsake my retirement to wait upon him, and repay part of his civilities, I believ'd nevertheless he would not be much pleas'd to see one who had so great interest in his death, and so great cause to desire it, according to all outward appearances. This consideration, together with my hatred of the Court, hindred me from leaving my solitude. But within a few days *Ptolomeus* came to me again, and as soon as ever he saw me, 'Chear up *Lyfimachus* (said he) take courage, and change your manner of life in changing your condition; *Hephestion* is dead, and has left *Parisatis* for *Lyfimachus*.

I am not able to describe the astonishment these words caused in me, nor to express the motions which agitated my Soul. I was struck almost dumb and motionless; and *Ptolomeus* had talked to me a good while before I thought of welcoming or answering him. When I was come a little to my self, 'Oh *Ptolomeus* (cried I) what do you tell me? Is *Hephestion* dead?' He is

(re-

‘ (replied Ptolomeus) and that, above two hours before I came from *Susa*.’ Upon this I remained more surprized than before, and in the greatest confusion of thoughts my mind was ever intangled in : I protest solemnly I was sorry for *Hephestion*, as well by reason of the fresh obligations he had laid upon me, as of the esteem which the merit of his Person had wrought in me as well as others, and because I knew *Parisatis* would be very sensibly afflicted. Yet will I not dissemble with you, that upon this account I could not forget my interest, and that I had not generosity enough to make my Sorrow for his Loss drown the Hopes it revived in me ; I lov’d my self so well as to find comfort for his death, in the advantages it brought me, and I was modest enough to dissemble the Satisfaction which in probability it was like to give me. But being unable to conceal any thing from *Ptolomeus*, I could not long disguise my thoughts from him, nor the several alterations that news produced in me. His thoughts were conformable to mine, but being really my Friend, and tying himself inseparably to my fortune, the remembrance of my interests was stronger than the grief he might else have had for so great a Man, and made him pass over a Death which alone seem’d to establish his Friend’s Life.

When we had discoursed long upon that accident, and he had related the particulars of his death, which were no other than what are ordinary in natural sickness, he persuaded me to return to *Susa*, as well to pay my respects to that illustrious Widow, as to wait upon the King, who was no way to be comforted, and who by his words and actions made some believe he would accompany *Hephestion* into his grave. I acquiesced in his opinion, and referring my self to be guided by him, and by Fortune who seem’d to have changed her countenance towards me, I return’d with him to *Susa*. You were in the Town at that Time, and therefore may dispense with me for relating the things which pass’d there, as well about the King’s Mourning as the Pomp of *Hephestion*’s Funeral, both which rose to such an excess, that all the world was astonish’d at it : the King’s Treasures were like to have been exhausted, with the expence he made

at his Obsequies ; and the great Courage of *Alexander*, which in a thousand dangers had seem'd invincible, was like to have sunk under the weight of that Affliction. I durst not come into his presence, fearing he would not look well upon him, who according to all appearance was not like to be much troubled for the Loss which he bewailed with so many tears, and other signs of a mortal Sorrow ; neither did I know how to see *Parisatis*, nor which way I could gain belief for the assurances I should give her of the part I bore in her Affliction. These considerations made me keep my Lodging a few days ; but then suffering my self to be led by the strength of my Inclination, I resolv'd to pay my first visit to *Parisatis* ; yet before I expos'd my self to that hazard, I thought best to sound her pleasure by *Apamia*, and find by her means whether she would suffer me to wait upon her. That Princess, who had really lov'd *Hephestion*, as her Duty, and the merit of such a Husband oblig'd her, could not resolve to see me so soon, and got *Apamia* to desire me to defer my intention for awhile, and not to think it strange, if she could not yet dispose her self to see me. I received this command without murmuring ; and changing the order of my Visits, I went to the Palace with *Ptolomeus*. I found the King in bed, and his Chamber full of the principal Men of his Court, who by dejected countenances, and a profound silence, strove to accompany the Sorrow of their Prince ; indeed it was immoderate, and sometimes transported him to cries, and actions unbeseeming his Quality, and the greatness of his Courage. The reasons I have alledged made me come with fear into his Chamber, and hinder'd me from making my address to him with assurance ; but he deceiv'd me in the reception he gave me, and calling me to him as soon as ever he saw me, he put forth his hand, and made me come close to his bed-side.

I kiss'd his Hand, which he offer'd me ; and the King wiping away some tears, wherewith his cheeks were yet wet, *At last Hephestion's dead* (said he, and made a stop at those first words) *You have lost your Rival*, Lyfimachus (continued he) *but I assure my self you are too generous to rejoice at it.* I answer'd him only by



## Book II. CASSANDRA. III

by some tears, which those sad Objects made me shed, and which confirm'd him in that opinion. *This knowledge* (said he) *moves me to love you very well, and causes me not only to forget all you did against the poor Man who is now gone, but also obliges me to give you a great share in the place he possessed in my heart.* I replied only with an humble obeysance, and retiring among the rest, I conform'd in my countenance and silence to the rest of the company. The King kept his bed yet a few days, whereof I let not one pass without paying my duty to him diligently : at last he left his Chamber, having commanded the whole Court to put on mourning ; and his first going abroad was with no other intention than to visit *Parisatis*. He commanded me to wait upon him, after having caus'd the Princess to be asked if she would give way to it ; she yielded to it out of complacency, not hating me so much as to refuse a favour I so ardently desired. I went therefore along with the King to make that visit, and following him into the Chamber of that fair Widow, I found her in an obscure night, and in a condition suitable to the greatness of her Affliction and of her Virtue. The Queen her Mother, the Queen her Sister, *Barsina*, *Apamia*, and many other Ladies, were with her, and by their eyes and discourse solemnized her Grief in a very mournful manner : the King drawing near her Bed-side, mingled his tears with hers, and made her sufficiently know he was come rather to keep her company in her sorrow, than to give her any consolation. They continued a long time in a mute entertainment ; and as soon as their Grief would suffer them to speak, they utter'd the saddest words it ever produced in those who have been the most deeply touch'd with it.

After that doleful conversation, the King call'd me, and presenting me to *Parisatis*, pray'd her to receive me as one who had no ways rejoiced at *Hephestion's* death. My looks easily seconded his words ; and the sight of my Princess's face having touch'd me with a most sensible grief, render'd mine but little different from hers. *Parisatis* seeing me, could not retain some sighs ; and having bowed her head to me, made me know that in that  
state

state she was not capable of giving me any other reception ; and that tho' the sight of me did something renew her Sorrow, her misfortune did not make her hate a Person who had not at all contributed to it. At that first visit I said nothing to her, as well by reason of the King's being present, to whom out of respect we left the whole conversation, as because I thought her little capable in that condition of any other entertainment save that of her Loss. I talk'd awhile with the Queen her Sister, but it was of matters very different from the thoughts which possess me, and which, as innocent as they were, could not but pass for very criminal in so fresh an Affliction. I saw my Princess daily for a good while ; but I bore her so much respect, that I left the care to my looks of declaring my intentions to her, and considered her so far in her Sorrow, that I never mingled any thing of Love with the discourses of Consolation.

This constraint nevertheless was very hard upon me ; and when I was alone with her, I had much ado to conceal my thoughts ; but I had at least this satisfaction, that they were not unknown to her, and that my silence was eloquent enough to make it self to be understood. You know that within a little after *Hephestion's* Funeral, the King having heard that the *Cossians*, a barbarous people near *Susa*, were revolted, departed thence, and marched strait against them with a design to sacrifice them to his Friend's Ghost. At our going away, I trespassed upon my Respect, to let *Parisatis* see, I was still *Lyfimachus*. With that design, having the liberty to entertain her one day before we departed, after I had prepared her by my Looks for the discourse I was going to make, I spoke to her in this manner : Madam, if I were not upon the point of a departure, which perhaps will separate me from you for ever, I would not open my mouth to interrupt your sad remembrances with that of the faithful *Lyfimachus* ; you know that since your Loss, I have forgot my interests, to afflict my self with you ; and I protest to you I would persevere in the same course if I were still to continue here, and if I were not returning to places where the chance

## Book II. CASSANDRA. 113

' chance of War, which has spared me hitherto to serve  
 ' you, may probably make me fall as well as others.  
 ' That consideration alone forces me beyond the Re-  
 ' spect I have inviolably observed toward you, and con-  
 ' strains me to declare to you, that if the Gods have  
 ' disposed of my Destinies, I shall die without sorrow,  
 ' provided you suffer me to die yours, and that you dis-  
 ' own not him at the end of his Life, who served you  
 ' most religiously as long as you were in a condition to  
 ' permit him ; who troubled you not while you were in  
 ' another state, and who in spite of his own interests,  
 ' participates very much in your afflictions. If the  
 ' Gods, who have delivered me from many dangers,  
 ' bring me back to you again, I will without murmur-  
 ' ing obey the Laws you shall impose upon me ; and  
 ' will keep my self severely within that absolute resig-  
 ' nation, wherewith I may boast I have submitted to  
 ' your will : give me leave only at this departure, to  
 ' flatter my self with a hope that I am not indifferent  
 ' to you ; and to believe for the repose of this Soul,  
 ' which never was but yours, that the memory you owe  
 ' to the ashes of *Hephestion*, has not blotted out of your  
 ' mind the remembrance of *Lyfimachus*.'

The Princess remain'd a while without answering, as  
 being ashamed to have lent an ear to such words in a  
 time that seem'd to condemn them ; but at last she spoke  
 to me in these terms ; ' This Discourse, *Lyfimachus*, is  
 ' so unseasonable in the condition I now am in, that I  
 ' was not able to hear it without being mov'd ; not  
 ' that I think it strange from you, to whom I have  
 ' obligations enough to make me bear with much  
 ' greater offences ; but it is so little conformable to my  
 ' present state, and my Loss is yet so fresh, that I can  
 ' neither approve nor hearken to what you say, with-  
 ' out a lightness extremely to be blamed : I am content  
 ' nevertheless to pardon this fault in him to whom I am  
 ' much indebted, and will moreover assure him, that if  
 ' after the death of my dear Husband, I could be capa-  
 ' ble of a second Affection, it would never be to any  
 ' body but *Lyfimachus*. I beseech you to press me no  
 ' farther, nor to desire any thing more from me, in a  
 ' season



‘ season that renders discourses of this nature highly blameable.’

I thought not amiss of this Reply ; and tho’ *Parisatis* seem’d by her words to forbid her self a second affection, I excus’d it without losing my hopes, knowing that her Grief, and even Decency it self required such an answer. I therefore urg’d her no farther, and testifying that I was exceedingly satisfied with her inclinations toward me, I took my leave of her, and departed with the King.

We march’d against the *Cosseans*, and the King transported by his Grief, and exasperated by the Rebellion of that People, did not only defeat them in battle, but hunting them out, in the most retired places where they hid themselves to avoid his fury, sacrific’d them all to *Hephestion’s* Ghost, without exception of age, sex, or condition. He appear’d satisfied after this Execution ; but instead of returning to *Susa*, he went to *Babylon*, and sent to the Queens and Princesses to come thither to him. You know what pass’d in that time at *Susa* ; your self made a part of the most memorable events, and were, against your will, a witness of the departure of those illustrious Persons. I stirr’d not from the King, who then was extraordinary fond of me, and gave me a great many of those testimonies of Affection, which he had formerly given to *Hephestion*. In the battle against the *Cosseans*, where himself led the right Wing, he savoured me with the Command of the left ; and having seen me defeat the Enemies I fought against, he render’d me Honours, and gave me Praises which I neither deserv’d nor expected : and not being at all satisfied with expressing his favour to me, by the Honours and Offices he rais’d me to, he promis’d me openly the possession of the Princess *Parisatis*, and engag’d his word that he would get her to consent to my happiness. That Hope reviv’d a Joy which had so long been extinguish’d in my Soul, and made me bless those Sufferings which were to be so gloriously recompens’d. In the mean time we march’d towards *Babylon* ; but by the way we met the Soothsayers of *Chaldea*, who came to the King purposely to dissuade him from that Journey ; they assur’d him

him from their God, that it would be fatal to him, and that he was threatned with an infallible death, if he entred that City : but he laugh'd at their Predictions, and pass'd on without giving any farther ear to any of them ; he knew he was attended there by the Ambassadors of many Kingdoms, which his Reputation forced to submit themselves to him, and to receive without resistance, that Yoke he meant to impose upon the whole World.

This reason made him hasten his Journey, or rather the power of his Destinies forced him to it in spite of Presages, and the counsels of his Friends. Being near the walls, a flock of Crows, after they had fought a great while before him, fell some of them dead at his feet ; but he mocked at that adventure, and told his Soothsayers, it was not able to daunt a gallant Courage. He entred that fatal Town, where he was received with great Pomp and Magnificence ; and finding there the Deputies of *Greece*, and of many remote Provinces, he gave them audience, and sent them home with rich Presents. Within a while after, the Queens and Princesses, with the rest of the Ladies, arrived there, where the Court was greater and fairer than ever ; and *Lyfimachus*, fortified with the hopes the King had given him, and with the favourable reception he had from his Princess, was more chearful and more contented than ever he had been in his life. Within a few days after our arrival, the King himself presented me to *Parisatis*, and holding me by the hand, Sister (said he) *you must receive Lyfimachus for my sake ; before I gave you the Man, who of all the world was dearest to me ; and now I offer you him whom I esteem most, who is nearest to me, and who has best deserved you.*

'Twas in *Syfigambis's* presence he said thus, and the Princess having look'd upon her, answered the King only with a low obeysance : and tho' she was Mistress of her Person and of her Actions, she left it to her Mother to make reply, which she did very handsomly, and as much to my advantage as I could wish. In short, all things began to contribute to my happiness ; *Parisatis's* humour grew disposed toward it, and made me hope for a Declaration in favour of me, when once the time  
of

of her mourning was expired, and that she might receive me with decency. But about that time Queen *Statira* was indispos'd, and the Physicians advising her to take some Country air, the King perswaded her to retire for some days to the Castle of *Calcis*, which was not above two or three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*; and the Princess her Sister, who lov'd her dearly, and could not brook her absence, would needs keep her company. I had waited upon them, if some Employments the King gave me about that time, had not, in consideration of my Honour, kept me with them. Their stay there was to be but for a few days, and yet I was mortally afflicted at that separation; and the great violences my Heart suffered upon that occasion, were but the Omens of those strange Revolutions which hapned soon after. Alas! when I remember the words which that secret and unknown Presage made me speak to *Parisatis*, and the Grief which contrary to all shew of reason oppress'd me at her departure for so short a Journey, I cannot sufficiently admire the fore-knowledge the Gods often give us of our misfortunes. These fair Princesses went from Court, but they went from thence for ever; and within a short while after fell that shining Star, which had already spread his Light over the whole Earth.

In brief, the fatal hour of the Greatness and Beauty of the World was come, and the royal Dignity was to suffer an Eclipse in the Person of the greatest King that ever was. He felt himself ill first, at the House of *Theffalus a Median*; and in the midst of the Feast among all his Friends, he gave a loud cry on a sudden, and sunk down in the arms of those that were about him, as if he had been struck with a mortal blow. I was one of the first who ran to him, and asking him with others the cause why he cried out, and the nature of his Sicknes; *Let me be carried away* (said he) *I am a dead Man.*

Tho' this Accident amaz'd us all, his command was executed, and he was carried presently from *Theffalus's* house to his own Palace; he was instantly visited by his Physicians, but they could find no sign of his disease upon him; and tho' at the same time he was seiz'd with a most violent Fever, it was impossible to discover the  
cause



cause of it. The King said, that at the moment he cried out, he felt between his shoulders something like a sudden stab with a Dagger, and that from that time he was tormented with excessive Pains. The skilfullest Physicians did all that was in the power of Art and Nature for his recovery ; but he grew worse and worse, and at last began to make them fear their endeavours were in vain. The most general opinion was, that he was poison'd ; and that belief made them who had him in hand strive to strengthen him with Antidotes, and to drive away the Venom by the most sovereign Remedies. Queen *Roxana*, fortified by the absence of her Rival, kept still close by his bed-side, and *Syfgambis* stirr'd but very little from him : some would have had Queen *Statira* advertised how he was, but the King absolutely forbid it ; and knowing she was not well before her departure from *Babylon*, he was afraid that news would increase her Sickness. The fourth day after he fell ill, the Soldiers cried out their King was dead, and that for some considerations that misfortune was concealed from them. The contrary was affirm'd to them, but they persisted in their belief ; and coming to the Gates of the Palace with cries and tears, desired that if their King were alive, they might have leave to see him : The King being told of their impatience, commanded the Gates to be set open, and that they should be suffered to enter one after another ; all the Officers had that honour first, and after them the Soldiers. The sight of their Prince drew tears from the most flinty of them ; and the *Macedonians* considering him in that Bed as in his Grave, bewail'd his loss with most pitiful complaints: the King was thereby touch'd with compassion, and looking upon those who stood nearest to him weeping ; *Comfort your selves my Friends* (said he) *the Gods will take you into their protection, and give you after me a Prince worthy to command such generous Forces.*

The King's patience was to be admired in this action ; for, notwithstanding his being so ill, he kept himself still in the same posture, and suffer'd all the Soldiers to come one after another to his bed-side, and to kiss his hand,

which

which he held out of bed. When that ceremony was ended, and only the Princes, and the most considerable of the Court were left in his Chamber, he laid himself a little better at ease ; and turning towards us, *We must yield* (said he) *to the fate of the Æacides, from whom I am descended, who almost all died in the thirtieth year of their age.*

The next day he caused himself to be removed to the Palace on the other side of the Lake ; but there, as well as in the other place, he was tormented with such violent pains, and so weakned, that at last he saw his hour was come, and that it was time to forsake the Earth, which in ten years he had reduced almost all under his Dominion. This assurance moved him to have us all together ; we were so constantly near him, that it was not hard for him to do it : and when he saw us about his bed, he embraced us all with much tenderness, and pulling a ring off from his Finger, he gave it to *Perdiccas*, commanding him to take care of his Burial, and to cause his Body to be carried to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. *Perdiccas* in the name of all the rest, ask'd him to whom he would leave his Empire. *To him that is most worthy of it,* replied he. And by that answer he showed the greatness of his Courage, which in the last moments of his life, made him prefer virtuous Persons before those whom nearness of Blood, and Kindred, might have made considerable to another. His Brother *Aridæus* was living and amongst us, and Queen *Roxana* was with Child ; and yet these considerations hindred him not from adjudging the universal Command to him that best deserved it. *Perdiccas* ask'd him last of all, when he desired to have those Honours given him, which are due to the Gods, and to those who like him had gloriously acquired a place in the Heaven : *When you* (said he) *are all happy, and in peace.*

These were his last words ; within a while after his strength failed him, and the use of Speech forsook him with his Life.

Behold, in short, what the end was of the greatest Man the Earth ever bore, and of whom Posterity to the last

last ages of the world shall never speak but with astonishment. He remain'd cold, and unmoveable amongst us; and his Death dejected us in such manner, that we all seem'd to have breathed out our Souls with him. Never was so great a Consternation seen in so generous Persons; and the Courage of so many gallant Princes, who in a thousand dangers had made themselves a thousand ways remarkable, seem'd to have taken flight with the Spirit of *Alexander*. I will not describe the height of our Affliction particularly, it shall suffice to tell you that it was equal to our Loss, and that the *Macedonians* bewail'd him as their God, and the *Persians* as their lawful King, and the greatest that ever had reigned over them. In brief, you need only make a little reflection upon the Life of that great Man, to apprehend the effects which his Death produced in all who knew him.

For my own part, I assure you with truth, that his Loss, impressed such a grief in my heart, that I was hardly to be comforted; and tho' I had receiv'd such usage from him, as was enough to alienate the affections of the most zealous, the last testimonies he gave me of his Love, had wip'd them all so clean out of my memory, that there remained not the least sign of them; and the remembrance of that great Prince's admirable Virtues settled so deep a Sorrow in my breast, as for some time I suspended the thoughts of my Love, to give them wholly to the consideration of our general Loss.

The next day we met all together in the Palace with one consent; and admitting none into our Assembly but the Princes, and the most considerable Commanders, we began to deliberate what Honours should be rendred to the Body of our King, and who should be his Successor. *Perdiccas* having placed the King's Chair in the midst of the Hall, upon which was his Crown and his Arms, laid the Ring there also which the King had given him at his death; and by the sight of that Object drew new cries and tears from the whole company, which for a long time prevented that silence he demanded. They were all willing he should speak first; and when he saw the



the Assembly compos'd, he began his discourse with the Praises of the deceased King, and with the Revenge that was fit to be taken for his death upon those Parricides (if they could be discovered) who by poison had shortned so brave and glorious a Life. He went on with recommending those Honours that were to be rendred to his Body, and to his Memory ; and ended with the care that was to be taken in the election of a Successor worthy to possess the place of so powerful a King.

To that end, he mention'd *Roxana's* being with Child ; and concluded, it was fit to wait till she were delivered, that her Issue might enjoy the Crown of its Father. *Perdiccas's* motion was seconded by some of the company ; but a great many others opposed it, and particularly *Nearchus*, *Ptolomeus*, and my self, who knowing *Roxana's* Spirit, and her enraged Jealousy against Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, desired to prevent the storm which threatned them in the Authority of that ambitious Princess. *Ptolomeus* represented to the Assembly, that the condition of our Affairs would not permit the staying for an uncertain Birth, nor the Government of a Child who perhaps would prove of a different sex from that which ought to have the command over us ; and then proposed to elect a Prince by plurality of voices, among those of the Blood-Royal, and to yield the Empire to him with a universal consent. I believe his friendship to me prompted him in some measure to give that counsel to the Assembly, knowing that by nearness of Alliance I was like to have good pretensions to it. *Ptolomeus's* Authority procured him instantly the attention of the whole Company ; and presently after *Ariston* nominated *Perdiccas*, *Alexander's* Successor. Some of his Adherents approv'd that Election ; but we opposed it stiffly : and *Meleager*, one of the boldest and valiantest Commanders in the whole Army, but of a factious turbulent nature, was not satisfied with contradicting those who voted in favour of *Perdiccas* ; but after having alledged the injury it was to other Princes, who were more considerable, he crouded thro' the press, and putting himself among the Soldiery, began to stir up a sedition.

tion. All things were going into a strange disorder, when I bethought my self of the wrong done to *Alexander's* lawful Heir; and tho' my own Interests were sufficient to have stop'd my mouth, if I had been of a humour to prefer them before Justice, I could not suffer them to go on further, without proposing what my Conscience, and the consideration of the deceased King enjoined me; and addressing my self to the whole Assembly, *What need is there (said I) to waver longer in the Election of a Prince, whom the Gods have left us, and who is amongst us? Is not Aridæus Alexander's Brother, and the Son of King Philip? Why will you deprive him of the Crown, which belongs to him by Right and by Succession? And why will you frustrate him of what Reason and Nature have given him?* These words appeased the tumult, and the Princes having digested them a little, tho' their Interests made them of a different opinion, believ'd they could not with justice oppose so lawful an Election. *Aridæus* thereupon was call'd; and *Meleager* to spite *Perdiccas*, having guarded him into the Hall with an armed Band, he was saluted King, and named *Philip* by the Soldiers.

Tho' this Election appeared most just, the Princes were not well pleased with it; and knowing there were such defects both in the Body and Mind of that Prince, as rendred him in a manner incapable of so important a Charge, they destined it to the Son that should be born of *Roxana*, when he should be of a fit age and condition to execute it; and nam'd *Perdiccas* and *Leonatus* his Guardians, submitting themselves to the new King, until such time as *Alexander's* Son should be able to govern himself. This gave *Roxana* that Authority which has proved so fatal to us; and the consideration of the King her Husband, hindred me from opposing those Advantages which were aimed at for her Son.

This Order appeas'd the uproar for a day or two, but presently after it broke forth again more strongly than ever. Many *Macedonians* lost their Lives in it, and *Meleager* was assassinated in the Temple by the command of *Perdiccas*, who had usurped the greatest Authority. These Disorders oblig'd us to assemble again; and not

being able to agree about the Election of a Prince, we resolved to share the Territories *Alexander* had conquered, towards which we had contributed the best part of our Blood. We left King *Philip* some shadow of Sovereignty amongst us; and with a common consent divided the Provinces that were at our disposing, in this manner. *Ptolomeus* had *Egypt*, and part of *Africa*; *Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, fell to *Laomedon*; *Cylicia* to *Philotas*; *Lycia*, *Phrygia*, and *Pamphylia*, to *Antigonus*; *Caria* to *Cassander*, and *Lydia* to *Menander*; *Eumenes* had *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*; *Leonatus* the Lesser *Phrygia*, with the Coast of the *Helleſpont*; and I for my part had *Thracia*, *Pontus*, and *Media*: The remainder was divided among the rest, about which I will not enlarge; and *Perdiccas* keeping his Superintendence of *Babylon*, was contented with governing the King, and being General of all his Armies, staying still with *Roxana*, in expectation of the Birth of her Child, whose Guardian he was declared, retaining by that means the greatest share in the Authority, by reason of *Philip's* weakness, who did nothing without him, and who followed no other counsels but his. This Order having been taken in our Affairs, I left the care of mine to *Ptolomeus*, and went from *Babylon*, to pay to *Statira* what I owed her after the greatness of her Loss, and to the Princess her Sister all the testimonies of affection she could expect from me in the change of their Affairs. Care had been taken to conceal that misfortune from them, and it was done but with too much industry. Here it is, generous *Oroondates*, that you have need of all your courage, and that you must resolve to hearken to the fatal bloody Catastrophe of our Lives: I shall relate nothing which you have not learn'd from me already; but if this renewing of Sorrow produce in you the same effects it doth in me, you will not be exempt from that perplexity which I now am in, and which hardly leaves me strength to finish this melancholy Relation.

*Lyſimachus* made a stop in this place, as if to recover new Spirits; and wiped away the tears wherewith his cheeks were already wet, while *Oroondates* by his sighs express'd



express'd how sensible he was of that recital, and prepared himself to hear the mournful conclusion of his Narration; which after some moments silence, *Lyfsmachus* prosecuted thus. I came to the Castle of *Calcis*, where I believ'd I should find the Princesses; but my astonishment was not to be conceiv'd, when I saw the house empty, and learn'd from some Servants left behind, that they were gone away the day before, having receiv'd Letters from the King, which call'd them back in haste to *Babylon*. This news prodigiously surpriz'd me, and made me apprehend part of those misfortunes which were befallen. I knew the King had been dead five or six days, and that he could not have writ that Letter which had made them depart so suddenly. I would not stay to talk longer where I could hear nothing more; and taking horse presently again, I return'd with all speed to *Babylon*: I ran instantly to Queen *Statira's* Lodgings, but being told she was not come thither, I went full of astonishment and confusion to Queen *Syfigambis's*; and as I went up stairs, the beating of my Heart foretold me the tragick Adventure I should meet there; and when I was brought into the Chamber, I was witness of a Sight that made me divine a part of my misfortunes. All *Syfigambis's* Maids were stretch'd upon the floor, and fill'd the room with most woful cries and groans; and that great Queen, having her head covered with a Veil, lay by them her self, and with the force of her courage, restraining her cries, she express'd her Sorrow in a more lively manner by a deep silence. Hard by them lay a man all bloody, whom in spite of the trouble I was in, I knew quickly to be the faithful Eunuch *Tyrens*. Notwithstanding the strange surprize this encounter had caused in me, I forbore not to draw near to the Queen; and kneeling down upon one knee, I conjured her to tell the cause of her new Affliction, to him that would die to serve her. She hearing my voice, lifted up her Veil a little, and said, ' Ah! *Lyfsmachus*, the whole Race of *Darius* is extinct, I leave the care to you to revenge with it the memory of *Alexander*, and of your self; I am

‘ asham’d to die the last of all my Family ; but if I  
 ‘ have surviv’d the Loss of *Darius*, I will not outlive  
 ‘ that of *Alexander*, and of my Daughters.’

At these words she covered her face again, and put  
 her self in her former posture, in which, as I have  
 heard since, she continued till she ended her days.  
 Judge, I beseech you, whether her discourse and action  
 did not touch me sensibly ; I turn’d toward *Tyreus*, from  
 whom I believed I might get a more particular know-  
 ledge of what had hapned : and asking it him with  
 some impatience, ‘ Sir (*said he*) the Gods have left  
 ‘ me this remnant of life, to discover the Murder of our  
 ‘ Princesses, and to publish that horrible Parricide which  
 ‘ the Darkness has concealed from the world, and to  
 ‘ which the Sun would have abhorred to lend his light.  
 ‘ I desire no more strength than what will serve me to  
 ‘ make this fatal relation ; and then I shall without grief  
 ‘ forsake a Life, which I cannot preserve after the loss  
 ‘ of my dearest Mistress.’

This Discourse did so surprize and deject me, that in  
 some measure I lost my senses, and had scarce my hear-  
 ing left, to understand *Tyreus*’s words, who continued  
 on in this manner.

‘ I will not entertain you, Sir, with the diversi-  
 ‘ ons which the Queen and the Princess her Sister found  
 ‘ at the Castle of *Calcis*, whither the Queen’s indispo-  
 ‘ sition had caused them to retire : this Recital would  
 ‘ be but little important, and less seasonable at this time ;  
 ‘ besides, I feel my strength decay so fast, that I am not  
 ‘ able to enlarge upon that subject : it will suffice if I  
 ‘ tell you, that by the change of air, the Queen had  
 ‘ recovered her health ; yet by a fatal Sadness, which  
 ‘ seldom had a minute’s respite, she presaged her ap-  
 ‘ proaching misfortune, and hardly found any abatement  
 ‘ of her griefs, in the conversation of the Princess her  
 ‘ Sister. She languish’d out her life in that fashion to  
 ‘ the last ; and to come briefly to it, know that yester-  
 ‘ day an hour or two before Sun-set, she was told that  
 ‘ one of the King’s Guard had brought her a Letter from  
 ‘ him : she commanded him to be brought in, and ask-  
 ‘ ing him news concerning the King, he only presented  
 ‘ the

‘ the Letter to her, and by that action made her apprehend something of her disaster. Having open’d it, trembling, she read these words.’

King ALEXANDER to the Queen STATIRA.

**I** Commanded that my Sickness should be concealed from you, so long as I hoped for a recovery; but now that I feel the approaches of Death, I should be very sorry to depart this world, without seeing you, and giving you the last farewell. I intreat you therefore to come hither, since my weakness will not suffer me to go to you; and refuse not this last testimony of your affection, to him who loves you more than himself,

ALEXANDER.

Altho’ this Letter was not writ with the King’s own hand, it was sealed with the Signet he was wont to use; and the King’s sickness kept the Queen from suspecting any thing. She made an end of reading it with a sad cry; and not wavering about the resolution she should take, she gave order to have her Chariots presently got ready; and by her speedy obedience express’d the greatness and sincerity of her Affection to her Husband. The night was already near at hand, and some of her Servants perswaded her to defer her Journey till next day; but she was displeased at that motion, and tho’ darkness began to overspread the face of the Earth, she got up into her Chariot with the Princess her Sister, and set forward on her way, being attended by a very small train. Her impatience to see the King, made her cause the Charioteer to drive at such a rate, that she was near *Babylon* in less than three hours: but when we were within five or six furlongs of the Town, we were surrounded by a Troop of armed men, who commanded us to retire, or they would kill us; and putting themselves in a readiness to do as they had threatned, they so terrified those fearful Souls, that the fear of death made them fly, while they turn’d out of the way from the Queen and Princess toward a house of *Roxana*’s without the City. But I bore my Mistress a stronger affection than those base Servants, and resolv’d to follow her to



the utmost, and never forsake her but with my Life, which I could not value out of her service. These good Princesses seeing themselves Captives, and alone among strangers, sent forth most lamentable Cries; and fearing (with probability) some violence against their Honours, they would have prevented their destinies with their own hands, and had done so, had they not been hindred by *Cleone*, who alone accompanied them, because she alone was in the Chariot with them. We arriv'd at that house of *Roxana's*, which I presently knew, and from that knowledge drew most fatal presages; there they made them alight, and the Commander of that Troop, in spite of their cries and resistance, forced them to go up a pair of Stairs, and from thence enter into a Room, where I had been many times before. Under favour of the darkness, I got in amongst the rest; and not losing sight of my Princesses, I saw them led into that Chamber, which we found hung with black, and the wicked *Roxana* in it. The Captain of the Troop having discovered his face, was known likewise to be *Perdiccas*; and these poor Princesses, ignorant as yet what they were destin'd to, waited for the end of that Tragedy with some apprehension, but with a great deal of constancy. *Roxana* coming up to them, 'Madam (*said she to the Queen*) *Alexander* is dead; if you lov'd him well, you will not be sorry to follow him; nor is it just that you or yours should one day dispute for the Empire, with the Heir that shall be born of me: 'tis against my will I consent to your destruction, but I cannot secure my self by other means.'

The Queen was so surprized with *Roxana's* first words, which inform'd her of her Husband's death, that she had scarce strength to hearken to the rest, much less to reply; nor indeed had she the leisure given her, for *Perdiccas* making her and her Sister, and *Cleone* go down a back pair of Stairs, led them into a little Court appointed for their execution, while *Roxana* looked out at a Window, to be witness of that doleful Spectacle. How shall I be able, Sir, to relate what in spite of the darkness, I saw with mine own Eyes! yea, with my own

own Eyes I beheld those pitiless Butchers sacrifice those divine Princesses to the Malice of *Roxana*, and presently throw their Bodies into two Wells, and a great number of Stones after them. These great Princesses received their Death without murmuring; but I sent forth cries, which quickly made me known, and caus'd those Executioners to turn their Swords against me, and put me into the condition in which you see me.

*Tyrens* would have prosecuted his discourse, to tell me which way he got to *Syfigambis's* Palace; but he was seiz'd with such a weakness, as took away his speech with his strength. Neither indeed was I in a condition to hearken to him any longer; this fatal Relation having left me no more life than was necessary to revenge the Princesses. With that design I recollected all my strength and courage; and only crying out, *Are you dead then Parisatis?* I went out of *Syfigambis's* Chamber, without speaking a word more. I ran instantly to *Perdiccas's* House, fully resolv'd to sacrifice him first to my Princess's Ghost; but I heard he was gone out of the City at the Gate which led toward *Euphrates*. I call'd for my Arms and Horse, and without more company went after him with a resolution never to return to *Babylon*, but to pierce my heart with my own Sword, after having dy'd it in the blood of *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*. Some Soldiers whom I knew, and met without the Gate, assured me they had seen that disloyal Man pass by alone, and that in their presence he had sent away ten or twelve Horsemen that were of his Company, to whom he had given some Commission or other. This made me pursue him with the greater impatience, and I soon met him in the place, where you prevented my just revenge, and where by the hindrance you gave to so laudable a design, you urg'd me to an incivility, which would have merited no pardon, if the cause of it had been of less importance; but which nevertheless could not keep you from showing marks of your ordinary generosity to him who had so little deserved it, and who by the happiness of your encounter has receiv'd all the consolation he was capable of in the excess of his misfortunes.

*Lyfimachus* thus ended his Narration ; and *Oroondates*, whom the recital of these last Accidents had put into a strange perplexity, at first only lifted up his eyes and hands to Heaven, and by his actions and silence express'd a Sorrow which no words could represent. But after he had continued so a while, ' Ah ! *Lyfimachus* (cried he) let us die, since our Princesses are dead ; we have liv'd too long, and my Soul burns already with impatience to follow that of my lovely *Statira*.'

He made a little pause at these words, and then going on of a sudden, ' No, no, *Lyfimachus* (continued he) let us not die till our Princesses be revenged ; my Wounds cannot detain me longer ; and *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* have no Sanctuaries that can secure them from our hands.'

*Lyfimachus* answered these transports only with some sighs, which this renewing of his grief forc'd from the bottom of his heart ; and *Oroondates* having for some time kept him company in that entertainment, and having a little past over that first violence ; ' Dear companion of my fortune (said he with a composed voice) I have found in your Life so many marks of your Virtue, that I am extremely sorry I never enjoyed the happiness of your friendship till the conclusion of my days ; be not displeased at the occasion that gave it me : but if you be troubled at the delay I occasion'd to your revenge, believe the Gods had ordain'd it so, that I might not be frustrated of the same satisfaction, and that you in so just an enterprize might have a Companion who has an equal interest with you in it.'

' There is no doubt (replied *Lyfimachus*) but that I feel my self infinitely fortified by your assistance, and that a regard to you alone has made me preserve a Life, which nothing else was able to do : but it is also true, that my grief for not having known you, till now that I see you perish by the same Destiny, will most sensibly redouble those Sorrows which shall accompany me to my grave.' *Oroondates* would have made answer, and they were going to prosecute their melan-



Book II. *CASSANDRA*. 129

melancholy Conversation, when their Servants came into the Chamber, and forced them to take a repast, which they could willingly have forborn in the condition they were in, if the preservation of their strength had not been necessary for effecting the design of their Revenge.

*The End of the Second Book.*

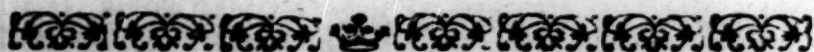




# CASSANDRA.

THE

SECOND PART.



BOOK III.

**T**HE two Princes employed the rest of that Day in contriving what Means they should use to accomplish their Revenge ; and their Interests from thenceforth being inseparable, as well by reason of the tie of Friendship as of the union of their Fortunes, they open'd their Hearts frankly to one another, and resolv'd to die together, and appease the Ghosts of their Princeesses by the Blood of their Enemies, and then by their own.

For that end, they determined that while *Oroondates* was recovering, *Cleantes*, *Lyfimachus's* Squire, should go secretly to *Babylon*, and inform himself concerning the State both of their Enemies and Friends, especially of *Ptolomeus*, who but a few Days before was at the head of a Part of the Army, and in whose assistance *Lyfimachus* had in some measure grounded his hopes. *Cleantes* departed with this Charge, and the Princes remained in their ordinary Entertainment.

The

The next Day Oroondates, by the Chirurgeons permission, left his Bed, and began to walk in his Chamber. *Lyfimachus* was gone out betimes in the Morning, according to his custom, to converse with his own sorrowful Thoughts in the Wood, which he had destin'd to that Employment. They led him to the Bank of the *Euphrates*, where lying down, he mingled some of his Tears with the Waters of the River, and deplored his Fate in words very suitable to his condition. He was deeply buried in a melancholy study, when he was disturb'd by the Noise of certain Horses which seemed to come toward him; he sat upright, and turning his Head to that side whence he had heard them coming, he saw three Men on Horseback, whereof one appear'd to be a Person of distinction compleatly armed and well mounted, and the other to be two Squires who attended him.

They had left the great Road to get near the River; and when they were upon the Bank, a little below *Lyfimachus*, the Stranger alighting took one of his Squires with him, and leaving the Horses with the other, while he watered them, sought a place to rest himself after the fatigue of his journey, and leaning upon his Squire, he came to lie down hard by *Lyfimachus*, but where (by reason of the Bushes) he could not discover him.

Tho' *Lyfimachus* was little concerned in others Fortunes, and little moved at any other considerations save those of his own disasters, he could not forbear looking upon that Stranger, who was of a very noble Stature, and whose Arms were very rich; his Cuirass seem'd to be of silver damask'd with gold, and the Cass which was of the same work, was covered with a plume of black and white Feathers which waved loosely upon his Shoulders. *Lyfimachus* lost sight of him as he lay down, but notwithstanding he could hear what he said without being perceived; and listning with some attention, he heard him, after two or three very deep sighs, speak thus to his Squire: 'I absolutely forbid thee ever to take up the defence of that Traitor any more, his Infidelity can never be justified, and that disloyal *Scythian* ought never to hope for any thing but death,



death, for a Reward of his Perfidiousness: and 'tis  
 only to render that to him, that I will seek him as  
 long as I live; I'll return into *Scythia*, whither per-  
 haps he is retired, and give him a thousand Stabs in  
 the midst of his Friends, and thereby make him an  
 exemplary instance of the Vengeance due for a Treache-  
 ry which is without example.' The Stranger accom-  
 panied these words with deep sighs; and his Squire see-  
 ing he had done speaking, 'The Gods forbid (*said he*)  
 that ever I should oppose your Anger, or undertake to  
 justify *Orontes*, who is apparently guilty of a most  
 base Ingratitude; but how do we know whether he  
 be in a condition to fear your Threats, and whether  
 Death has not already taken him away from your Re-  
 venge?' 'Ah! Friend (*replied the Stranger*) if *Orontes*  
 be dead I'll quickly follow him; but if he be alive,  
 he shall die for the expiation of his Ingratitude: I  
 easily incline to that belief, nor ought I to have hoped  
 for other usage from a *Scythian*, tho' he be a Prince,  
 and that his Birth ought to have exempted him from  
 part of the Inhumanity of his Country, after such  
 Obligations as he has to me, and such usage as I have  
 receiv'd from him, for which nothing but his Death can  
 satisfy me; I will therefore dispatch him if alive, and  
 this same Hand which for his sake I had destin'd to  
 another use, shall free the Earth from that monster of  
 Infidelity.' *Lyfimachus*, whom the name of *Orontes*  
 had made attentive, hearkened to what pass'd with more  
 concern than at first; and finding by the sequel of it,  
 what an ill design the Stranger had against *Orontes* Prince  
 of *Scythia*, he believ'd his threats could be intended  
 against none but his Friend, who was Prince of *Scythia*,  
 and who had pass'd his time in foreign Countries under  
 the name of *Orontes*. This belief kept him from  
 hearkening longer to the discourse of his Enemies; and  
 not being able to suffer him to be threaten'd and injured  
 in his presence, in whom of all Men living he had found  
 the greatest Virtue, and to whom he had vowed the  
 greatest Friendship, he arose suddenly from his place;  
 not regarding what noise he made, and advancing  
 toward them he shewed himself, and let them know  
 he

he had heard all their discourse. The Stranger surpriz'd at his coming, and displeas'd to have been overheard and interrupted, started up, and putting the Beaver of his Cask half way down, which before was up, he gave not *Lyfmachus* leisure to parley with him, but preventing him with an angry voice: *Whosoever thou art* (said he) *thou showest thy self very impertinent, to interrupt those who call thee not to their conversation.*

*Lyfmachus*, who saw himself prevented in his intentions, and who came not to make excuses, replied briskly: 'The conversation I have interrupted, concern'd me too much to suffer the continuance of it; and I heard thee injure and threaten a Man, the sight of whom would make thee tremble, and to whom I am too much a Friend to pardon the wrong thou dost him.' The Stranger at these words stepping back, and lifting up his Eyes to Heaven, cried out, *O Gods! shall I be so fortunate as to find a Man that takes the part of that Traitor, and against whom I may discharge part of my just Indignation from which you hide him? If thou wilt have but a Minute's patience* (said *Lyfmachus*) *I will give thee that satisfaction; I have Arms and Horses hard by; and tho' perhaps my Sword alone were sufficient to defend my Friend's interests, thy choice of so considerable an Enemy, makes me believe thee too courageous, to take the advantage thou hast.* The Stranger enflamed with anger, and making his fury sparkle thro' the sight of his Helmet, said, Go thy way, go fetch a Horse and Arms-presently, I am content to delay thy death so long; but see thou come back again, unless thou wilt put me to the trouble of seeking thee, and give me cause to publish, that all *Orontes's* Friends are as base as himself.

*Lyfmachus* stay'd not to answer, but returning apace to the House, he went in at the Door which led out of the Garden into the Wood: he pass'd thro' it, and went up into his Chamber, where finding one of his Servants, he call'd for his Arms, and commanded a Horse to be made ready. He was instantly obey'd, and putting on the same black Arms he wore when he fought with *Perdiccas*, he went down to the Stable, and mounted his Horse:

Horse: he bad one of his Servants follow him, and took his way toward the place where he was expected, giving his people order to tell *Oroondates*, if he asked for him, that he would be back again presently, and that a business of importance obliged him to leave him for some few moments. He gallop'd away toward the River, and soon came up to the Stranger who waited for him with an impatience as great as his. No sooner did he see him, but instantly he got upon his Horse; and taking a little career to quicken him, he appeared to have so good a seat, and to be so firm in his Saddle, that *Lyfimachus* conceived a very high opinion of him.

The Stranger having stopt his Horse, drew near him with a gentle pace; and without using any other civility, said, *I find thee courageous enough for the Friend of a Traitor; but since thou hast undertaken it, resolve to pay for him, and to wash away his Infidelity with thy Blood.* These words rais'd *Lyfimachus's* Passion to the highest degree, yet he made no reply; but having looked on him with Eyes that sparkled with fury, he turn'd about his Horse, and taking a Dart from the Hand of his Servant who had followed him, while the Stranger did the like, he trotted off a little to make his career the stronger; when they had taken a reasonable space for it, they faced about, and setting Spurs to their Horses, ran at one another with an impetuosity which can be compared to nothing but Thunder; the shock was wonderful furious, and their Javelins being broken to shivers even within their very Gauntlets, without shaking them, they rush'd against each other with their Bodies and Shields so forcibly, that their Horses, too weak to sustain so potent an Encounter, fell backwards, and cast their Riders both upon the Sand. They got up again with the greatest dexterity, and drawing their Swords came close together in a moment, and laid on such weighty blows, that their knowledge of one another's strength made them fight with more circumspectness, and neglect nothing against such redoubted Enemies.

This reflection sav'd them a great deal of Blood; and having fought almost an hour without being able to draw any on either side, the Stranger, to whom that tedious-

ness



noss seem'd insupportable, left off his fencing; and throwing his Shield behind his Back, he took his Sword in both Hands, and struck it with such force upon *Lyfimachus's* Head, that he was almost stunn'd with it, and reeled backward two or three steps. The Stranger proud of that success, presses his Enemy, and thinking to beat him down with a second blow, let him first recover out of his Astonishment; but being no longer defended by his Shield, he receiv'd a thrust, which passing between the mails of his Sleeve, wounded him in the right Arm. The heat of the Fight kept him from feeling the pain of his hurt at first; but within awhile after, loss of blood so weaken'd his Arm, that he had scarce strength to hold his Sword, and without the help of the left Hand he was no longer able to make use of it. *Lyfimachus* perceiv'd it by the feebleness of his blows, and by the Blood he saw run down upon his Arms; and tho' the Stranger's pride had rais'd his anger to the highest, yet could he not forget his natural Generosity; but retiring a little said, *Thou art no longer in a condition to revenge those wrongs upon me, which thou hast receiv'd from the Prince of Seythia; our Combat shall end here if thou wilt, but after this trial I have had of thee, I would counsel thee not to measure thy Strength with his, which is above mine without comparison.* The Stranger, whom the sight of his blood had much enraged, and who believ'd himself injur'd by *Lyfimachus's* words, answer'd only with a great stroke, which glancing upon the side of his Cass gave him a light wound upon the Shoulder; and seconding it with many others, made him quickly know, he was not capable of hearkning to what he said, nor of thanking him for his offers and advice. *Lyfimachus* then lost all the consideration he had of him, and striking him a back blow under his Chin, cut asunder the straps of his Head-piece, which fell upon the ground, leaving his Head naked and disarmed.

*Lyfimachus* had lift up his Arm again, when looking upon his Enemy's Head, he saw some fair long Hair, which discovering certain Knots and Fillets wherewith it was ill tied up, instantly cover'd his Shoulders and part of his Body; and viewing his Face more heedfully, he  
at

at last perceiv'd it was a Woman's, and one of the fairest in the World, against whom he had fought with so much animosity. While he was beginning to repent himself, and let fall the point of his Sword, stepping back a little, that warlike Dame, to whose Cheeks Shame and Anger had given a colour which increas'd her Beauty, flew at him more fiercely than before; and thrusting her Sword at his very Eyes, with a threatening Cry, *Fly not* (said she) *neither be ashamed to have us'd thy Arms against a Woman, who has often dyed the Fields in the Blood of such as thou art: I am not so weak, that thou shouldst need to despise me; and there is more honour to be overcome by me, than thou thinkest for.*

She accompanied these words with a storm of blows; and enraged by the contempt she thought *Lyfimachus* shew'd to her, she ran upon him with so much fury, and so little caution, that he was often afraid she would give her self a death with those Arms which he no more would turn against her: he retired, still warding her blows, which the wound in her Arm already made but faint ones; and when he saw he was out of their reach, and that the fair *Amazon* was forced to give him some respite, to the end she might take breath; *Madam* (said he) *I will rather turn the point of my Sword against my own breast, than make use of it against you; I know too well what is due to your Sex, and to your Beauty; and I should be glad if I could with a large part of my own blood repair the loss of that which my sacrilegious Hands have drawn from your fair Body; if this satisfaction content you not, pierce this Breast which I offer to you; I will take off my Cuirass, that you may the more easily do it, and in the sad state of my Fortune, which makes me wish for death, I cannot hope for a more glorious one, than to receive it from so fair a Hand.*

How excessive soever the Anger of this valiant Lady was, she could not but abate part of it, at such great offers, and so profound submissions: and beholding *Lyfimachus* with Eyes, wherein even thro' the rage that enflamed them, one might observe some gentleness; *I cannot* (said she) *guess at the cause why thou slightest me thus; thou hast not yet had so much advantage over me,*

as

as to find reason to condemn me. I will never pretend to any greater (replied *Lyfimachus*) than the occasions of serving you; and you are armed so many several ways to conquer Men, that the Victory will always be infallibly yours.

‘ I desire none (answer’d the Amazon) but what I can win with the point of my Sword; and tho’ I be a Woman, my profession is to fight with Men; nor have I gained so little reputation in that Exercise, that you should need to be ashamed of our Combat: it shall end here since you will have it so, and that it would be dishonourable in me to persist in it; but I could wish also you would quit the interests of a Traitor, who never deserved the Affection of so virtuous a Person as your self.’ These words were enough to have renewed the quarrel if a Man had spoken them; but *Lyfimachus*, who had not been able to endure them from one of his own Sex, and who would have taken up the defence of his Friend against the most valiant Person living, thought fit to combat the resentments of a Woman with mildness, and was content with answering thus, as he put up his Sword: *I know not what injury you can have receiv’d from him, who is really the most generous and most respectful to Ladies of all the Men in the World; I have ever seen him most averse from such Crimes as you tax him with, and in the recital which has been made me of his Life, I did not learn that ever he had any concern with you: but if he has been so unfortunate as to offend you, I will engage my self that he shall give you all the satisfaction you can desire. For that I engage my word; and in the mean time, Madam, be pleas’d to accept the offer I make you of a place hard by, where your wounds may be dress’d; I have Servants there who are skillful in that Art: you may be there more privately and conveniently than at Babylon; and in that place you shall receive all manner of duty and submission from Orontes.*

At these words the Lady’s countenance was dyed with a colour, which *Lyfimachus* knew not whether he should attribute to Joy or Anger. And after having wavered a long time in the consideration of what answer she should return,



return, replied, ' I believe *Orontes* to be so far from hence, and so different from what you report of him, that I know not what satisfaction you can make him give me ; but yet your offers are so obliging, that I cannot refuse them : and since you desire to have it so, I will go along with you to get my wound dress'd which I have received from you.'

Saying thus, she put forth her Hand to him ; and calling to her Squires, she leaned upon the Arm of *Hippolitu*, the person with whom she had talked, and who also was a Woman, and went with *Lyfimachus* too toward the House ; it was so near, that they got not on horseback, and *Lyfimachus* sending his Servant, who had been Spectator of the Combat, before, to prepare a Chamber, led her thither softly by the Garden-gate. They found *Polemon* there, who was come out to meet them, and offer'd them the use of his House with all imaginable civility ; his Wife carried the fair *Amazon* to her Chamber, and did her all the service she could expect from those of her own sex. While the Woman undress'd her to put her to bed, *Lyfimachus* withdrawing out of respect, went into *Oroondates's* Chamber. That was the first day he had left his bed since the cure of his wound ; and *Lyfimachus* giving him an exact account of all that had happen'd, surpris'd him with a marvellous astonishment.

After having lent him a very close attention ; I find (said he) two things in this adventure very remarkable, *Lyfimachus's* friendship, and this Woman's hatred ; I believe I have deserved neither of them, and as I never oblig'd *Lyfimachus* so much as to afford me a bare goodwill, so I do not think that ever, by any of my actions, I gave this Woman cause to hate me : these are the effects of Chance, which blindly sends us both good and evil fortune : but since after having so generously defended my quarrel, you have also engag'd your self for me, I will free you from that obligation : and if this fair Lady be capable of receiving a reparation for those wrongs she pretends I have done her, I will give it her so fully, that you shall have nothing more to desire for the disengaging of your word : I will go into her Chamber with you, as soon as she

*she is in a condition to receive our visit; and I will submit my self to suffer whatsoever her resentment shall enjoin me.*

While they discoursed on this manner, *Lyfmachus's* Surgeon waited upon the *Amazon* Lady; and having search'd her wound, found there was neither Nerve nor Artery touch'd, and tho' her Arm was run quite thro' he promised her a speedy cure. After he had applied the first remedies he went to the Princes, and having given them an account how she was, he look'd upon *Lyfmachus's* hurt, who already had put off his Arms: he found it so slight, that he thought he should not need to keep his Bed nor his Chamber above two Days. When he had dress'd it, they sent him back to the Lady to know whether it would suit her convenience to admit of a visit. She received the Message very civilly; and having told *Amintas* she should be very well pleased to see his Master, he no sooner heard it, but he went into her Chamber with *Oroondates*: she received them very civilly, and commanding *Hyppalita* to set Chairs by her Bed-side, they sat down; and presently the Lady having thank'd *Lyfmachus* for his care of her, turn'd her Eyes upon *Oroondates*, who in handsome terms express'd his trouble for her wound; and having answer'd his first words with much courtesy, she look'd very intently upon him. His Wound had taken off something of that lively colour, which was wont to increase the lustre of his natural Beauty; and his Sorrows had in great measure abated it; yet he had Features still left, accompanied with so great Majesty, that she considered him not without admiration.

While she was in the same astonishment at the graceful presence of these two Princes, that they were in at her excellent Beauty, *Lyfmachus* spoke thus to her: *I cannot express, Madam, the trouble I receive in seeing you reduced to this condition by him, who of all the Men in the world, will while he lives be most unwilling to offend you; but these are the fruits of the Profession you follow, and as you have extreme great advantages above all the rest of your Sex, so are you likewise subject to those accidents from which they commonly are exempted: the most sensible grief*  
for

for it ought to be mine, whose profane Hands have born Arms against a Person really divine; and doubtless it will be redoubled, if after the promise I have made you, I should not contribute whatever you could desire for your satisfaction. I have found the Prince whom you complain of, most readily disposed to submit himself to any thing you can wish, and 'tis for that end I have brought him into your Chamber,

‘ Into my Chamber (cried the Lady interrupting him) and where is he?’ With these words she drew the Curtain of her Bed quite open, and seeing no body else in the Chamber, she looked upon *Lyfmachus*, with an eye that accused him of deceit and inhumanity, and which obliged him to continue: Yes, Madam, he is in your Chamber, and in your presence; you see before you (added he, shewing her *Oroondates*) that Prince of Scythia whom you accuse of Infidelity; and if your resentment against him be as great as you have testified, I wonder you have been so long before you knew him. *Lyfmachus* holding his peace at these words, *Oroondates* began to speak; and while the Lady look’d earnestly upon him, ‘ If I be so unfortunate, Madam (said he) as to have offended you, I will give my Life for the expiation of my faults: the Gods are my Witnesses, I never had such an intention, and that I am ignorant of the reasons you have to complain of me; but be they what they can, you shall find me most ready to give you satisfaction, and to disengage my Friend of the word he has given you for me.’

*Oroondates* having said thus, remained silent; and the fair Stranger drawing a sigh from the bottom of her Heart, considered him awhile without replying; and then of a sudden turning toward *Lyfmachus*, and beholding him with a discontented eye, ‘ I always doubted (said she) that you knew not my Traitor, since you were so forward to embrace his interests.’ With these words she turn’d her head to the other side, and having continued a long time silent, in the constraint she suffered to force back some Sighs which would have burst forth whether she would or no, she at last lift up her Eyes to Heaven, and joining her Hands upon her Breast; ‘ O For-



‘ Fortune (*crying she*) I ask thee pardon ; I was to blame  
 ‘ to conceive any glimpse of hope, and I ought to have  
 ‘ known thee better, after so long a time as thou hast  
 ‘ persecuted me.’

When she had said so, she settled her self a little ; and  
 looking very heedfully upon *Oroondates* : ‘ It is true,  
 ‘ Sir (*pursued she*) that you never offended me ; but it  
 ‘ is true also, that you are not *Orontes*, at least not that  
 ‘ *Orontes* whom I complain of, and whom I accuse of  
 ‘ infidelity. I confess (*replied the Prince*) that *Orontes*  
 ‘ is not my true name, but ’tis that under which I have  
 ‘ pass’d part of my years, and which I have always  
 ‘ born in foreign Countries. Besides, I am a *Scythian*,  
 ‘ and a Prince, as he is whom you accuse ; and I know  
 ‘ very well that *Scythia* has now no other Prince who is  
 ‘ call’d *Orontes*.’

The Lady having hearkened to him patiently ; *And*  
*what is become then* (*saith she*) *of Orontes, Prince of the*  
*Massagetes, and Nephew to the King of Scythia* ? It is  
 true (*answer’d Oroondates*) the *Massagetes* had hereto-  
 ‘ fore a Prince of that name, who was very dear to  
 ‘ me, both by reason of his Merit, and of the near  
 ‘ Alliance between us ; we were of the same age, and  
 ‘ bred up together, but impartial Death robb’d us of  
 ‘ him, just when he was grown marvellously hopeful to  
 ‘ all his friends.’

The fair Stranger gave ear to this discourse with trem-  
 bling ; and not being able to suffer the continuance  
 of it without interruption, *And about what time, Sir,*  
 (*saith she much troubled*) *died that Prince whom you*  
*knew* ? ‘ ’Tis eight or ten years (*replied Oroondates*)  
 ‘ since he was drowned in the *Araxis*, by the breaking  
 ‘ of a bridge of Boats, which involv’d part of our Army  
 ‘ in his loss.’ The Lady’s face at these words came to  
 its former colour, and expressing a little more tranquili-  
 ty than had appeared in it a few minutes before ;  
 ‘ Would it had pleas’d the Gods (*said she, with a great*  
 ‘ *sigh*) that the faithless *Orontes* had died then really,  
 ‘ as he did in the opinion of every body ; my Soul per-  
 ‘ haps would be in its first repose, and perhaps I should  
 ‘ not now be the most unfortunate Princess in the world.

‘ With-

‘ Without doubt (continued she, turning to *Oroondates*)  
 ‘ you must needs be Prince *Oroondates*, Son to the King  
 ‘ of *Scythia*: I have heard from *Orontes*, that he was  
 ‘ bred up with you, and your countenance easily per-  
 ‘ suades me to believe all he told me to your advan-  
 ‘ tage.’

*Oroondates* casting down his eyes thro’ modesty and respect, ‘ I am indeed (said he) that unfortunate Prince  
 ‘ of whom you speak; and tho’ hitherto I have confess’d  
 ‘ it but to very few, you shall ever be one of those for  
 ‘ whom I will have a particular regard. I am ashamed  
 ‘ to own him for my Kinsman, whom you accuse of in-  
 ‘ fidelity, and by whom you have been injured; but  
 ‘ how faithless soever he be, it is true, that that *Orontes*  
 ‘ whom you complain of, is Son to the Princess *Thomi-  
 ‘ ria*, the King my Father’s Sister; I know not whe-  
 ‘ ther he be still alive, but notwithstanding his nearness  
 ‘ to me, I shall be one of the first to condemn him, and  
 ‘ declare my self against him, if he be capable of infide-  
 ‘ lity towards you.’

The fair *Amazon* answered these words with a great deal of civility; and asking him pardon for the errors she had committed before his Quality was known to her, she learn’d from him also the name of *Lyfimachus*. That knowledge comforted her in the disadvantage she had in the combat with him; and by most obliging words testifying her esteem of his Valour, ‘ If you be  
 ‘ that *Lyfimachus* (said she) who was always so near to  
 ‘ *Alexander* the Great, is it possible that the face of  
 ‘ *Thalestris* should be unknown to you, and that you  
 ‘ should not remember you had seen me upon the Fron-  
 ‘ tiers of *Hyrcania*, in an Equipage remarkable enough  
 ‘ to have preserv’d some memory of it?’ *Lyfimachus* shewing a great astonishment at these words, ‘ What,  
 ‘ Madam (said he) are you then that great Queen of  
 ‘ the *Amazons*, who came to meet *Alexander* upon the  
 ‘ confines of *Hyrcania* with so stately a Train, and to  
 ‘ whom the King shewed respects worthy of the Birth  
 ‘ and Virtue of so great and generous a Princess?’ ‘ I  
 ‘ am the same *Thalestris* (answered the *Amazon*) who  
 ‘ visited the Court of *Alexander* for considerations very  
 ‘ diffe-

different from those to which perhaps some attributed my Journey.'

'I was at that time (replied *Lyfimachus*) gone upon an Expedition, where the King had sent me with *Craterus* and *Ptolomeus*; but when I came back to Court, it was yet full of the fame you had left in it, nor did any body talk there of the fair Queen of the *Amazons*, as other than a Wonder that had fill'd our Army with astonishment.' The fair Queen made answer with a great deal of modesty: and their conversation would have lasted longer, if *Amintas* had not desired the two Princes to let the Queen take some rest the remainder of that day, and not to engage her longer in discourse which might be hurtful to her. The Princes obeyed, and having taken their leave of her, retired into *Oroondates's* Chamber.

Tho' *Polemon* their Landlord lived plainly, and out of the confusion of the Court, yet was he of one of the Families in *Babylon*, very rich for a man of his Quality, and the House whither he was then retir'd, one of the fairest, and of the best character of any near the City; this made the abode of the Princes the more commodious, and they were lodged there very handsomely, and with room enough. Scarce had they dined, when *Cleantes*, *Lyfimachus's* Squire, return'd from *Babylon*, whither his Master had sent him the day before. They presently enquired after the success of his Journey, and *Cleantes* gave them an account in a few words: 'The face of affairs (*said he*) is not much altered since your being there; *Roxana* is still absolute in *Babylon*, by the submission of *Peucestas*, who is at the devotion of her and of *Perdiccas*, who is now almost quite recovered of his wounds. They have usurped so sovereign an Authority, that nothing is done but by their Orders, especially since the greater part of the Princes retired into the Territories that are fallen to their share. *Antigonus* is already gone towards *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*; *Eumenes* into *Cappadocia*; *Leonatus* to the lesser *Phrygia*; *Cassander* is upon his way to *Caria*, *Laomedon* to *Syria*, and *Menander* to *Lydia*. *Ptolomeus*, concerning whom I informed my self most, and

from



' from whom I learn'd what was become of the rest,  
 ' would not stir without hearing of you : I found him,  
 ' Sir (*continued he, addressing himself to Lyfimachus*)  
 ' incamped with an Army two hundred Furlongs on the  
 ' other side of *Babylon* ; and if I had not told him where  
 ' you were, he was coming back with his Forces to  
 ' make *Perdiccas* give an account of you, upon the re-  
 ' port of your having fought with him. I am not able  
 ' to tell you how welcome I was to him, nor how much  
 ' he participates in your sorrow ; he would have come  
 ' hither with me, but that I assured him you would be  
 ' with him very shortly, and I prayed him to stay with  
 ' the Army, to preserve a Power which would perhaps  
 ' be necessary for you. He yielded to my intreaty with  
 ' much ado, and commanded me to bid you be confi-  
 ' dent he would be ever ready to give you all the proofs  
 ' you can desire from his friendship.'

*Cleantes* having to this discourse added many parti-  
 culars of his short Journey, and answered many que-  
 stions *Lyfimachus* asked him ; the Princes began to deli-  
 berate what they should do, and after long consultation  
 of the means they ought to use for their design, they  
 agreed that till *Oroondates* was perfectly recover'd, *Ly-*  
*fimachus* should go to *Ptolomeus*, and with him arm all  
 his Friends, to take a solemn revenge for the death of  
 their Princesses : There were many whom he believ'd  
 he could easily dispose to the same thing ; and *Perdiccas*  
 and *Roxana* stood too strongly upon their guard, to be  
 surpriz'd and punish'd for their crime any other way  
 than by open force ; and to say truth (*added Lyfima-*  
*chus*) the death of those two Persons alone would not  
 suffice for the reparation of our losses ; whole Armies  
 ought to perish for the expiation of their Guilt, and it  
 ought to be wash'd with the blood of their whole Fa-  
 ction. We must drown all *Babylon* with it, and offer a  
 Sacrifice to our Princesses, that may be worthy of them ;  
 I will join all the virtuous Princes that are among *Alex-*  
*ander's* Successors to our Party, and our Confederacy  
 shall be so strong, that the Traitors shall infallibly be  
 destroy'd.

*Oroon-*

*Oroondates* approv'd *Lyfimachus's* design, and consented to his departure the next day, tho' his Surgeon intreated him to stay a day or two longer by reason of his wound, which might be something incommodious to him : but *Lyfimachus* was too impatient to hearken to his advice, and *Ptolomeus* was too near him to defer so small a Journey longer. When they had fully resolved it, they spent the rest of the day in their ordinary conversation ; and the next morning no sooner did the Sun appear, but *Lyfimachus* was up, and called for his arms. *Oroondates* arose as soon as he, and notwithstanding all *Amin-tas's* persuasions, would needs go down, and accompany *Lyfimachus* to the Gate : ' I could do no more (said he) ' if my Life were dear to me, than take such care for ' its preservation.'

With these words he went forth, and resting himself upon a staff, and upon *Araxes's* arm, he waited upon *Lyfimachus* down the stairs. The Horses stood ready in the Court, and *Lyfimachus* taking only *Cleantes* with him, left the rest of his Officers to attend *Oroondates*, and the *Amazon* Queen. *Lyfimachus* had taken his leave of her the night before, and had assured her he would return again within a week at the farthest : he gave the same promise to the Prince of *Scythia*, who burning with impatience to accompany him, and bidding him farewell with tears ; ' Go, *Lyfimachus* (said ' he) go, dear Brother of my Misfortunes, labour for ' our common repose, and leave me not long unprofitable ; tho' I can serve you but as a single man, I will ' serve you as one most highly and passionately concern'd.'

' I prefer your assistance (answer'd *Lyfimachus*) before ' the help of all the World ; and I shall march more ' boldly with you, than if I were attended with all the ' Troops which heretofore accompanied *Darius*.' After some other discourse full of affection, of protestations of friendship, and of an inseparable union in their interests, *Lyfimachus* got on horseback ; and taking his way toward *Ptolomeus's* Camp, left *Oroondates* sensibly griev'd at his departure : but having an exceeding firm courage, he comforted himself with the

hope of his speedy return, and the necessity of that separation.

He would not go up again into his Chamber, and altho' *Araxes* press'd him to it very earnestly, he neglected his entreaties; and feeling he had strength enough to walk, he went into the Garden, and visited the pleasant Alleys, which till then he had not seen. *Araxes* help'd him in his walk, and the Prince having with his assistance taken a turn or two in the Garden, went out at the little Gate which led into the Wood. Having a while considered the fair spread Trees, the Rocks over-grown with moss, and the many little Streams which rolled along upon the gravel with a pleasing murmur; 'What a delightful place is this, *Araxes* (said he) for one in my condition! I dedicate a good part of my time to be spent in it, and do not wonder if *Lyfimachus* found consolation here.'

Having said thus, he took a path, which led to the side of a Fountain, which for its beauty was beholden only to Nature; he sat down on the bank of it, upon *Araxes's* Mantle, and cast his Eyes upon a Brook, which taking its source from thence, emptied it self about two hundred paces off into the River *Euphrates*. While he was in his deepest muse, he thought he heard some persons talking hard by him; and having his imagination still prepossess'd with the remembrance of *Statira*, and the Vision he had seen a few days before being still present to his memory, he believ'd he heard something of the tone of her voice, and of the Princess's her Sister; on which he started up, and lending an ear with more attention, *Didst thou hear nothing?* said he to *Araxes*, who was by him in a study: *No, Sir*, answered *Araxes*. *Ah! without doubt* (replied the Prince) *I deceived my self, and only my wounded Fancy brought this sound to my ears.*

He was confirm'd in that conceit, when he could hear no more noise; and giving himself up wholly to the thoughts of his misfortunes, he continued near an hour in a very melancholy mood: but in the end growing weary of sitting there, and rising up with *Araxes*, he went farther into the Wood, and following the course of the



the Brook, he came insensibly to the place where *Lyfimachus*, a few days before, had found the names of *Cassandra*, and *Euridice*, engraven upon the Rocks and Trees. *Oroondates* had been told that adventure by *Lyfimachus*; and knowing the place by the tokens he had given him of it, *Here it is* (said he) *Araxes*, that some unfortunate Persons, like us, give themselves some ease by communicating their disasters to things inanimate. O Gods! have they not reason to complain to them, since they find you so little sensible?

‘Whosoever you be (continued he, casting his eyes upon the names of *Cassandra*, and *Euridice*) afflicted Souls, comfort your selves, by the example of such as are in the same condition; and suffer not your selves to be cast down by misfortunes, which often fall to the lot of the virtuous.’

A sudden fancy which came into his mind, hindred him from going on with that discourse; and making *Araxes* cast up his eye, ‘Look here, I pray thee (said he) and tell me, if these Characters are not very like my Princesses: the Bark and Stone upon which one cannot engrave with such facility as one may write upon paper, have a little disguised them; yet if thy memory be good, thou canst not deny but many strokes have a great resemblance.’

*Araxes* was of his opinion, and this encounter obliged him to read the same *Lyfimachus* had done before; he had gone but a very little way in it, when he cried out, ‘O Gods! *Araxes*, what is this I see? Is it possible the Destiny of this afflicted *Cassandra* should agree so much with that of my Princess, if she were yet alive? Certainly if the Gods had continued her in the world after the loss of *Alexander*, and she had preserv’d me in her remembrance, I should have believed that she her self had writ these words. But alas! *Araxes*, she’s dead; and if any Spirit, under the name of *Cassandra*, has grav’d them here to recal her into my memory, and to put me in mind of what I owe to her, that care is very needless, since there is no moment, but that Remembrance and I are inseparable.’

Having said thus, he went on with his reading; and the farther he read, the more he was confirm'd in his opinion. After he had spent some time in that employment, his restless thoughts made him desire to go to some other place; so following the current of the Brook, he came to a pleasing grassy place, where he found two Women asleep; their habit was very plain, and little different from that of *Polemon's* Wife and Daughters. They were laid along upon their side, and embracing one another, their faces with the help of their loose hair, hid each others mutually. *Araxes* had formerly told his Master the encounter *Lyfmachus* and he had in the Garden, of that unknown *Cassandra*; and remembering that she was apparell'd as those two Women, he believ'd it was she her self, and that *Euridice* whose name was interwoven with hers in so many places. That which *Oroondates* had read concerning the fortunes of those two Women, and the resemblance he found in them to those of *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, would have been enough to stir up a desire of knowing them, in one less afflicted: but his Soul was so swallow'd up with grief, that there was no room for curiosity; besides, he believed them to be of a Quality answerable to the Habit they wore, and to the Condition they were in; not being ignorant that Love and Fortune exercise their tyranny equally upon Persons of all estates.

He pass'd on without interrupting them in their repose, when *Araxes* more curious than he, turning back to observe them, saw an open paper fall from one of their hands, which the wind carried presently to his feet: he took it up, tho' his Master would have dissuaded him from it; and bringing it with him to read when they were a little farther off, they walk'd on gently, and taking an Alley they met with, return'd into *Polemon's* Garden. *Araxes* led his Master to the Fountain, where he had related the beginning of his Life to *Lyfmachus*; and when they were set down by the side of it, *Araxes* drawing out the paper he had taken up; ' See here, Sir (*said he*) that which will inform us something of  
 ' this

‘ this unknown *Cassandra*, who mingles her misfortunes  
‘ thus with ours.’

At these words he looked upon the Writing; but scarce had he read the first line, when giving the paper to his Master, ‘ Ah! Sir (*said he*) what’s this I see?  
‘ Look, I beseech you, your self, upon Characters, and  
‘ Words that confound me.’ The Prince taking the Paper from *Araxes*’s hand, had no sooner cast his eyes upon it, than he cried out, ‘ Ah! *Araxes*, there is no  
‘ doubt but this Writing is exactly like that of my de-  
‘ ceased Queen.’ ‘ Read the first words (*replied Araxes*)  
‘ and without question your astonishment will be in-  
‘ creased.’ *Oroondates* infinitely surpriz’d at this, began with strange inward motions to read as follows.

*The unfortunate and happy Cassandra; unfortunate by the  
change of her Fortune, and happy by the Fidelity of  
Orontes: To her too faithful ORONTES.*

O Gods (*cried the Prince*) what do I see? Will Fortune mock me, or am I that *Orontes* to whom the words of this *Cassandra* are directed, whose writing and whose thoughts are so conformable to those of my Princess? Ah! no (*pursued he*) ’tis without doubt to the revived *Orontes*, Prince of the *Massagetes*; and this *Cassandra* to whom his Fidelity is so dear, is infallibly the cause of the complaints of the fair Queen *Thalestris*: he whose name I have so long assumed, must needs have some share in my adventures; but, O Gods! is it possible that two Persons should write so like, and have so equal destinies? Read, Sir (*said Araxes*) that which is under this Inscription, and perhaps you may draw some farther knowledge from thence. The Prince followed his counsel, and beginning to read again, he went on thus.

‘ I know not in what manner I ought to look upon  
‘ my Fortune; two different remembrances, O faithful  
‘ *Orontes*, struggle within my soul, one for you, and  
‘ one against you. What do I not owe to *Orontes*?  
‘ but at the same time what do I not owe to my Condi-  
‘ tion, and to an illustrious Memory? My Inclination,



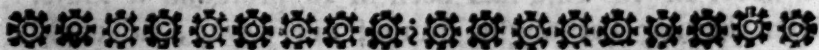
‘ and my Duty put my Mind into an equal ballance, and  
 ‘ both have very weighty reasons ; but all the reasons of  
 ‘ my Inclination yield to my Duty, and all those of my  
 ‘ Duty vanish in presence of my Inclination. Alas !  
 ‘ if he could reconcile these two together, how happy  
 ‘ would be the Destiny of *Cassandra*, and how little  
 ‘ would she be troubled for the change of her Fortune,  
 ‘ if a more considerable Loss had not settled a more law-  
 ‘ ful sorrow in her heart ! She nevertheless loves her  
 ‘ faithful *Orontes*, as much as he can and ought to de-  
 ‘ sire ; but she has some scruples remaining, which she  
 ‘ cannot overcome if she will be worthy of his Affection.  
 ‘ It is a continuation of the Anger of the Gods, who  
 ‘ present only good things to her, when she is no longer  
 ‘ in a condition to receive them. We had found a Ha-  
 ‘ ven indeed, (*my dear Orontes*) but it is worse than Ship-  
 ‘ wreck ; and if you love me as I believe, and as I  
 ‘ know you do, you ought not to desire of me——

*Oroondates* turn’d over the leaf to make an end of the Letter, but he saw nothing written on the other side, and judg’d that the Party had either wanted time, or will to finish it. Alas ! with how many different thoughts was he assaulted at the reading of these words : he perused them again many times, and being in a confusion full of perplexity, he could not express it better than by his silence.

He look’d upon *Araxes*, holding his arms across upon his breast ; and having continued a long time without speaking, *Araxes* (said he at last) where am I ? Sir (answer’d *Araxes*) I am as much surpriz’d as you. But (*replied Oroondates*) is not this *Statira*’s hand, and are not these the very words I ought to have expected from her, if she had survived her illustrious Husband ? Dost thou not find in this discourse that same severe Virtue, which caused part of my misfortunes, and would have prepared new difficulties for me, if the Gods should have spared her still to the world ? Ah ! without question it is her Spirit that has inspir’d these words into *Cassandra*, and that has guided her hand to frame Characters so like to hers. *Araxes* answered not his Master’s doubts, but musing upon this adventure, strove to draw from

from it some cause of consolation for him : How do we know, Sir (*said he*) but the Gods have miraculously preserved that virtuous Queen, and that this imperfect Letter has by some chance or other fallen into the hands of those Women we found asleep ? Ah ! *Araxes* (*replied Oroondates*) let us not flatter our selves, the Queen's death is too certain to be still doubted of, and it is now unknown to no body ; yet I should believe she had written these words after *Alexander's* death, if two difficulties did not stagger me : the first is, that till her own death she knew not of the King her Husband's ; and the other is this name of *Cassandra*, which quite confounds me. Whatever it be (*said Araxes*) I'll return, if you think fit, to the place where we lit upon this Letter ; and if I find those Women there still, I may perhaps draw something from them to clear our doubts, and give you comfort. Run *Araxes* (*cried the Prince*) run, I pray thee, and tho' I be no longer in a condition to conceive any hope, offer at least our assistance to that Person, who in so many respects resembles my Princess. *Araxes* rising from his Master, went out of the garden ; and the Prince sat still by the fountain, so taken up with the thoughts of this last adventure, that he never in his Life had been in so profound a muse. After having bethought himself every way, he could imagine nothing but that *Cassandra's* Letter was without doubt intended to *Orontes* Prince of the *Massagetes*, and that it was neither impossible, nor very uncommon, that the Writings and Fortunes of two Persons should resemble one another. He continued above an hour in this confusion of thoughts, when *Araxes* came back to him again, and assured him he could not find those Women in the place they had left them, and that he had sought them in vain all over the Wood, and along the banks of the River. *Oroondates* was exceedingly troubled at it, and resolved to seek them himself, when he had gotten a little more strength. After some discourse, whereof this encounter furnished them with matter enough, he rose up, and going out of the garden return'd into his Chamber. As soon as he was there, he sent to inquire of *Hippolita*, if a visit to the Queen her Mistress might be

seasonable ; and having receiv'd an answer, he went into her Chamber to wait upon her. He said nothing to her of his suspicions concerning *Oroontes*, for fear of afflicting her, and of stirring up a hatred against him which already was very violent. He dined with her at her desire, and after dinner she beseeched him to give her a little better knowledge of his Adventures than Fortune yet had favoured her with : hereupon the Prince made her an abridgment of his Life ; and tho' out of modesty he conceal'd the brightest part of his Actions, he fill'd her with an admiration and esteem which made her consider him as somewhat more than mortal. This recital was not so short, but that the remainder of the day was spent in it, and the cloth was laid for supper, and lights brought in before he had made an end. The Queen ravish'd with the wonders she had heard, made a short meal ; and being willing to requite *Oroontes's* favour, who had frankly related the most secret passages of his Life, offered to give him the relation of hers, with the same trust and assurance. *Oroontes* testified that he would receive that favour with a great deal of respect ; and giving his attention, he heard the fair Queen begin her History in this manner



*The History of* THALESTRIS, *Queen of the*  
AMAZONS.

WITH how great Virtue soever a Soul is fortified, human Nature has weaknesses which it cannot disown ; and how great resistance soever it makes, thro' principles of Virtue, against irregular Motions, if it be not supported by special assistance from Heaven, it is hard not to yield sometimes, and give most visible marks of frailty ; the Passions have got such an Empire over it, that it cannot without great difficulty shake them off ; and if we sometimes win the Victory, I hold it a much more advantageous one, than those we obtain against foreign Enemies. I would it pleased the Gods, this were not so great a truth, and



and that it gave me not matter for a discourse which cannot chuse but be unpleasing. It is not to be wonder'd at if my Adventures are mingled with those of a *Scythian*; nor is it strange if I recount them to a *Scythian* Prince, since I also am a *Scythian* my self, and that the first Original of the *Amazons* came from that very *Scythia* you ought to command. Perhaps it is not unknown to you, but to refresh your memory, I will tell it you again in a few words.

A long time after the Siege of *Troy*, two Princes of the Royal Blood of *Scythia*, *Plinos*, and *Scolophites*, being driven out of their Country by civil wars, wander'd up and down many years with their followers, to seek a settled abode for themselves and their Families. After divers tedious journeys, they came into that part of *Cappadocia*, which is called *Themiscira*; and there, upon the banks of the *Thermoodon*, having defeated those who opposed their passage, they resolv'd to put an end to all their journey, and to settle in those pleasant Fields, the most fertile and most delightful of all *Asia*. They put that design in execution, and having made themselves Masters of the Country in a little time, they extended their Territory very far, and by many battles confirm'd themselves in their new Acquisitions. They maintain'd their dominion for many years, but in the end their Enemies having drawn them into ambushes, cut them all in pieces.

The Widows of these valiant Men succeeded them in courage; and being arm'd with an admirable resolution themselves, defended the Countries of their Husbands Conquest, against their Murderers, with so uncommon a valour, that they made them retire with loss and confusion; and render'd proud by that success, they kill'd, or drove away all the Men that were left among them, and established that Monarchy of Women which has lasted ever since, and which, as I believe, has spread its Reputation over all the World. I will not entertain you with their Laws, but will only tell you, that having decreed not to suffer any Men amongst them, they concluded a Treaty with their Neighbours; and by visits

which they made upon their frontiers, at certain seasons appointed for that purpose, and which I know not in what terms to explain to you, they provided for the preservation of their Kind. At these words the Queen blush'd, but composing her self a little, she went on. The Children that were born by these meetings, if they were Males were either kill'd or carried out of their dominions, and the Daughters were carefully bred up: their whole exercise, from their most tender infancy, was only that of Arms; and to give them the greater facility in shooting with their bows, they cut off their right Breast, from whence, in process of time they took the name of *Amazons*. Having establish'd this Order amongst themselves, which has ever since been inviolably kept, they chose two Queens, to whom they submitted themselves; and while one of them enlarged the bounds of their Monarchy by the Sword, the other stay'd at home to govern the Country. The most famous among the first were *Lampedo*, and *Martesia*, who not content with the Territories they peaceably possess, rais'd two mighty Armies, came a great way into *Europe*, subdued a good part of it, conquer'd divers Cities and Provinces of *Asia*, with a large extent of Ground, which their Posterity since has not been able to preserve. *Ortrera*, and *Antiopa*, succeeded them, those two Queens against whom *Hercules* made War, and whose two Sisters he carried away, *Menalippa*, and *Hippolita*, who afterwards was Wife to King *Theseus*.

After these reigned the valiant *Penthesilæa*, who was slain at the Siege of *Troy* by the hand of *Achilles*, and who as she died made her Conqueror to fall in love with her. I will not tell you the names of those who followed her, nor shall I say any thing of all that pass'd among them till the Reign of Queen *Minotea* my Mother, who is descended in a right Line from those gallant Queens I have spoken of. She had but newly began her Reign, when she brought me into the world; she presently grew extraordinary tender of me, insomuch that she would not suffer my right breast to be cut off, as had been done to all before me; whether it were that she feared the danger which might come of it, or that

that she desired to preserve my Body from that deformity. I was brought up with wonderful care, and the affection of my Mother making her observe more Beauty and Gracefulness in me than I really had, caused her to improve both with such industry, as could proceed only from such a Passion as hers: she desired to have my Manners form'd to some sweetness and civility; and among the martial Spirits that were infused into me, she likewise took care to have some Morality mix'd, and to the Exercises of the Body added some of the Mind, able to purge it from those sanguine humours which were too predominant amongst our Women.

I grew expert and vigorous enough in those of the Body, and by the toil of Hunting, whenever I had any spare time, and by the care of my Mistresses, I became so strong and skilful, that when I was but sixteen years old, there were but few Women among our *Amazons*, whom I could not dismount, and whom I was not able to instruct either how to draw a Bow, or fight on Foot, or to ride a Horse well. These were our ordinary pastimes; and upon the Banks of the rapid *Thermodoon* we drew up Battalions every day, and kept up that warlike humour which had maintain'd them for many Ages. The Queen, my Mother, bred me to that aversion against Men which is general among us, and exhorted me daily rather to suffer death, than to slacken any thing of our antient Customs, or submit my self to that Sex, which has usurped so tyrannical an Empire over ours. I would it had pleas'd the Gods (Great Queen) I had followed thy Counsels; I should not then have drawn Heaven's anger upon me for my disobedience, nor have precipitated my self into misfortunes which I can attribute to nothing but that alone. I will not entertain you with the Particulars of my Childhood, which are too trivial for your hearing; but pass them over, and content my self with telling you, that I had compleated my fifteenth year, when the Queen, my Mother, at her return from an Expedition, in which by reason of my youth I had not waited on her, presented the valiant *Oritbia* to me, a Person of a stature extraordinary amongst us, of a martial Garb, and of a most excellent Beauty.



Beauty. She was yet all arm'd, when my Mother brought her into my Chamber; and I thought her so handsome, that I found no difficulty in obeying the command she laid on me to love and esteem her particularly.

*This generous Lady (said the Queen to me) tho' she was not born among us, yet having the same Inclinations, has voluntarily join'd our Party; and in all the Encounters we have had with the Cilicians, she has shew'd proofs of such an admirable Valour, that I took her a long time for Bellona, whom I thought the Defence of her Sex had armed in our favour. In our last Action she disengag'd me from a throng of Enemies, where else I had infallibly perished; and succoured me in so great extremity, that I cannot deny but I am indebted to her for my Life. In my fight she killed the most valiant of all our Enemies with her own Hand, and overthrew all that made any opposition against her: In short, she has begot in me so much admiration and so much love, that next to my only Daughter, she shall ever be to me the dearest Person in the world.*

She ended these words embracing her, and by her Example obliged me to welcome her with an extraordinary Kindness. Orithia received it with great submission, and made protestations of fidelity to me, in so respectful and civil terms, that from that moment I esteem'd her worthy of the judgment the Queen had made of her. 'I am most readily disposed (said I to her) to second the Queen's affections, and to requite the Virtue of this fair Stranger, by all the proofs she can desire from my friendship.' Orithia kneeled down upon one knee at these words, and kissing my hand, which I put forth to raise her up; Madam (said she) *I make a Vow never to be but yours, and from this instant I dedicate my self to you with a Passion which shall never end but with my Life.*

She pronounced these words so gracefully, that I was mov'd with a strong affection to her; and casting my arm once more about her neck, I promised her an eternal Friendship. She went out of my Chamber to put off her Arms, and return'd soon after in her Woman's apparel, in which I thought her so lovely and

well shaped, that I gave her the advantage above all those of our Country. I renewed my endearments at that second sight, and begg'd of her not to leave us, in terms which she accounted very obliging. O Gods! when I remember the Protestations she made to me of an eternal Fidelity, and the Oaths wherewith she accompanied those Protestations, I cannot sufficiently admire the Patience of the Gods, that suffer such perjured Souls, without darting their loudest Thunderbolts against them. After I had given her all the proofs she could desire of the Friendship she sued for, I pray'd her to tell me who she was, and what fortune had brought her into our Country. This new *Amazon* having bethought her self awhile, spoke to me at last in this manner.

‘ Altho’ you see me now in the exercise of Arms, I  
 ‘ have not been bred up in it, and that little Valour the  
 ‘ Queen your Mother exalted with more affection than  
 ‘ justice, is rather an effect of my Misfortunes than of  
 ‘ my Nature: I am the Daughter of the deceased Prince  
 ‘ of the *Massagetes*, and Niece to the King of *Scythia*,  
 ‘ to whom our Province is tributary. Death having de-  
 ‘ prived me of my Father in my very infancy, I was  
 ‘ bred up in the Court of *Scythia* with the Prince *Bere-*  
 ‘ *nice*, and my Brother *Orontes* with Prince *Oroondates*  
 ‘ his Cousin: I spent some Years in that Court with  
 ‘ pleasure enough; but the War between the *Scythians*  
 ‘ and *Persians* breaking out afresh, Prince *Orontes*, my  
 ‘ Brother, march’d with the Prince of *Scythia*, and scarce  
 ‘ had he begun to shew some Proofs of his Valour in so  
 ‘ early a youth, when by the fall of a Bridge he was  
 ‘ drowned in the *Araxis*, and all the fair hopes he had  
 ‘ given were buried with him in the Waves of that  
 ‘ River. I will not trouble you with an account of my  
 ‘ sorrow for that dear Brother; ’tis enough if I tell you,  
 ‘ that his death making me Heiress of the Province of  
 ‘ the *Massagetes*, moved divers Princes to cast their Eyes  
 ‘ upon me. I had a natural aversion to Men; but it  
 ‘ was visibly augmented by the Offer the King made me  
 ‘ of one of his Favourites, whose Birth was obscure,  
 ‘ and his Person unhandsome. I received the first over-  
 ‘ ture of it as a mortal injury; but the King, who de-  
 ‘ fired

' fired with my Fortune to recompense the Services  
 ' that Man had done him, was not at all repulsed by my  
 ' denial; but using his Authority on the behalf of that  
 ' unworthy Favourite, commanded me absolutely to  
 ' resolve to marry him. The pretending to force me  
 ' redoubled my hatred, and I should infallibly have  
 ' chosen my Grave rather than his Alliance, whom I  
 ' beheld as no other than a deadly Enemy, and a  
 ' Monster appointed to devour me. I need not tell you  
 ' how many tears I shed, how often I cast my self at  
 ' the King's feet, and how many imprecations I ut-  
 ' tered against his Tyranny; the recital of these would  
 ' be as useless as they were unprofitable. In short, I  
 ' saw my self reduced to the cruel necessity of marrying  
 ' a Man, against whom I had a mortal aversion; but  
 ' having begg'd assistance from the Gods, and call'd  
 ' for help from my own Courage, I resolv'd by flight  
 ' to avoid the misery that threaten'd me; and know-  
 ' ing my self to be of a reasonable strong constitution,  
 ' I discovered my secret to no body but one of my Wo-  
 ' men, in whom I had a perfect confidence, and  
 ' by whose means I procured a suit of Man's Apparel:  
 ' so getting away with her, the night before that day  
 ' which was appointed for my fatal Wedding, I left *I/-*  
 ' *sedon*, being resolv'd rather to fly to the World's  
 ' End, than to submit to the misfortune intended  
 ' me.

' I went out of the Kingdom with a great deal of  
 ' trouble and incommodity; but by little and little I be-  
 ' came inured to the toilsomness of travel, and finding  
 ' my self strong enough to bear Arms, the general In-  
 ' dignation I had against Men, made me resolve to do  
 ' my uttermost against them, and to conquer the weak-  
 ' ness of my Nature, to follow the incitements of my  
 ' Hatred. My knowledge that you were their implaca-  
 ' ble Enemies, made me take my Journey this way;  
 ' and to cut short an unnecessary relation, after the  
 ' wearisomness of a long Journey, I arrived at the  
 ' Army of the Queen your Mother. The Maid who  
 ' came away with me from *Iffedon*, forsook me not;  
 ' and except her company, I was left quite alone, with-  
 ' out



‘ out support or acquaintance, if the Queen had not  
 ‘ charitably received me, and if the Gods had not in-  
 ‘ creased my strength, to make me do that great Princess  
 ‘ some considerable service.’

In these terms *Orithia* recounted her Adventures succinctly to me ; and the knowledge of her Quality obliging me to look upon her with more respect than before, I began to use her as if she had been my Sister : I confirm’d the assurances the Queen had given her of our Protection, and offered her our assistance for the recovery of her Inheritance, and to have satisfaction for the violence which had been used to her. She thanked me for my offers with very civil and affectionate expressions, and protested to me that her highest ambition was to spend the remainder of her life with me. *I prefer that advantage (said she) before the Province of the Massagetes, nay before all Scythia ; and if my Princess disdain not my services and affections, I will never part from her, till I am carried to my Grave.*

I answered these words no otherwise than with a thousand kisses, which I gave her with a great deal of innocence and affection ; and having testified that her company should always be most dear to me, I observed more joy in her countenance than the condition of her Fortune seem’d to admit : From that day I liv’d exceeding freely and familiarly with her ; she was lodg’d in Chambers near to mine, and the Queen presently settled her a Family, and furnished her with all Servants necessary. I saw her every day, and tho’ at first she express’d her self with some difficulty in our Language, she had quickly learn’d it, and spoke divers others so fluently and gracefully, that her conversation was wondrously delightful : We were always together at one Exercise or other ; and finding her far more expert than it was probable she should be for the little time she had practis’d them, I receiv’d instructions from her, and admiring what Nature had wrought in her in so short a space, I form’d my self by her Example, in a Profession I had ever used.

I was also desirous to learn some of those Tongues she knew : she taught me the *Greek*, the *Persian*, and some others,

others, which she spoke very pleasingly, and did it with so much mildness, took so much care to frame my Mind and Manners, and in all her actions testified so firm a friendship to me, and so profound a respect, that she won my Heart infinitely, and tied me to her with such an affection, as yet I had not borne to any body but the Queen my Mother. Within doors, abroad a hunting, and in all our ordinary pastimes, we were inseparable; and if sometimes I had been but awhile without seeing her, I ran to her with open arms, and gave her kisses, which she receiv'd with inconceivable joy and delight. If it had not been avoided by her self, we had lain together; I often propos'd it to her, but her not accepting, hindered me from pressing it farther. I declared to her the aversion I had against divers of our Customs, and my resolution rather to let the Crown fall to another Family, than to give it an Inheritrix by those shameful ways our former Queens had taken. *Orithia* approved that modest intention, and confirm'd me in it, by reasons which made me yet more in love with her Virtue.

In the mean time, when we were hunting together, if she saw me obstinate in the pursuit of any dangerous Beast, she would with-hold me gently; and when the Beast being press'd home, turn'd against us, she would cast her self before me, and exposing her self to danger for my security, made me visibly find my Life was without comparison dearer to her than her own. All these Actions, together with the Grace wherewith she accompanied them, and her charming Conversation, absolutely master'd all my Affections, and made me even foolishly fond of her. She liv'd in this manner a whole year amongst us, giving me no proofs of her Love, but such as were very innocent.

In this interim our Neighbours made many incursions into our Territories, and we enter'd often into theirs; and on all those occasions *Orithia* shewed so many proofs of an admirable Valour, and of a Prudence infinitely beyond her age, that the Queen my Mother gave her most important Commands in her Armies, and undertook no Expedition of any moment without her advice.

About

Book III. CASSANDRA. 161

About this time I began to go into the Wars ; and desiring to serve under *Orithia*, I never stirr'd from her side : she was often troubled at it, and her care of my safety hinder'd her from running into dangers, as she did when she had no other Life to look to but her own ; she perpetually blamed the Ardour that carried me into the thickest of our Enemies ; and tho' her Commands often call'd her elsewhere, she would not move a foot from me ; and when she saw the point of any Sword or Javelin turn'd against me, she opposed the passage of it, and neglected all the blows that were made at her, toward off those that might have wounded me.

Alas ! dear and faithless *Orithia* ; how welcome to me were those first testimonies of thy Affection, and how sweet is the remembrance of them still to my memory ! Certain it is, thou forgottest nothing that could be done to make thy self be loved, and that thou livest only for *Thalestris* : neither was she ungrateful to those proofs of thy Affection, but gave her self so absolutely to thee, that *Orithia*, as she was *Orithia*, could not desire any thing she possess'd not entirely. We had besieged *Phryne*, a City in *Cilicia*, upon our Enemy's Frontiers, and our Rams had made a pretty large breach : *Orithia* at the head of six thousand *Amazons*, prepared to assault it ; I would needs fight by her side, and notwithstanding all her prayers to dissuade me from it, I was so obstinate in my resolution, that she was constrain'd to suffer my company. She march'd thro' the midst of our Enemies Darts and Swords, with such a fierceness as froze the Hearts of the *Trojans*, when *Minerva* shook their Walls, and with a dreadful Gorgon carried terror and death into their City.

She went undauntedly up those Ruins defended by valiant Men ; and despising a cloud of Arrows and Stones that came pouring upon her, she covered me with her Shield, and encouraging our Women by her glorious example, in spite of the resistance of our Enemies, got to the top of the breach. We fought already at handy blows ; and I may say without vanity, that I had already slain some, and given proofs of Valour considerable enough in one of my age, when I was stunned  
either



either with the stroke of a Club, or with some Stone, and fell down at *Oritbia's* feet without sense or motion: but certainly it was my great good fortune to fall so near her, since without her assistance my death had been inevitable. Never was *Tygres*, when robb'd of her young, so furiously sensible of her loss, as *Oritbia* was observ'd to be by them that were near her, from whom I heard it since; she flew with a great cry upon some of the Enemies, who went to make an end of me, and covering me with her Body and her Target, gave Death to all who came near her: and having made a Rampart of dead Bodies, which left her free room enough, she took me up in her Arms, and turning towards *Menalippa*, one of our Women who commanded with her, *Menalippa* (said she) *the Victory is ours, take care to prosecute it; I can neither fight nor live, unless the Princess be in safety.*

At these words, continuing to make way with her Sword, she came down with her Burden, thro' the passage she had open'd her self before, and carried me out of the Fight with such impatency, and sense of sorrow, as she afterwards exprest to me, and as only she was able to represent. As soon as she had taken off my Cask, the fresh Air I took, restored me to my self; and *Oritbia* seeing me open my Eyes, was like then to have died with joy, as before she was with grief. I observ'd the mixture of joy and fear in her countenance; and desiring to comfort her, 'Tis nothing (*said I*) my dear *Oritbia*, I was only stunn'd; and I need nothing but 'a little rest.' She became compos'd at the hearing of these words; but not being too confident of them, she look'd upon my Head, where she found no wound at all, by reason of the goodness of my Head-piece which had defended me; and that sight compleating her joy, she took me in her Arms, and carried me into my Tent, where she laid me upon my Bed: but all the way her Face was firmly cemented to mine, and I receiv'd kisses from her, which might have made me know the difference there was between her Affection and that of our other Women. The Queen, who with a good part of the Army had continued in Arms within the Camp,

to

to give Orders, and who had in vain endeavoured to keep me with her, no sooner heard the news, than she came frightened to me; but finding me tolerably well, and knowing she was obliged only to *Oritbia* for my safety, she exprest her self so tenderly to her, as it is impossible to repeat: but that valiant *Amazon* no sooner had seen me in a place of security, and learned from our Surgeons that there was no danger of me, but forcing her Affection, she left me, and went back to the Assault, from which no other consideration but mine could have been able to draw her.

Her Presence there was necessary; and the Enemies, who by her absence had recovered heart; lost it again at her return, and made but a faint resistance against her Valour, and the new Orders she gave. But as her return was fatal to them, so likewise was it profitable to them; and her Mercy saved divers of them from the fury of our Women, who would have put all to the Sword without exception. *Oritbia* opposed their intention successfully, and the credit she had already gained among them, made them slacken something of their ordinary cruelty. When she had set the Town in some order, and had left *Menalippa* to command there, she came back to us, and found me almost recovered of my Blow; yet was it incommodious to me for a few days, and during the stay we made at that City, which the Queen enter'd the next morning, I kept my Bed continually.

I will not entertain you with the relation of that War: as long as it lasted I received proofs of this nature from *Oritbia's* Affection; but it being ended by an advantageous Peace, we enter'd again into our own Territories, and took our way towards the capital City, which, as well as the Province, bears the name of *Themiscira*.

It was about that time *Alexander* invaded *Asia*, and as an impetuous Torrent over-run all those Provinces; the greater part whereof submitted to him without drawing Sword. Our Neighbours of *Cappadocia* and *Cilicia* yielded without resistance, and voluntarily submitted to the Yoke he imposed upon all the Earth. *Alexander*  
us'd

us'd them favourably, and continued to them their former Governors, and their antient Privileges.

The Queen my Mother knowing her self too weak to resist so potent an Enemy, meant to try gentler ways, and sent *Menalippa* and *Chytemnestra* to him, to represent, that his Generosity obliged him to leave us in our former Liberties, and not to imploy those victorious Arms, which had conquered all *Asia*, against feeble Women. *Alexander* receiv'd our Ambassadors with much civility; and having told them that he had no intention to disturb our Repose, nor our Laws, he turned his Forces another way, and enter'd not into our Country. The Queen was glad she had diverted that Storm, and she took that course by *Oritbia's* advice, who had acquired such a reputation amongst our Women, that every body considered her as an extraordinary Person; and by the sweetness of her Manners and Conversation, she had so gained the Hearts of the Court, that she was both the Delight and Admiration of it.

She had been near two years amongst us, when from her natural Liveliness she fell into a deep Melancholy. She did all she possibly could to disguise it, but it was quickly to be perceived in her countenance, which was so visibly alter'd, that 'twas no longer in her power to dissemble it; the Affection I bore her made me one of the first that took notice of it, and having often vainly attempted to learn the cause, I did all that possibly I could to divert her from that sadness. I caus'd meetings of our gallantest Ladies, whose company might have been capable to allay part of her discontents; I procur'd hunting Matches, and journies of Pleasure upon the *Iris* (which is one of the most delightful Rivers in the world, and which washes the Foundations of our Walls) Races, and Combates on Horseback, for exercise and for diversion: but her Melancholy was not at all abated by them, and I clearly found, that only her Affection to me made her comply with us in those our past-times.

We were together one day in the Gardens of the Palace, accompanied with some of our Maids, who out of respect kept at a distance from us; our conversation  
was



was for awhile about indifferent matters, and our discourse being at last fallen upon her Melancholy: ‘*Oritbia* (*said I*) it is impossible I should longer dissemble the cause I have to take a thing ill from you; if you loved me so well as I do you, I know you would not conceal from me the cause of your discontents; and if I dare say more, amongst us you would not be sensible of any. This sadness in our company, visibly demonstrates an abatement in your Affection; nor have you so much cause to love your own Friends, but that among Persons who love you so dearly, you might find wherewith to comfort your self in their absence. If it be the loss of your Estate that afflicts you, you know you are Mistress of ours, and that I shall never be more joyed than when I shall be able to share with you.’

*Oritbia* after a deep sigh, fix’d her Eyes upon my Face; and striving to retain some tears, which would have burst forth with violence, she replied, ‘You are too generous, my fair, and too dear Princess, to make so ill a judgment of my thoughts, and to suspect me of a baseness unworthy of your Affection. I take the Gods once more to witness, that it is without comparison more dear to me, and more considerable than all the Empires of the Earth, and that for it I would forsake my nearest Kindred, my Country, and that Life it self, which I have devoted entirely to you. After this protestation exempt me from taking new Oaths to assure you, that it is neither the absence of my Friends, nor the loss of my Fortune, that disturbs the sweetness of the Retreat, which I have found under your Protection; my Sadness has more lawful and more glorious causes, and to make a plain confession to you of it, know it proceeds only from my Love to you. I love you, my fair Princess, with an Excess worthy of you; and my Affection is accompanied with those transports and disquiets, which usually steal away all Joy, and disturb Repose. I die when I am from you, and I consume when I am with you: I think you love me too much, and yet I think you love me not enough;

‘ enough ; and my Soul in these continual troubles, has  
 ‘ lost all its tranquility.’

*Orithia* had said more, but that I interrupted her with my kind indearments ; and tho’ I found something very odd in her discourse, yet was it so obliging to me, that I could not forbear casting my arm about her neck, and embracing her a good while.

She repaid my kisses with more fear and reservedness than she was wont ; and getting loose from my embraces,  
 ‘ Dear *Orithia* (*said I*) if what you tell me were a truth,  
 ‘ I should be as melancholy as you, since I may protest  
 ‘ truly to you that my Affection yields not at all to yours,  
 ‘ and that the Queen my Mother is not more dear to  
 ‘ me than your self ; and yet it produces quite contrary  
 ‘ effects in me, and I find so great a contentment in  
 ‘ loving you, and being loved by you, that if your Sad-  
 ‘ ness did not afflict me, our Affection would cause no-  
 ‘ thing in me but Joy.’

‘ Alas ! (*replied Orithia*) how different are our For-  
 ‘ tunes ! Know, Madam, that ’tis not my present suffer-  
 ‘ ing that occasions my Sorrow, but my fore-sight of  
 ‘ the future, that plunges me into this deadly Melan-  
 ‘ choly. You love me now, and more than I deserve ;  
 ‘ nay, even as much as I could wish : but alas ! this Af-  
 ‘ fection, which gives me an imperfect happiness, frees  
 ‘ me not from my fears, and will without doubt forsake  
 ‘ me, when I shall stand in greatest need of it : you  
 ‘ will cease to love me when my Affection shall be truly  
 ‘ known to you : and I shall cease to live, when you  
 ‘ shall cease to love me.’

She ended these words with some difficulty ; and fix-  
 ing her Eyes upon the ground with some kind of fear and  
 confusion, remain’d a long time in that posture, without  
 looking upon me. But being desirous to draw her out of  
 a distrust which grieved me ; ‘ My dear *Orithia* (*said I*)  
 ‘ I cannot guess at the cause of your Suspicions, nor do  
 ‘ I know what proofs you have of my Inconstancy,  
 ‘ that you should apprehend such strange effects of it.  
 ‘ I love you really as my self ; and if it be in my Friend-  
 ‘ ship that you establish your Happiness, live in assu-  
 ‘ rance that you shall be ever happy ; since I protest, by  
 ‘ the

‘ the Majesty of the Gods who hear us, the Affection  
 ‘ *Tbalestria* bears you, shall never end but with her Life.’

*Orithia*’s Countenance clear’d up a little at this discourse, yet not so much, but that I found she was still under some apprehensions: I was preparing my self to drive them away by new assurances, when the Queen my Mother came into the garden and broke off our conversation. We had afterwards, divers times, the same or like discourse; and by a thousand testimonies of my friendship, I endeavour’d to take away those just disquiets that tormented her. The promises I made to love her eternally, wrought some effect indeed, and often rais’d her out of that deep sadness in which she had seem’d buried: but there still remain’d some trouble in her mind, whereof I could not deny the cause; she receiv’d my kindnesses with more fear and respect than formerly, and no longer gave her self those liberties she was wont to take. Sometimes when I embrac’d her, and with kisses conjur’d her to be merry for my sake; ‘ Ah! Madam (would she say) I am unworthy  
 ‘ of your cares, and of your favours; let this culpable  
 ‘ *Orithia* die, who betrays you, and abuses your Good-  
 ‘ nefs, and your Innocence; I rob you of favours I  
 ‘ have not deserv’d; and I ought to give account for  
 ‘ them, as for a theft, which I unworthily am guilty  
 ‘ of, to the fairest, and best Princess in the world. I understood nothing of all these words, and I fear’d often, when I heard her speak them, that her Melancholy began to distract her. This belief caus’d in me a very sensible affliction, and made me take recourse to all the inventions that might divert, or prevent the misfortune I apprehended. The Queen, to whom she was very dear, as she ought to be, in consideration of her good qualities, and of the services she had done her, was extremely concern’d for her trouble, and every day offer’d her whatever she was able to contribute to her contentment. The chief of our Ladies, whose hearts she had wonderfully gain’d, strove in emulation of each other to cheer her up; but all their cares were to no purpose, and all of them having in vain attempted it, at last the fatal hour came wherein I was to be undeceiv’d.

Near



Near to the Gardens of our Palace there is an exceeding high Wood, one of the fairest in all *Cappadocia*, which separating it self to the very bank of the River *Iris*, is one of the most pleasant places to walk in, that *Asia* affords; there are a great number of fair, spacious Alleys, and in little by-turnings, where one may insensibly lose ones self, are private Arbours, with seats of green turf, and little banks of the same, where one may lie down shelter'd from the heat of the Sun, and not be interrupted in one's retired thoughts.

I was one day in this Wood with my Maids, and having walked awhile upon the bank of the River, I went aside with *Hippolita*, the dearest of them all, and the very same you see now here with me. I enter'd by chance into one of those paths, that led to the secret Arbour; and having followed it awhile, when I was near one of them I heard a voice interrupted with sighs and sobs; and drawing a little nearer, I discover'd it to be *Orithia's*, who thinking her self not overheard by any body in so private a place, complain'd in a very pitiful manner. I was glad of that encounter, and believing I should thereby learn the true cause of her affliction, I forbade *Hippolita* to come any further, not being willing she should hear the secrets of that dear Friend, tho' I had never concealed my own from her. When I was alone, I went forward gently; and without making any noise till I came close to the Arbour, and peeping thro' the boughs that grew about it, I saw my dear *Orithia* laid along upon one of those green banks, holding a handkerchief to her eyes, wherewith she wiped away the tears that fell in great abundance.

This Object touched me deeply with compassion, but much more, when after having continued awhile silent, she begun to speak again in these terms: *Why dost thou defer any longer, miserable Wretch? and what dost thou hope for yet from Heaven, but that Death for which thy Mind ought already to be prepared? Lose that Life really, which thou yet hast only lost in the opinion of the World, and be no longer obstinate to strive against thy Destiny; thou mayst yet die with the friendship of her thou lovest, and if thou defer thy death till after the knowledge*

knowledge of thy deceits, thou wilt certainly die with her Anger and Hatred; and instead of the Tears which she now would give to thy grave, thou wilt carry nothing with thee thither but her Imprecations.

While Orithia spoke these words, her back was toward the entrance of the Arbour; and not being able to mark her Actions well enough, in the place where I was, I stole insensibly to the door, where in the posture she then lay, she could not discover me. There I observed her more heedfully; and after many sighs I heard her go on thus: *Was it necessary, O Gods! was it necessary, you should raise so many impossibilities against my Happiness, and that you should oppose the Laws and Powers of a whole Monarchy against the preservation of my Life? for in short, what can I expect, what vain hope soever I flatter my self withal? That which I love is too pure and too perfect, to make use, to my advantage, of the immodest Customs of her Country: and besides, I love her too well, to seek my Fortune by those ways; and she I love, loves her self too well, to overturn for my sake the Constitution of a Monarchy, which has subsisted so many years, and to forsake a Scepter, for an unknown and a deceitful Orithia: Die then, miserable Wretch, die, and make Thalestris see that thou embracest death rather than the occasions of offending her any more; thy Blood shall wash away part of the Crimes thou hast committed against her, and she without doubt will pardon them, when she remembers thou diedst to make her reparation.*

I understood almost nothing by these words, tho' they put me into strange suspicions; and yet I was so troubled at them, that contrary to my resolution, I could not forbear making a little noise. I know not whether it were that which interrupted Orithia in her Soliloquy; but she turn'd about, and casting her eyes toward the door, discover'd me. I am not able to represent her confusion to you; being got up, she began to look upon me, and observing in my countenance as much amazement as I observ'd in hers, she believ'd I had heard all she had said before I came, and that she had infallibly discover'd her self. This belief made her grow pale, and tremble from head to foot, with actions of a Per-

son quite beside her self: she neither durst look me in the face, nor stir from the place where she stood; but keeping her eyes fast upon the ground, remain'd a long time in a posture which testified her surprize, and her irresolution. At last she chang'd her posture, and broke silence; and casting her self of a sudden at my feet, redoubled my astonishment by that action: I was already set down upon one of the seats; and beholding her in that condition, I had neither strength to raise her up, nor courage to ask the cause of what I saw; but she drew me out of that perplexity, when without lifting up her eyes to me, *Madam* (said she) *it has pleas'd the Gods that my Deceit should be at last discover'd, and my Happiness, tho' but imperfect, has in the end begot an Envy in them. This miserable Man, whom they saved from the Waters, was to perish by a more noble Destiny; and that Death was too common for a Person whom they reserved to such extraordinary Fortunes. I am an Impostor, I am a Deceiver, I have abused your Goodness, with an impudence that deserves no mercy; and I submit my self to the Rigour of those Laws, which your Sex hath established against ours: you may take revenge upon the Brother for the Sister's Treacheries, and punish the true Orontes for the crimes of the false Orithia. I am that Prince, equally happy and unfortunate, saved from shipwreck to end his life more gloriously at your feet; and too proud of his fate, since he reviv'd from an ordinary Death, only that he may die for Love, and that of the fairest and most lovely Princess in the world. I implore not your Goodness here, to obtain a Pardon which I have not deserv'd: the Gods are my witnesses, that I no longer love a Life which begins to displease you; and I protest also before them, that I will not abate any thing of my Affection to you, tho' you pronounce the sentence of Death against me.* This lovely Impostor said many other words, but I gave no ear to them, and was so seiz'd with that unlook'd for declaration, that I had scarce any sense or knowledge remaining.

Instantly all my thoughts ran toward revenge, and my Resentment laid the cheat that had been put upon me, before my eyes, in so lively colours, that I could not



not but break forth with violence: All the Favours he had stolen from me, all the Familiarities I had innocently granted him, came thronging into my memory, and making a mixture of Shame and Anger, kindled in my face a colour like Fire, and in my mind a deadly Wrath: yes, Wrath, Shame, and Despite, join'd all together to transport me to the ruin of that Deceiver; and made me believe I ought to expose him to the rigour of our Laws, and with his blood wash off the injury he had done to my Innocence.

In these first motions, after having look'd upon him with a threatening eye, 'Traitor (said I) thou shalt die; and since thy Treachery is without example, thy death shall serve for an example to all those of thy Sex, who shall attempt to put that tyrannical Yoke again upon ours, which we so nobly have shaken off.' 'Hope for no mercy from her thou hast so unworthily offended; and since thou hast basely abused that innocent Affection I bore to thee, die for the reparation of a Crime, which all thy Blood cannot wash away.'

The feign'd *Orithia*, while I spoke these words, continued still upon her knees; and as soon as I had ended them, *Yes, Madam* (replied she, with an assured voice) *I will die, and I value that Death above the Empire of the Amazons. 'Tis no small recompence to Orontes, for the services he has done you, to have the honour to die for you; and I protest to you by those fair Eyes, which will light me to my grave, I die satisfied; since for the reparation of the Offence I have committed, I give you a Life that never was but yours. Only, Madam, if the remembrance of that Affection, which you justly accuse me for having unworthily abused, be not criminal in your mind, I conjure you by the Blood I am going to shed, to receive it for the expiation of my Guilt, and not to preserve any hatred (after my death) to him who has indeed offended the Princess Thalestris, but also who, to satisfy her, dies for the Princess Thalestris.*

While he spoke in this manner, I made some reflection upon the Services he had done me, and upon the Proofs which with so much hazard he had given me of a most pure and perfect Affection: This considera-

tion mollified me a little, and the Constancy of his last words, added to the Grace wherewith he accompanied them, made me slacken something of the strictness of my first Motions which had destin'd him to death, and made me believe, I could not without ingratitude and inhumanity, sacrifice a Life which he had so voluntarily given me, and which he often had set at nought for the preservation of mine.

In these last thoughts I cast my eyes again upon him; and forcing back some sighs, which hindred the course of my words, *I will not take thy Life (said I) I give it to those Services I have receiv'd from thee, and I leave it to the remorse of thy own Conscience, which shall revenge me for the offence thou hast committed. Live to repent thy Crime, but live so far from hence, that I may never see thee in our Territories again.*

Having said thus, I rose from the place where I was set, and went out of the Arbour so ruffled, that I knew not what to do with my self. I took no heed what became of *Orontes*, and going back to the place where I had left *Hippolita*, it was not long before I found her again: She presently observ'd an alteration in my countenance, and having ask'd me the cause; *Ab, Hippolita (said I) what strange news have I to tell thee! but stay till we be in my Chamber; I am now so beside my self, that I am not able to tell it thee.*

This Maid was very discreet, and I had so perfect a confidence in her, that I us'd to discover my most secret thoughts to her; and indeed that which was befallen me was important enough to be concealed from every body else, and the Life of *Orontes* was in too manifest a danger, if he had been known by our other Women. After the rest of my Maids were come to us again, I went back towards my Chamber, whither I was no sooner come, but having commanded *Hippolita* to bid every body withdraw, I related my adventure to her. She was wonderfully surpriz'd at it, and bore the same part in that misfortune she was wont to bear in all things which concern'd me; yet having naturally a great deal of goodness, and the feign'd *Orithia* having taken much care to gain her friendship, she deplored his disaster  
with

Book III. CASSANDRA. 173

with words that begot some pity in me, and took the liberty to accuse me of some inhumanity.

At first I was angry with her, and with specious reasons justified my usage of him; but in the end coming to remember all the actions of that counterfeit *Amazon*, and representing to my self her graceful Behaviour and excellent Qualities, I was wrought upon to some compliances with *Hippolita's* Discourse; but tho' I could not persuade my self to repent what I had done, yet did I at least incline to some compassion of that Prince's misfortunes, and to a great deal of sorrow for my own, which had constrain'd me to banish a Person for ever, whose Merit and former Services had a powerful effect upon me.

We spent the rest of the day in that entertainment, and the night following I was under the greatest disquietudes; this Accident furnished matter enough to cause them, and the day began to appear before I had ever closed my eyes. When it was dinner time, the Queen asked for *Oritbia*, but she came not; and her Servants of whom they enquired after her, affirmed, that since the day before she had not return'd to her Lodging. That answer put the Queen into some trouble, and having caused her to be sought all the rest of the day in vain, she was extremely griev'd, either for her departure, or for the accident that might have befallen her.

*Can it be possible (said she) that our dear Oritbia should have left us, without bidding us farewell? But ought we not rather to fear some misfortune separates her from us, and deprives us of the most amiable Person in the world?*

These words which the Queen spoke in my presence, began to touch my heart; and the Gods, who destined me to many disasters, already gave me an unprofitable repentance. At night being retired into my Chamber, and ready to go to bed, *Hippolita* delivered me a Letter, which she had receiv'd from one of *Oritbia's* Women, whom of all about her she trusted most; I judg'd instantly that it came from her, and would not have taken it, but that I was teas'd by *Hippolita*, who was absolutely resolv'd I should see the last marks of the Affection



of a Person who had so perfectly lov'd me. I was forced to yield to her ; and as soon as I was in bed, I took it, and breaking it open, read these words.

The Guilty ORITHIA to the Divine THALESTRIS.

Madam,

**I** Depart, as you have commanded me, and with your sight I forsake this Country, from whence you have banished me for ever : 'Tis not to avoid death, that I go away, for I should run boldly to demand it of the Queen for the punishment of my Crime, if I could have died in that manner, without interesting you in my death : the cause of it would without question have broken forth, and you have received displeasure by it, which would have afflicted me more sensibly than Death it self. I go therefore to seek it far from hence, and to free the Earth from that ambitious Orithia, who by the greatness of her Crime has merited your Indignation ; nor could she, however, have resisted that Remorse to which you gave her over, and which would justly have punished her for having troubled the Tranquility of your Soul. I beg of the Gods to restore it you for ever, and to preserve it as entire to you, as I have, and will to my grave, that Passion which carries me thither, by its violence, by your will, and by the knowledge of my fault. In the mean time, most divine Princess, if the Prayers of one so guilty may be receiv'd by you, suffer me yet once again to implore your pardon for the offence I have committed, and at the extremity of my life, to conjure you, not to hate the memory of a Person who has offended you, only by loving you, and who has lov'd you, only with the most pure and perfect Affection a Heart is able to conceive. Grant me this Favour with generosity, as I give you my Life with joy ; and if the fault of the guilty Orithia come sometimes into your mind, remember that if she was to blame, 'twas rather thro' Love than Malice ; and that tho' she was imprudent and presumptuous, yet was she ever faithful, and died as she had lived yours.

I know not how to express, *Sir*, with what motions my Soul was touched, at the reading of this Letter; but certainly Tenderness and Pity never produced more sudden, or more powerful effects in a Heart prepossess'd with anger and resentment, than they did at that time in mine. I let the Letter fall upon my bed, and looking upon *Hippolita*, without one word, I set forth my sorrow by my silence, and by some tears which I could not possibly retain. Then it was that *Oritbia* represented her self to my eyes in her most lovely shape; and if to banish those thoughts which argued for her, I fancied her to my self as that presumptuous *Orontes* who had maliciously deceived me, and abused my Favours and good Nature, she would return in a moment into my memory, as that charming *Oritbia*, who had expos'd her self to such manifest hazards, to see me and serve me, who in a storm of blows had saved me from a Death, which without her help had been inevitable; who by her Valour had restor'd me the Queen my Mother; who by a thousand Actions of that nature, had heretofore won my Heart with a most absolute Empire, and at last died for me, with a Resignation and Fidelity which the Rigour of my Usage had not been able to shake.

O Gods! how sensible was this remembrance to me, and how nearly did that consideration touch me! I took up the Letter again, and reading every word of it over and over divers times, I suffered my self to be insensibly carried away into a Compassion very little different from that which is called Love. All that Prince's good Qualities, and all the Proofs he had given me of his Affection, appeared to me then with so much advantage, that it was impossible to defend my self both against the grief for his Misfortune, and against the birth of that Passion, for which I since have so much suffer'd.

In short, *Sir*, if I lov'd him as *Oritbia* before, I began now to love him as *Orontes*, and could neither find strength enough in the consideration of that Virtue I had propos'd to my self, nor in that of our Laws, to resist the violence of my Destiny. I spent the night in cruel agitations, and if I went to shut my eyes, in hope that sleep would give some respite to my disquiets,

Orontes came presently into my imagination, with that gracefulness which accompanied all his actions.

*It is not just* (methought he said) *Thalestris, that you should enjoy a Repose which you have robb'd me of for ever; awake to think upon this unfortunate Man whom you have ruined; remember that I have forsaken my Country, my Kindred, and my Life it self, to love you; that I have witnessed my Love by Proofs, which perhaps have no example, and that for all my reward you have banished me from your sight for ever. If you will be quit with me, and enjoy that sleep you seek for, restore me the Years, which with so much peril of my life I have spent in your service; put your self again in the condition you were in upon the breach of Phryne, and into so many other dangers, from which my Valour alone has delivered you; and in short, if you can possible, make all that is past never to have been, and you shall be free from that Remorse to which I leave the care of revenging me, and with which I may more justly threaten you than you can me.*

These thoughts continually run in my mind, and my Grief working strongly on my Fancy, I pass'd from this thought to a more dismal one, and imagin'd Orontes either dead, or dying for me.

*Behold, Thalestris* (said he, in my mind) *behold the noble effect of thy Cruelty; I could not live after the sentence of Death thou didst pronounce against me, and my own hand has freed me from those Miseries, to which thou inhumanly hadst condemned me. See the happy conclusion of a Love full of respect and fidelity; and see the worthy recompence of the Services I have so zealously and so faithfully rendred thee.*

In these thoughts and entertainments I pass'd the whole night, and the next morning I was so ill that I could not rise all that day. I made no difficulty to trust Hippolita with my disquietudes, and with the birth of my affection. That discreet Maid endeavoured to comfort me, and to banish from my Mind those thoughts which fruitlessly afflicted me: She represented how unprofitable those Reflections were; and tho' she took Orontes's part, her belief that the Mischief was then past remedy, made her use all attempts to put him out of my remembrance.



### Book III. CASSANDRA. 177

brance. The Queen my Mother came to see me in bed, and being her self deeply afflicted for the departure or loss of *Orithia*, she thought it not strange that I was so sensibly grieved.

I spent many days in striving to banish that sad remembrance out of my mind ; and to that end, diverted my self with Company, Hunting, Exercises, and all the Pastimes, which formerly had been able to remove part of my discontents : but I no longer found the same force in them ; and wherever I was, or whatever I did, the Image of *Orontes* was still before me, and by his reproaches disturb'd the repose I vainly sought for.

Sometimes when I was alone, or accompanied only by *Hippolita*, after having struggled with my disquiets,  
 ' Ah ! *Orontes* (would I cry) notwithstanding all the  
 ' cause thou hast to accuse me of ingratitude, if my  
 ' thoughts were known to thee, thou wouldst doubtless  
 ' be satisfied ; and thou never desiredst more Affection  
 ' from me than I now have granted thee. But, alas !  
 ' how fruitless is both my Affection and my Repentance !  
 ' Thou wilt never return into this Country, where thy  
 ' Services have been so ill requited ; and perhaps thou  
 ' art no longer in a condition to be satisfied with either  
 ' of them.'

I never ended these kind of speeches without some tears ; and that long War I made against my Sorrows and Remorse, wrought a great alteration in my humour and countenance. I'll detain you no longer, Sir, in the recital of my Troubles ; I had spent many months in this course of life, when an additional Grief had like to have overwhelm'd me, and I had not yet dried up my tears for the loss of *Orithia*, when the death of the Queen my Mother gave me a sad occasion to put them forth afresh. That good Princess, who so dearly lov'd me, was taken away in the flower of her Age, and a sudden violent Fever robb'd me of her in the space of eight days.

I will not trouble you with the particulars of her sickness, which had nothing remarkable, but only tell you, that a few hours before her end, having sent for me to her bed-side, and alledg'd some reasons to comfort me for her loss, she gave me instructions how to manage

the Government, and conjur'd me with the most ardent intreaties her Affection could furnish her with, never to permit our Laws to be violated, but rather to die for the preservation of that Liberty which our Predecessors had obtain'd by their Sword, and which till then we had so courageously defended. I answer'd her only with tears and sighs ; and within a few moments after I had receiv'd her last embraces, I saw her shut her eyes for ever. [This Remembrance interrupted the fair *Amazon's* discourse, and obliging her to shed tears, caus'd *Oroondates* to drop some words of consolation to her ; but soon after, being a little compos'd, she proceeded in this manner.]

I make you judge, Sir, of the greatness of my Affliction, and will not spend time in painting it forth, since the greatness of my Love to so good a Mother may give you some knowledge of it. I did all that the weakness of Women causes them to do on such occasions ; I wept, I tore my hair, and was for many days inconsolable, but at last my grief wore away with Time, Reason, and the Persuasions of my Friends, who desired me to leave off my lamentations, to take some care of governing my Subjects.

I was solemnly crown'd, and receiv'd Power to sway the Sceptre, at a season when my Youth and Passions made me incapable of any over my self. I began my Reign with tranquility enough, and was willing, according to *Oritbia's* counsels, to abate the rigor of our Laws a little, and take away from them that degree of Savageness which they retain'd. I forbid our Women killing any of their male Children, and commanded them only to make them be carried away among the *Cappadocians*, or other of our Neighbours, and to change them for Daughters, if they found an opportunity. I ordain'd, that those Men who by Tempests or other accidents were cast upon our Territories, should be well used, and only made to leave them again, without receiving any other injury.

I altered many other things from the Severity of our Customs, and put a milder face upon my Government than it was wont to have under the Reign of former Queens.

Queens. I caus'd our Towns and Sea-Ports to be fortified, our Arms to be well kept, and our Exercises to be continued with great diligence. Our Women became more active and courageous than ever; and finding in me (as they said) a Strength and Vigour above my Sex, they grew warlike by my Example, and develtled themselves of all their weakneses, to acquire true Valour and Fortitude. The time I had to spare from these Employments, was spent in reading, or other Exercises of the mind; and a good part of it was given to the remembrance of my dear *Orithia*: I represented her to my self sometimes as *Orithia*, sometimes as *Orontes*, but always as a Person infinitely lovely, and infinitely beloved of me.

' My dear *Orithia* (*said I sometimes*) why didst thou appear to mine Eyes but as a Flash of Lightning, and why did the Gods present thee to the unfortunate *Thalestris*, only to take thee from her sight for ever? But (*said I again*) cruel and imprudent *Thalestris*, why didst thou banish her thy self, whom now thou vainly bewailest? Or rather, why dost thou vainly bewail the want of that, which thou hast lost only by thy own will?'

I discoursed often with *Hippolita* upon that subject; and bringing into our discourse all the Actions of that feigned *Amazon*, which were the most capable of making us discover her, we admired at our blindness, which had lasted for so long a time. It is true, *Orontes* had lived with so great modesty and wariness amongst us, that it was not easy to know him for a Man; and besides, that deceit was more easily carried on among us than among other Women; and tho' I have wonder'd to see such like disguises in History, as that of *Achilles* among the Daughters of *Lycomedes*, there was no such cause of wonder amongst us, in whom that martial Presence and Humour (which might have discovered the truth of his Sex amongst other Women) was as ordinarily found, as amongst Men. This was it which favoured the deceit of *Orontes*, who in that Fierceness which accompanied him in fight, in his words and in his actions, had nothing that was not common in our Women. The  
real



real Affection I then bore him was so settled in my Heart, that if I had not still retain'd some care of a Reputation, which contrary to our Laws and Customs I was resolv'd to keep inviolable, I should have sent *Hippolita* to seek him, with charge to bring him back to me, if she were so happy as to find him in *Scythia*. Besides this consideration, I was withheld by the difficulties, or rather impossibilities I met with in the state of my Affairs, since I could not think of taking *Orontes* for my Husband, without forsaking both the Empire and Country of the *Amazons*, who for my particular interest would never have consented to the loss of their Liberties and Customs. These reasons made me patient in my misfortune, and turn all my thoughts to my ordinary Employments, and to the care of my Government.

I pass'd a whole Year without other troubles than those of my Mind; and with much more tranquility in my Dominions than in my Heart. At my coming to the Crown, I had confirm'd the Truce which the Queen my Mother had made with the *Cilicians* our Neighbours, and our usual Enemies. *Neobarzanes* had been their Governor under *Darius*, and having of late followed *Alexander's* Party, he by him was confirm'd in the absolute Authority of that Kingdom, and in as sovereign a Power as if he had been lawful King of it. That ambitious Man desiring to enlarge his Confines, and to extirpate us Women, who had always held him in play, and often put him to the worst, took the Field, and invaded our Territories with an Army of thirty thousand Men: They at first made some progress on our Frontiers, and defeated some of our Forces, whom the Truce had render'd secure and negligent; but soon after, being sat down to besiege one of our Cities, they gave me the leisure to raise an Army as strong as theirs. I march'd straight toward them in good order, and with great diligence; and they no sooner had the news, but they rais'd their Siege, and advanced to meet us. The Armies met in a Plain between the *Iris* and the *Thermoodon*; and having heard that *Neobarzanes* had given the command of his left Wing to his Brother *Tisaphernes*, (a Man who by his valour had acquir'd a mighty reputation

tion in War) and kept the right Wing for himself, I followed his example ; and giving my left to *Menalippa*, I took the right my self, that I might encounter *Tisaphernes*, whom I believ'd to be much more valiant than his Brother. I was not deceived in my expectation ; for at the first charge of the two Armies, *Tisaphernes* and I charged one another ; and having broken our Javelins without effect, we began a combat with our Swords, which would have been pleasing enough, had we been permitted to continue it ; but the Throng having parted us, we ran both to our Commands.

I will not tire you with the Relation of that Battle, it was bloody enough, and the Victory was disputed by the death of a great number ; but in the end it proved ours, and the Enemies lost the Field, with fifteen thousand of their Men, but not without having slain seven or eight thousand of our Women, and wounded many of the rest. The night hinder'd a more general Defeat ; and the next morning by break of day, the *Cilicians* discovering their Loss, disencamped, and drew off from us : the incommodity of our wounded Women, and the suddenness of their departure, kept us from close pursuing them : we nevertheless march'd after them, and falling often on the Rear of such as were behind, we accompanied them to their Frontiers with a great deal of execution. While we were in doubt whether we should enter their Territories after them, intelligence came that they had received a supply of ten thousand Men. This news hinder'd us from passing farther, and made us stand upon our guard ; and *Neobarzanes* and *Tisaphernes* were so puff'd up with it, that within three days after they offer'd us battle again. Some of our Women, to whom riper Years had given more experience, and more fear of danger, were of Opinion we ought to refuse it ; the more courageous desired it, and I took part with them, and had a mind to decide the business by a general Defeat. The Ground obliged me to divide our Army into three Bodies, and I gave the third to *Clytemnestra*. As soon as the appointed day appeared, the Armies were in Battalia, and march'd toward one another with a great deal of eagerness. The day was very fair, and the Sun shining

shining upon our Arms made the two Armies a gallant Sight ; but it was quickly changed, and all the Beauty they had in their drawing near, was instantly lost in horror, and in the Blood that was spilt.

My Narration would be too long, if I should descend to the Particulars of that Battle ; but I believe never any was more bravely fought, and Animosity never produced more strange effects. All the Squadrons were mingled pell-mell, and we killed one another without Order, and without Pity ; when *Tisaphernes* knowing me again, made way with his Sword to come to charge me ; and as soon as he was within hearing, *I pray thee* (cried he) *let us finish the Combat we began at the former Battle, and let us withdraw out of this Croud, that we may end it without hindrance, and without taking advantage of each other.*

I answered him only with my Hand ; and making him a sign to follow me, I put on my Horse to the place where I saw the freest room. He came courageously after me, and when we were got out of that thick Multitude, seeing me turn about, he struck me such a blow upon the Head, that he beat down my Crest, with the Plumes that covered it ; and perceiving me a little stunn'd, he went to redouble it : but I rush'd directly upon him, and luckily finding the defect of his Cuirass, I ran my Sword up to the Hilt in his right side. *Tisaphernes* fell dead with the wound ; but he was hardly down, and my Sword free in my Hand, when I was charg'd behind with a stroke which was like to have laid me among the Horses feet. I clap'd Spurs to mine, and facing about toward him that had struck me, I saw *Neobarzanes* himself, who to succour or revenge his Brother, fell upon me with a great many of his Men : I fought him out in the midst of them, and aiming my Sword at his very Eyes, I gave him such a terrible shock, that I set him beside his Saddle, and made him tumble under the feet of his Followers. They got round about him presently, and some of them helping him again on horseback, the rest came pouring upon me with exceeding fury : I had then been in a great deal of danger, if *Menalippa* had not rescued me with some of  
her



### Book III. CASSANDRA. 183

her Troops ; and the Enemies drawing up theirs within a very short space, the most dangerous and bloody Service proved to be there. We fought so obstinately, that both Armies were almost defeated ; but tho' the Victory according to probability was more likely to have been theirs, we obtained it at the last, with the loss of above ten thousand of our Women.

That great Loss did so exasperate me against *Neobarzanes* and his Soldiers, that I was blindly obstinate in the pursuit of them : 'tis true, I disdain'd all the rest, to fix upon the Person of the Chief ; and by killing or taking him Prisoner, to decide our eternal Quarrel. This desire made me fall in eagerly among the Runaways ; and not considering that I was followed by but few of my *Amazons*, I engaged my self in a Wood, where *Neobarzanes* had rallied part of the Cavalry he had left. I found my error when I was in the midst of them, but 'twas too late to help it ; and the Enemy having discovered the smallness of the number that pursued them, made a Halt, and environ'd us on all sides. I may say without vanity, that on that Occasion we did all that valiant and desperate Persons could do. I made part of them who oppos'd me fall at my feet ; and getting to *Neobarzanes* in spite of them, I dismounted him a second time, but he was instantly taken up by his Men ; and our Resistance serving only to exasperate them against us, they charg'd us so furiously on every side, that all our Women were slain on the place ; and my Horse being killed with a thousand wounds, left me on the ground at the mercy of my Enemies. I expected nothing but death, and I should certainly have receiv'd it, if *Neobarzanes* had not commanded them to take me alive. They presently went about to do it, and it was impossible for me to hinder them ; so that after having vainly defended my Liberty, I was taken, disarm'd of my Sword, and tied upon a Horse, which was presently sent away, for fear I should be rescued by the Troops I had left behind : they carried me away with so much speed, that within an hour I was brought to *Phryne*, that same City which before we had taken by the Valour of *Orithia*, and which the *Cilicians* had afterward recovered from us.

us. There it was that *Neobarzanes* gathered up his Run-aways, and shut himself in with them, tho' the Place was not yet very well fortified ; but he knew our broken Forces were not in a condition to besiege it, nor to attempt any thing upon his Territories without fresh Supplies. This consideration made him resolve, there to expect the event of that War, that he might give Orders upon the Frontiers till more Strength came to him from *Tharsus*. Judge, Sir, of my grief and shame to see my self in the power of my most cruel Enemies, and of the Imprecations I uttered against Fortune, that had suffered me to fall into their hands, and not to perish in the Fight with the valiantest of my Women. I began to deplore my Captivity, with the saddest words my Sorrow could bring forth, when I was brought before *Neobarzanes* ; some slight hurts I had, which they vouchsafed not to get dress'd, nor I to desire that favour, or to hope for any from them after the Loss they had sustain'd. As soon as *Neobarzanes* saw me, he could scarce forbear Revilings ; and the remembrance of a Brother whom he had dearly loved, and whom I had killed before his face, was so powerfully renewed in him, that he was ready to have put me instantly to death : but having cast his Eyes upon my Face, he found something there that mollified part of his Anger, and restrain'd the impetuoufness of that Fury which would have carried him headlong to my destruction. Yet could he not so well contain himself, but that looking upon me with Eyes sparkling with wrath, ' The Gods, bloody Wo-  
' man (*said he*) have at last delivered thee into his  
' hands whom they have destined for the Revenger of  
' thy Cruelties ; and if the Death of my dear Brother,  
' and of so many thousands of my Soldiers, which cries  
' for vengeance against thee, cannot be satisfied with  
' that of one Woman, I shall at least have this satisf-  
' faction to punish the Head for the crimes of the whole  
' Body, and to appease my Brother's Ghost by the blood  
' of her that deprived me of him.'

I heard these words without being terrified ; and having look'd a good while upon him with a disdain that might have incens'd him more, I replied at last  
without

Book III. CASSANDRA. 185

without being moved, ' I expected neither favour, nor  
 ' good usage of thee, *Neobarzanes* ; and I should think  
 ' it a shame to receive that from thee which thou never  
 ' shewedst to any body : do not believe thou canst  
 ' affright me with thy threats ; Fortune, the Goddess thou  
 ' adorest, and who puffs up such empty Souls, never  
 ' had any Empire over mine, and can neither deject it,  
 ' nor subdue it to thee ; thou alone art guilty of those  
 ' Cruelties with which thou reproachest me. I have de-  
 ' fended my Territories, which contrary to the Law of  
 ' Nations, and thy Promise, thou unjustly didst invade ;  
 ' and if thy Brother and thy Soldiers have fallen in thy  
 ' quarrel, they died like valiant Men, and have received  
 ' that punishment for thy Crime, from which thou  
 ' freedst thy self by flight.' These words were enough  
 to redouble his fury, and carry him to extremities against  
 a Person who braved him, and insulted him, tho' a Pri-  
 soner. But that little Beauty wherewith some had flat-  
 tered me, upon which he cast his Eyes with most base  
 and guilty designs, suspended his Anger, and hinder'd it  
 from breaking forth with violence, but not him from  
 answering with a sharp and dangerous smile ; ' We will  
 ' see whether thy constancy will hold out to the end,  
 ' and whether thou wilt be as courageous in the certainty  
 ' of thy Death, as thou art in the expectation of a  
 ' Pardon, which thou vainly hopest for, by reason of  
 ' thy Sex.' Tho' he spoke these words with an angry  
 voice, he cast looks at me which were sufficient to make  
 me question his violence ; and commanding me to be  
 taken away, he also gave Orders that Surgeons should be  
 sent to dress my wounds. I was carried back into the  
 Chamber, which was given me for my Prison ; and tho'  
 my Captivity caus'd as much grief in me as a courage-  
 ous Heart was capable of feeling, some remainder of  
 that desire which we naturally have for Life, made me  
 give way to the care that was taken of my Wounds.  
 As soon as I was in bed, they were search'd and dress'd ;  
 but they were such slight ones, that the Surgeons did not  
 doubt but they would be healed in a few days. I was  
 not a little confirm'd in my belief, that *Neobarzanes's*  
 Anger was assuaged, when I saw Women sent to wait  
 upon



upon me, from whose sight I receiv'd much consolation. That was the thing I most desired in my misfortune, and I feared nothing so much as to see my self among Men, whose conversation I was not used to, and from whom I apprehended violence. The second day of my Captivity, I learn'd from the Women who served me, that they did not believe that *Neobarzanes* would put me to death; and the third day they told me, he had sent to enquire after my Health. As I had not been terrified by his Threats, so neither was I touched with that Alteration; and I prepar'd for the worst events a Captive could expect, except the loss of my Honour, for the defence whereof I resolv'd to suffer death, if any body should go about to attempt it.

This fair Queen was in this part of her Story, when she was interrupted by *Amintas*, who came to see her wound; *Thalestris* put forth her Arm, and after he had dress'd it, and assured her of a speedy cure, she set her self in her former posture, and went on with her Relation.

*The End of the Third Book.*

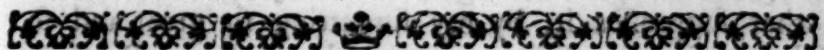




# CASSANDRA.

THE

## SECOND PART.



### BOOK IV.

THE usage I had received from *Neobarzanes* at the beginning of my Captivity, was soon alter'd for the better ; and the Women appointed to wait upon me, began to serve me with very great diligence and respect. *Neobarzanes* sent often to see how I did, and when my wounds permitted me to leave my Bed, he came himself into my Chamber : I was surprized at that unexpected visit ; and if I would have followed my first motions, I had given him a reception, which without doubt would have kept him from coming any more : but considering the power he had over me, and how much his former behaviour might be excused by the death of his Brother, and the loss of his Army, I believ'd it fit for me to receive him as one who repented his having used me ill, tho' his pretences for it were specious enough, and as one whom I ought not to exasperate, if I had desired to secure what it was in his power to take from me by violence. These reasons obliged me to use him civilly, which  
doubt-

doubtless confirm'd his evil Intentions, and that Passion which had mollified him, and which brought him then into my Chamber. When he had enquired after my health, and was set down by me; 'Madam (*said he*) I doubt not but you are much offended with me for my first usage of you, and that you still retain some resentment of your ill welcome, and of the Threats which my Grief made me utter against so fair a Queen, and one worthy of a better Fortune and a better Reception; but your Goodness will pardon those transports in a Person, who by your Hands has lost a Brother (who was extremely dear to him, and whom his Virtue render'd considerable to the whole World) and by the hands of your Soldiers, an Army of forty thousand Men, the remains whereof can hardly be perceived within this City. You can't but have some regard to so just an Anger, and will judge of the cause that suppresses it, by my forgetting so great and so late offences. 'Tis true, the blood of my Brother, and of all my Soldiers, demands some satisfaction from me; but a force more powerful than Nature or reason of State, forbids me to give them any to your disadvantage, and disarms my Rage, after having disarm'd my Heart of all that could defend it against you. I think this Knowledge is sufficient to make you understand my Inclinations; and I cannot declare them better than by representing to you, that they devalue me of those of Nature, and of my most tender Affections: nor can I more truly testify that I love you, than in losing for your sake the remembrance of what I lov'd most dearly.

'Think not this declaration strange, I know it is what you have not been accustomed to: but we daily see greater changes; and if you had suffer'd the access of Men, you would doubtless have engaged them in that Passion which has made me absolutely yours. You hate them only, because you know them not; and 'twas an irregular Capricio of your Predecessors, that deprives you of the Society the Gods have establish'd, and by which, and for which, the World subsists. You may if you please make some reflection

' upon



' upon what I have said ; and if among Men whom you  
 ' have always shunn'd, you can find any one worthy  
 ' of your Affections, be pleas'd to cast your Eyes up-  
 ' on me, who have given you mine first, with most  
 ' profound Respect, and absolute Empire.' I am not  
 able, Sir, to express how much I was incens'd at this  
 discourse, and how much I resent'd that Captivity which  
 constrain'd me to suffer it ; had I been at liberty, I  
 would have punish'd that insolent Fellow with my own  
 hands, and have made him feel that Force with a ven-  
 geance, of which he had twice had experience to his  
 shame : but I had too many reasons to moderate my  
 Fury, so that I suffer'd it not to rise to that extremity ;  
 and at that time I had prudence enough to dissemble part  
 of it, but not power enough over my Face to keep it  
 from being inflamed with a colour like fire, nor over  
 my Tongue to hinder it from replying sharply : ' Re-  
 ' member, *Neobarzanes*, that I am a Queen, tho' I be  
 ' your Prisoner ; and that if the chance of War has  
 ' given you some power over my Body, my Mind is  
 ' still in its former liberty, and does no way partake in  
 ' the changes of my Fortune. This first knowledge you  
 ' give me of Men, confirms me in my intention of  
 ' hating them, if you persevere in yours ; and this free-  
 ' dom you take to a Queen, whom her disaster has  
 ' brought into your hands, is a strong obstacle against  
 ' that esteem of them you desire to work in me : give  
 ' over therefore a needless care, and a more needless  
 ' affection ; and believe I shall value you as much, if  
 ' you use your Fortune generously, as I shall despise  
 ' you, if it encourage you to unjust Liberties, and such  
 ' as you cannot give your self without unworthiness.'

Tho' *Neobarzanes* was stung with this Answer, yet did  
 he not shew himself much moved at it ; and after ha-  
 ving continued awhile silent, he only replied, I doubted  
 you would not receive this first Overture of my Love  
 without some displeasure ; but I also hoped that Time  
 might sweeten the sharpness of your first motions, and  
 make you find that I may, without offending you, or  
 abusing the power I have over you, make you an offer  
 of my Affections. ' Time (*said I*) shall never make  
 ' me

' me lose my first resolutions ; nor can it do any  
 ' thing to your advantage, but by such usage as is due to  
 ' Prisoners of War of my Quality.' ' If you are my  
 ' Prisoner of War (*answered Neobarzanes*) I am your  
 ' Prisoner of Love, and if you use me with any fa-  
 ' vour, I shall no longer consider you as a Captive, but  
 ' as the sovereign Mistress of my Heart.' ' Use me  
 ' (*replied I tartly*) as *Thalestris*, who within these few  
 ' days has conquered you in two set Battles, and who by  
 ' the defeating of your Forces, has shewed her self ca-  
 ' pable of another entertainment than that of your  
 ' Loves.' *Neobarzanes* was touch'd with these words,  
 and answered me with a smile mingled with some sharp-  
 nesses : ' You are capable both of War and Love, and  
 ' will make both, if you follow the course of your Pre-  
 ' decessors : how great aversion soever they have express'd  
 ' in their Government against Men, they have not pre-  
 ' served themselves without them, nor were you born  
 ' your self without their assistance.' This Reproach  
 made me blush for shame, and confirmed me in the dis-  
 like of that ill custom which necessity had introduced  
 amongst our Women ; whereupon I shew'd *Neobarzanes*  
 that I resented it, by these words : ' If my Predecessors  
 ' have done amiss, I will not imitate them ; and tho' I  
 ' were so base as to follow their evil Customs, or so  
 ' imprudent as to abolish their good ones, and submit  
 ' my self to a Man by lawful ways, I should never make  
 ' choice of *Neobarzanes*.' ' Time (*replied he, rising up*)  
 ' will inspire you with other thoughts, and mitigate that  
 ' cruel humour, which ill becomes so fair a Person : I  
 ' give you leisure therefore to consider, and to reflect  
 ' upon the condition you are in, and upon what you  
 ' despise.' He stay'd not for my answer, but making a  
 low obeisance, went out of my Chamber, having first  
 recommended me to the care of the Women who  
 waited on me. I remain'd in an Anger which it would  
 be very difficult to describe, and for that whole day I  
 could not digest the words he had said, nor his re-  
 proaches of our Customs. This remembrance wrought  
 so strong an aversion in me, that I thought it impossible  
 to endure his company a second time ; and I settled my  
 self

self in the resolution of dying in his hands, rather than to oblige him by the least favour, or by the least word from whence he could draw any advantage. The Women who serv'd me already bore me a real affection, and were not so tied to *Neobarzanes's* interests, but that they us'd all their endeavours to give me some consolation. I continued five or six days without his coming to see me, and I employed them in bewailing my misfortune, as much as my courage would suffer me. *Have I then* (said I, when I was press'd with the violence of my grief) *banished my lovely and faithful Orontes, to receive Neobarzanes? and have I so ill used, and so ill requited Virtue, Beauty, and Services, to recompense Vice, Homeliness, and sorry Usage? Ah? if our Laws were to be violated, sure it should be in favour of Orontes, and not of Neobarzanes: This Heart which defended it self, and that too inhumanly, against the Charms of that lovely Impostor, is proof against the Persecutions of a Barbarian; nor need it fear a second Assault, having escaped the first: let that cruel Man arm himself with whatever Rage can inspire, he shall find this Soul unshaken; and since my cruel Destiny forbids me to give my self to my dear Orithia, both Neobarzanes, and all Men living shall assault it in vain.* Discourses, and thoughts of this nature were my ordinary entertainments; and tho' I bore my Captivity with moderation enough, that remembrance often drew both sighs and tears from me: I sometimes questioned my Women, and endeavoured to learn of them, whether our *Amazons* did not design to attempt my Deliverance, or whether *Neobarzanes* did not think upon some Treaty for my Liberty; but whether it were that they knew it not, or were enjoined silence, I could never get any information from them.

Some few days after, *Neobarzanes* came to me again, and as soon as he had saluted me; 'Well, Madam, (said he) have you thought upon our last Conversation, and have you slacken'd any thing of that Severity which makes you disdain my Affections?' 'Neobarzanes, (answered I) in what condition soever you see me, know that nothing is able to shake my Resolution, and that you ought to expect little satisfaction by your  
' per-



' pernicious designs ; not but I am inclined to cultivate  
 ' Peace with you, if you will make honourable Propo-  
 ' sitions ; nor would I, to recover my Liberty, refuse a  
 ' reasonable Treaty, which may resetttle our Territories  
 ' in that Repose you have disturbed : but if you have  
 ' any other thoughts, banish them for ever, and hope  
 ' for nothing from a Courage which Misfortune cannot  
 ' deject.' ' I hope (*replied Neobarzanes*) you will  
 ' hearken to Reason, and to the advantageous Offers I  
 ' make you ; but hope for no Liberty, *Thalestris*, by  
 ' any other Treaty than what I propose ; and consider,  
 ' that I neither abuse my Fortune, nor the Power I have  
 ' over you, by making Propositions which would re-  
 ' dound to your advantage, tho' in perfect liberty. You  
 ' are not ignorant, Madam, that in my Affection to  
 ' you, I may seek for help by all manner of ways ; and  
 ' that the death of my Brother, and of so many thou-  
 ' sands of my Men, will sufficiently justify me, if I have  
 ' not those considerations which are due to a Person of  
 ' your Quality, and frees me from the reproaches I  
 ' might fear, for having used violence to a Captive,  
 ' who is stain'd with Blood that was so dear to me.

' But, Madam, to testify that my Love is full of  
 ' real esteem, I will only sue for yours by lawful means ;  
 ' and I will forget you are my Prisoner, to make you  
 ' my Wife : by this Alliance we will unite our Provinces,  
 ' we will give your Women lawful Husbands, and abo-  
 ' lish Customs that are against Nature, and detested both  
 ' by the Gods and Men, to live in a more reasonable  
 ' Society, and in everlasting Tranquility.' I knew very  
 well, that unworthy Man made not that Offer out of any  
 esteem he had of me, nor out of any sense of Virtue ;  
 but proposing advantages to himself, by the Alliance he  
 offer'd me, which he could neither hope for by my death,  
 nor by using violence, he fell upon that thought, not  
 being in a condition, after so great Losses, to profit any  
 other way by having taken me, nor to conquer a  
 Country, which I had not left destitute of Persons able  
 to defend it against him. But I receiv'd that motion with  
 the Scorn it deserved, and looking disdainfully upon  
 him ; ' Think not, *Neobarzanes* (*said I*) that my Im-  
 ' prisonment

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 193

‘prisonment has so far abased my Heart, as to find any  
 ‘advantage in the Offers you make me. I am a Queen  
 ‘by Birth and Virtue, both of them are wanting in thee;  
 ‘and thou art indebted to Fortune, and to the goodness  
 ‘of *Darius* for that Greatness which thy base Submission  
 ‘to *Alexander* has since preserv’d: ’Tis not for thee our  
 ‘Laws shall be abolish’d; and if the Gods (*continued I*  
 ‘*with a sigh*) had so decreed it, that Alteration was re-  
 ‘serv’d for another, not *Neobarzanes*.’ He was so net-  
 tled with this Answer, that he sat a long time without  
 reply, discovering his irresolution by the many changes  
 of his countenance: but at last, having darted an angry  
 look at me, ‘Well, well, *Thalestris* (*said he*) since  
 ‘you disdain my offer, dispose your self to satisfy me  
 ‘by other ways: this shall never be proposed to you  
 ‘again; and you may be assured, I will no longer neg-  
 ‘lect the Power I have over you.’ He pronounced these  
 words with a thundring Voice, and went out of my  
 Chamber, without giving me the leisure to reply.

I was so enraged at this discourse, that for a long time  
 I was not capable of any reasoning; but presently I re-  
 cover’d my resolution, and an inviolable design of dying  
 for the defence of what he threatned. The Women who  
 waited on me, advis’d me to mollify him, and dissemble  
 part of my thoughts, which I discover’d with too much  
 sharpness: they represented, that by that fierceness, I  
 should doubtless stir him up to the violence I ought to ap-  
 prehend; and that by managing him with more dexter-  
 ity, I might perhaps prevent those pernicious designs. I  
 thought their advice very prudent, and sometimes was  
 minded to follow it; but as soon as that barbarous Fel-  
 low presented himself before me, as he did every day, I  
 had much ado to restrain the motions of my anger and  
 just displeasure; yet did I dissemble them now and then,  
 and suffer’d his persecutions a whole month without  
 driving him to extremity: sometimes he flatter’d me;  
 from flatteries he often fell to threats, but his threats and  
 flatteries were alike in vain.

When he was fully assured of that, and had lost all  
 hope of satisfying his desires by gentle means, he re-  
 solv’d upon the violence which he had till then deferr’d;

coming into my Chamber with that intention, he gave signs to my Women to withdraw: and when he was alone with me, having ey'd me a while with a wandering look; 'It is no longer time, *Thalestris* (*said he*) to dissemble my last intention, I am weary of enduring a pain of which I can ease my self, and of suing vainly to her whom I can compel to satisfy me: I have made you offers, which you imprudently disdain'd; and I will offer you nothing now but the choice of Death, or of my Love.' Tho' these words surpriz'd me extremely, yet was I in no doubt what answer to return; but looking upon him with more scorn than ever, 'Thy threats (*said I*) cannot terrify me, I prefer Death before thy Affection, and all manner of Tortures before that Satisfaction thou demandest.' 'Since thou desirest Death (*replied he*) thou shalt have it.' And saying so, he rose up; and drawing a Dagger which he wore conceal'd, he lift up his arm to strike it into my breast. But tho' I was very indifferent as to matter of life, yet was it not so odious to me, as to give that Monster the satisfaction of taking it away; and remembering that I had tried his strength before, I flew upon him, and with my left hand stopping his arm, which was up to stab me, I with my other, which was free, caught hold about his middle, and after some struggle laid him on the floor: I quickly wrung the Dagger out of his hand, and was presently in a condition to take away his infamous Life without any difficulty; but that base Wretch who lov'd Life more than I did, was afraid of losing it, and begg'd it of me with words, which sufficiently shew'd the meanness of his Spirit. Altho' he was unworthy of that mercy, I thought him also unworthy to receive Death from my hands; and instantly making my self Mistress of my just Resentment, 'Rise, Coward (*said I*) thou deservest neither Death nor Pardon from *Thalestris*, and therefore she will give thee neither, but leaves thee a Life which she cannot without dishonour take from such a one as thou art: thou knewest before, my Strength was above thine, and thou shalt know now that my Goodness is equal to thy Baseness.' *Neobarzanes* made me no answer,



Book IV. CASSANDRA. 195

swer, but casting down his Eyes full of shame and confusion, he went out of my Chamber, and left me the Dagger I had wrested from him : had I been in another State, this Adventure would have afforded matter of laughter, and there was cause enough to deride a Man, who so weakly attempted so high an Enterprize ; but the condition I was reduced to made me insensible of any diversion, and would not suffer me to draw the least Joy from the disgrace of that detestable Villain, nor from the advantage I had over him. The Women who attended on me, came running at the noise, and being Witnesses of part of this Adventure, believed that *Neobarzanes* would have some sense of the Mercy I had shew'd him, and that he would be touch'd with a favour he had so little deserv'd : but I knew his baseness too well to expect any good from him, and it was rather for my own satisfaction than for that hope, I had let him live.

I remain'd three or four days without seeing or hearing from him ; and I began to believe there might be some Amendment in him, when I was surpriz'd with the accident I am going to relate, which reduc'd me to the utmost extremities. I was in my Bed, where I enjoy'd that little repose my disquiets would suffer me, when two hours before day, I was waken'd by a dreadful noise in the Street : I ask'd my Women what the matter was, but they were as ignorant as I, and my Windows were so barred, that there was no possibility of looking out to see. While I was in some trouble by reason of that noise, which still redoubled with horrible cries, I heard a loud knocking at my Door ; the first blow was follow'd with many others, by which I found they resolv'd to break it open. I was unwilling to be caught in bed, and casting a loose Coat hastily about me, I leap'd on the Floor, and presently laid hold of *Neobarzanes's* Dagger, being resolv'd to defend my Life, or my Honour to my last breath : Scarce was I got into this posture, when the Door was broke open ; and by help of certain Watch-lights, which I always kept burning by night for fear of some such surprize, I saw *Neobarzanes* enter with his Sword drawn, accompanied

with many of his Followers in the same equipage. I straightway doubted not of his intention, and in a moment confirm'd my self in the resolution I had taken.

As soon as he perceiv'd me, '*Thalestris* (cried he with a terrible voice) I must die, since my Hopes are dead; and since I lose thee and my self, I will keep thee from laughing and triumphing at my Ruin.' He had scarce ended these words, when he flew directly at me, and without giving me leisure to reproach his Ingratitude, after the Mercy I had show'd him, he made a thrust at me, which had run me quite thro' had I not stoop'd to avoid it: so striking up the point of his Sword with my Dagger, I made it slip over my shoulder; and running under it I seiz'd upon the Guard with my left hand, and with my right I stuck the Dagger into his Breast to the very Hilt: That perfidious Wretch fell dead at my feet, and his Sword remaining in my hand, I set my self to dispute my Life against those who were come along with him; they all turn'd their points upon me, and made me see they resolv'd to revenge the Death of their Prince by mine: the two first who advanced, I soon laid at the feet of their Companions, and made them judge, that tho' I was but a Woman, they should not effect their purpose without great hazard. I retired to the Wall, that I might not be attack'd behind; and those cowardly Villains making a half circle about me, began to press me so furiously, that I utterly despair'd of safety: I defended my self nevertheless, like a wild Boar against so many Hounds; and sometimes rushing forward at those who were most eager upon me, I made them fly back to the other side of the Chamber, and gave them both Terrour and Death it self, in the midst of thirty Swords that environed me; but in the end, my Resistance would have been in vain; and feeling my self wounded in divers places, I also found my strength began to fail, and that I prolong'd my destiny to no purpose, when we heard a great noise upon the Stairs, and saw a great many come in arm'd, who charging those base Fellows that were about me, presently gave some of them what they deserv'd: the Leader of them did the greatest execution, and striking no blows but what

## Book IV. CASSANDRA. 197

what were mortal, quickly covered the floor with Blood and dead Bodies. When they had made themselves a passage to come to me, ' Courage (*cried one of my Defenders*) courage, Madam, you are deliver'd, and ' your Enemies are destroy'd.' Being well acquainted with that Voice, I soon knew it to be my faithful *Hippolita's*, and that they were my *Amazons* from whom I receiv'd that assistance. When I saw my self so well succoured, I felt my forces redouble ; and desiring to have a share in the Revenge, I join'd my self to my valiant Deliverers, and with them finish'd what they had so courageously begun, all our Enemies were kill'd, and our *Amazons* (among whom I had already discover'd *Menalippa*, and others) were so exasperated against them, that they gave no Quarter. My Chamber was a Spectacle full of horror ; and the Blood which flow'd on all sides, in which a great number of Bodies swam that had newly expired, or were just expiring, was able to strike Fear and Terroure into the most resolute Minds.

After this Execution, my gallant Rescuers took off their Masks, and embrac'd my Knees one after another, with words and actions which strongly express'd the ardent affection they had ever borne me ; but I was so weakned by the loss of Blood, which still ran from my Wounds, and by the weariness of so long and unequal a Fight, that I had hardly strength to embrace them, or sense to know them ; yet did I hear *Menalippa* among the rest, who speaking for them all, said, ' Madam, ' you are free, and as much Mistress in this City as in ' *Themiscira* ; 'tis in your own Power, by the Assistance ' of the Gods, and the Valour of your *Amazons* who ' have taken it ; and all your Enemies are either dead ' or dying.' I judg'd by this discourse that the Town had been taken by surprize, and that that was the cause of the noise we had heard in the Streets, and of *Neobarzanes's* rage, who doubted not but my Women would revenge my Injuries with a great deal of Blood, and extirpate a People innocent of the wrong I had receiv'd. I desired to stop those proceedings, and getting a little loose from their embraces, ' My dear Friends (*said I*) ' I hold my Life from the Gods, and from you ; let us



‘ not incense them against us, after the Mercy we have  
 ‘ receiv’d ; and let us not dishonour our Victory by an  
 ‘ excess of Cruelty ; there is Blood enough shed already :  
 ‘ if any of our Enemies be yet alive, let them have  
 ‘ Quarter given them, and let those be spared who cease  
 ‘ to make resistance.’

*Clytemnestra* went presently away to execute that Order ; and my faithful *Hippolita*, upon whom I lean’d, feeling me ready to sink in her Arms, took me up, with some other of her Companions, to carry me to bed. There was no likelihood of putting me again into my own, nor of staying in a Chamber full of Blood and dead Bodies ; but another was got by the Women who served me, who at the beginning of our Fight had hid themselves in a Closet, whence they were fetch’d out in a terrible fear : but I re-animated them, and promised them all manner of civil usage ; they brought me into the best Chamber there was, where being got to bed, my wounds were search’d, but found not dangerous ; and my Surgeons, who had done their part in my deliverance, having applied their first remedies to them, left me to my rest, while *Menalippa* by my command went to compose the disorders in the Town, and to do what was requisite on such an occasion.

I rested that small remainder of the night, and the day following, without being interrupted, no body coming into my Chamber but only *Hippolita*, and some Women, who were necessary to me, and with whom I had no discourse, by reason of the charge my Surgeons had given me to the contrary : but night being come, I call’d *Hippolita* to my bed-side, and having embrac’d her many times with expressions of my former kindness, I asked her many questions, and desired her to relate the taking of the Town ; but she did not obey me, praying me to take my rest : ‘ You are not yet well enough,  
 ‘ Madam (*said she*) to hold discourse, have patience  
 ‘ to night, and to morrow I will give you an exact ac-  
 ‘ count of all.’ I was willing to be advised by her, and ordering my Curtains to be drawn, I spent the night as I had done the day, but with great hopes of recovery, and more quietness of mind, than I had felt for  
 many

many months. The next morning *Hippolita* came to my Bed-side, and having bid me good-morrow, I commanded her to tell me what she had deferr'd the day before. ' I am ready to satisfy you, Madam (*said she*) and if ' what I have to say, could have been heard by you ' without Inconvenience, I would not have delay'd to ' do it; but I beseech you let me send these Maids out ' of the Chamber, that I may entertain you with the ' more liberty.' I gave her leave to do so, and *Hippolita* bidding them withdraw, remain'd alone with me; and being let down close by my Bed, she began in this manner.

When your Majesty engaged your self in the pursuit of *Neobarzanes*, I was not one of the last that follow'd you, and should certainly have had the same fate with my Companions, if the Gods, who reserv'd me to serve you more effectually than I could have done in that Encounter, had not suffer'd my Horse to fall down dead under me, of certain wounds he had received in the fight: by this accident I was depriv'd of the means of accompanying you, and reduced to a necessity of going back on foot to the Body we had left standing upon the place of Battle: I there found the dismal relicks of a bloody Day, and a thousand Images of Terrour and Desolation; of thirty thousand Women we had brought from *Themiscira*, we had not ten thousand remaining, and even the greater part of them were wounded, and unfit for service. The Enemies had lost twenty thousand Men in that last Battle; and those two Defeats had left them only those few Soldiers, who took refuge in this City. I found the Camp in an alarm, on your Majesty's absence; but it increased, when the night was come, and they heard no news of you: a great many went scattering from their Troops in search of you, and I assure you I was none of the backwardest; all the night being vainly spent about it, the whole Camp was fill'd with cries, and a universal consternation.

All the next day was taken up in the same manner, and the remnant of the Army divided it self into above fifty several Companies to seek you. To what purpose

should I detain you in this discourse, or with the general, and my particular complaints ? The third day, it was thought fit to send a Trumpet hither, to learn whether you were dead, or a Prisoner ; and in case you were alive, to make propositions for your Liberty, which they promised to get you to ratify. I would needs go along with the Trumpet ; and the Law of Nations, which our Enemies had not yet forgot, gave us access to this Town, and to *Neobarzanes*. When they had blinded us, we were brought before him, and as soon as we open'd our mouths to enquire after you, ' Your Queen is living ' (*said he*) but her condition is little better than if she were dead : hope not for her Liberty any manner of way, and be gone presently out of my Territories, unless you will have me violate a Law which gives you some assurance among us.'

We desired leave to see our Queen ; but it was refused us, and we return'd from this Town without carrying any thing, except the confirmation of your Life, and of your Captivity. I cannot tell you, Madam, which was the greater in my Mind, and in the Minds of all your Subjects, the Joy to know you were alive, or the Sorrow to hear you were in the Power of a merciless Enemy. Yet did we prefer the latter before the former ; and tho' the report of *Neobarzanes's* harsh Nature, and his late Losses, put us in pain for you, we believ'd nevertheless, that if he had any knowledge, or sense of Honour, he would have such considerations both of the royal Dignity and of your Beauty, as would be able to take off part of his Savageness. Yet this belief made us not so confident, but that we still had terrible apprehensions, and all the Camp was in such grief and desolation, as it would be impossible for me to represent. The remainders of our Army were not in a condition to attempt your Deliverance, nor to assault a Town, in which all the Forces the Enemy had left were shut up together. Five or six days having been wasted in fruitless deliberations, another Trumpet was sent, in hopes that *Neobarzanes's* Anger might be appeased, and that he might hearken to Propositions then, which in his heat he had rejected ; but that Monster would not so much as  
see



see her, and forbad her, upon pain of Death, to come any more within his Quarters.

This second Refusal made us despair of so speedy a Deliverance; and after new consultations, *Menalippa*, who commanded our Forces, gave us order to decamp, and retire near some of our Towns, there to expect new Supplies from *Themiscira*, with which it was resolv'd we should attempt your Deliverance, and the retaking of this City by open force. *Clytemnestra* went away to hasten the Supplies which were reserved for such an extremity; and we remained near *Callira*, whither we sent our wounded Women, and gave order to recruit our Troops with all imaginable diligence. My Sorrow for your being taken was so great, that I took no care to have a slight hurt or two dress'd, which I had received in the Battle; but the Intreaties of my Friends having prevail'd over my Will, I was constrain'd to take the Remedies that were given me, and to consent to the preservation of a Life, which I could not value without you, and which I would not have kept if the hope of your Liberty had forsaken me. I shall not acquaint you how we were employ'd at that Town, but only relate, that after three weeks stay there, we heard that *Clytemnestra*, whose diligence was to be admired, was already on her march, and drawing near us with her Supplies. This news rais'd our Spirits, and we resolv'd to advance boldly to this City, and perish under the Walls of it, or purchase the Liberty of our Queen with the Price of our Blood. The day that our Forces were join'd by that fresh Body, being enter'd alone into a Wood, upon the edge whereof we were encamped, to entertain my Mind, which your misfortunes had render'd pensive and melancholy, when I had walked there awhile, I heard one who followed me, call *Hippolita*, *Hippolita*! That Voice made me stop, and turning toward that side where I heard it, I saw a Woman come a great pace after me; as she drew nearer, methought I knew her Face, and when she was within such a distance that I could discern her plainly, and recal her features into my memory, I knew her (shall I tell you, Madam?) I knew her to be the feigned, and the generous *Oritbia*.

I could not hear this discourse, and the name of *Ori-  
thia* without an inward trembling, nor without interrupt-  
ing *Hippolita*, by crying out, O Gods, *Hippolita*, what  
'do you tell me?' I tell you a truth, Madam, *an-  
swered Hippolita*. 'Ah! *Hippolita* (*said I*) do not  
'abuse me, and believe that I am not able to pardon  
'such a Deceit.' I deceive you not, Madam (*replied*  
*Hippolita*) and if you will have but a minute's pa-  
tience, this astonishment will cease, to give place to a  
more reasonable one. 'Ah! *Hippolita* (*said I*) suf-  
'fer me to doubt of the truth of your Report; what?  
'is *Ori-  
thia* come back amongst us, when we least ex-  
'pected her, and when she was most necessary to me?'  
You shall hear the truth (*answered Hippolita*) if you  
will let me continue my relation. 'Make an end,  
'(*replied I*) but make an end presently, for I am no  
'longer able to lend thee quiet attention; and thou hast  
'so surprized me, that I have scarce any sense or under-  
'standing left.'

I am not able, Madam, (*pursued Hippolita*) to tell  
you how much I was astonished at so unexpected an en-  
counter: I was even struck dumb with wonder at that  
sight, and tho' I knew *Ori-  
thia* to be a Man, I suffered  
her to embrace and kiss me as she had formerly done,  
without any reserve; and I confess besides, tho' your  
Majesty may blame me for it, that I could not forbear  
to make her some returns, nor to use her as that *Ori-  
thia*  
who had been so dear to you, and to whom you had so  
great Obligations. I was at last something ashamed at  
my easiness, and withdrawing my self from her embraces,  
Ah! *Ori-  
thia* (*cried I*) is it your self? 'Yes (*answered*  
'*Orontes*) 'tis I my self, and I know you to be too dear  
'to my Princess, to believe that you are now ignorant  
'who I am.' 'Tis true, *Orontes* (*said I*) I know you:  
the Queen has concealed nothing from me, and I am  
indeed the only one that can boast of that knowledge.  
'The Gods be praised (*added Orontes*) 'tis with that  
'belief I have sought you out, and I address my self  
'to you, before I shew my self to your Companions;  
'and 'tis upon the confidence I have in your goodness,  
'that I cast my self now into your arms, that I may  
'find

' find some opportunity by your means of doing my  
 ' Princess service, or of dying for her, as I have al-  
 ' ways lived for her : the Gods have preserv'd my Life  
 ' for that purpose, and have not suffered me to lose it,  
 ' knowing it might yet be useful to her, to whom I have  
 ' devoted it entirely. But, O dear *Hippolita*, what may  
 ' I hope for from you? will you consider me as an  
 ' Enemy after the Deceit I have used, and after the  
 ' owning of a Sex, against which you have so great an  
 ' Aversion? or will you still preserve some remainder  
 ' of that goodness to me, whereof I have received so  
 ' many testimonies?' I was much troubled what answer  
 to make, both by reason I was ashamed to be so easily  
 reconciled to a Man, and to promise him my assistance,  
 after the marks you had shewn him of your Anger, and  
 by reason of my uncertainty whether you would approve  
 of what I did : but when I remember'd your last  
 thoughts of him, your sorrow for his Loss, and the  
 Affection you really bore him ; and when to that re-  
 membrance I added the consideration of those Services  
 we might receive from him in the design of procuring  
 your Liberty, at a time when that Valour he had so  
 often tried to your advantage, was so necessary for us ;  
 I believed I should not disserve you, in keeping him  
 amongst us, by the hopes of those good offices I might  
 do him.

This thought was the cause, that after I had been long  
 silent, I at last replied ; I will never be against you  
*Orontes*, and tho' my knowledge of your Sex might excuse  
 me, if I should not do what you desire from me,  
 yet that of your Virtue, which makes you dear  
 to the whole World, and that of your ardent Af-  
 fection to the Queen, whereof you ought to give her  
 proofs at a season when she has so much need of them,  
 oblige me particularly to serve you : I would it pleased  
 the Gods we were in such a condition that I might do  
 it ; but I hope we shall quickly be so by your assi-  
 stance, and my hopes are strongly raised by your return.  
 You may continue amongst us, with the same assurance  
 as you did before your departure ; you are known to no  
 Creature here but me, and if you shew your self to my  
 Com-



Companions, you will certainly be received by them as *Orithia*, whose Memory is very dear to them, and at whose Loss they were so sensibly afflicted. *Orontes* having return'd me such thanks, as he thought due to the Offers I made him, was willing to follow my counsel; and after many other discourses, the length whereof hinders me from repeating them, we went together into the Camp. As soon as he appeared there, the first that knew his face, cried out that *Orithia* was come again; and that Report flying from one to another, was in a little time spread thro' the whole Army.

We went to *Menalippa's* Tent, and she receiv'd her with demonstrations of Friendship and Respect, which had never been render'd to any but to her; and instantly after, all the principal Women of the Army, running by troops to see her, receiv'd her as a Goddess sent from Heaven for our assistance, and for the safety of our Queen: there was hardly one but would kiss her hand, and all cried out that their Queen was now as good as at liberty, since the Gods had restored *Orithia* to them. She spent all that day in receiving Welcomes and Civilities; and after *Chytemnestra's* arrival with her Supplies, *Menalippa* would have put the Command of the Army into her hands; but *Orithia* modestly refused it, and being urged to it by the general Intreaties, she was contented to share it with her. Presently they fell to consider what should be attempted for your Deliverance; *Menalippa*, *Chytemnestra*, and my self, with all the rest, were of opinion to besiege this Town, having already sufficient Forces to undertake it; and knowing that the Supplies *Neobarzanes* expected were not yet arrived, we believ'd this Town, being ill fortified and ill provided, might be taken by force before their coming, which, considering the distance of Places, could not be very sudden. But when *Orithia* had hearken'd to our Propositions, ' I do not doubt (*said she*) my valiant Companions, but that you will successfully perform what you undertake, and I believe this City may be as soon taken as view'd, by Persons of so great courage; but Friends, you do not remember, that the Queen is in our Enemy's hands, and that when he sees himself  
' brought

' brought to extremity, he will expose her first to the  
 ' fury of your Arrows, either to save himself, and stop  
 ' the course of your Arms by that consideration, or to  
 ' revenge his losses upon a Person whom we so dearly  
 ' value. I beseech you, let us think upon her Prefer-  
 ' vation; and since we have taken up Arms for her  
 ' alone, let us save her from a Destruction, which the  
 ' Rage of that cruel Man would render inevitable. We  
 ' may more easily carry the Town by a surprize in the  
 ' night, than by a formal Siege; and we may march  
 ' in the dark so secretly, and so warily, that we may  
 ' be upon the Walls, before the Enemies so much as  
 ' suspect it. It is hard for them to have any Spies  
 ' amongst us; they have no Women adventurous enough  
 ' to take that Employment, and 'twill be difficult for  
 ' Men to conceal themselves among our Forces, if all  
 ' our Officers take exact care of those under their com-  
 ' mand; by that Order we shall be secure. I pray you  
 ' let it be observed, and let the care of this Enterprize  
 ' be left to me, who with the Assistance of the Gods,  
 ' and of your Valour, promise you an infallible Suc-  
 ' cess.' All that were of the Council, approved *Ori-*  
*thia's* Design, and admired her Prudence: we instantly  
 resolv'd to follow it, and the Officers having received  
 such Orders, carefully observ'd all the Women they com-  
 manded, whose faces were ever so little unknown to  
 them. After this precaution, amongst fifteen or sixteen  
 thousand, whereof our Army was composed, beside  
 those we had left wounded at *Callira*, *Ori-thia* chose out  
 eight thousand for the effecting of her Enterprize, lea-  
 ving the rest to *Clytemnestra*, with order not to set for-  
 ward till three days after our departure.

From the place where we were, we had four days  
 march to this Town; and *Ori-thia* having informed her  
 self by those who best knew the Country, in what places  
 we might lie conceal'd while we were upon the way,  
 caus'd our little Army to take Victuals for six days,  
 leaving the rest to the Forces that followed us, and  
 which were to arrive two days after us. She made pro-  
 vision of Ladders, Brush-faggots, and all Necessaries  
 for her Design; and having carefully taken order for  
 every

every thing, and visited all her self in person, as soon as night was come, we began to march, being guided by Women of the Country, who were perfectly acquainted with all the by-ways; and at break of day we made a halt in a Wood far from the high-ways, and on the edges of it we set forth *Corps de Guard*, to prevent our being discovered. We rested there all that day, and the night following continued our march, advancing with the same order, and the same diligence: we made a stop again as soon as day appeared, and so marching only by night, and seizing indifferently upon all Persons we met, we arrived near this Town, two hours within the fifth night. It was neither very clear, nor very cloudy, but dark enough to favour our approach, and light enough to give us the means to know and discern Objects, as much as was necessary. When we were within a few furlongs of the Town, we met some Scouts which the Enemy had abroad; but they were so surprized by ours, who had prepared for that Encounter, that it was impossible for them to get away, and carry news to the Town of our arrival. After they were all kill'd or taken, and that *Oritbia* by those who escaped the fury of our Women, had learned how the Town-guards were ordered, and how little care *Neobarzanes's* Love had left him for the preservation of the Place, she divided the Army into four bodies, giving the first to *Menalippa*, the second to *Arethusa*, and the third to *Amalthea*, keeping the fourth her self, with a design to storm the Town in four different places. *Menalippa* had Order to give the alarm on her side, which was that we came in, to draw the Enemies thither, while *Oritbia* took a compass to fall on at her Post, and while *Amalthea* and *Arethusa* drew off to the right and left hand, to make their assaults where they were appointed. You know that the situation of this Town, which she had formerly taken her self, was not unknown to her, and that she was acquainted with all the Avenues, and the weakest places; for my part I desired to fight near her, and leaving Commands to them of riper years, I kept inseparably with her. All things were executed as she had given directions; *Menalippa* came up boldly to the Town, and  
being



Book IV. CASSANDRA. 207

being presently discovered by the Sentinels, gave a very hot alarm; Faggots were instantly thrown into the Moat, and some Ladders clapt to the Walls, which (as it was believed it would) made the greatest part of the Soldiers who were within, run with all speed to that place. When *Menalippa* had engaged them in fight, she followed the Order which had been given her; and knowing that Place whither most of the Enemies Forces were drawn, would be too difficult to be enter'd, before the rest were assaulted, she managed the business dextrously, and contented her self with holding them in play, and drawing them thither more and more, without running on headlong to no purpose. In the mean time we arrived at our Post, and *Orithia* causing the Moat to be soon filled up, and finding the Courtine almost quite unmann'd, she set a Ladder her self, and scaled the Walls with her Sword in hand, as proud *Capaneus*, that despiser of the Gods and of their Thunder, did at the Siege of *Thebes*, or as ambitious *Briareus* climb'd Mountains heaped on one another to defeat the Gods. We followed her with a resolution little different from hers, and endeavoured to imitate a Valour, whereof, in spite of darkness, she gave us a thousand proofs. The place where we fell on, was not so unfurnished of Soldiers to defend it, but that we found a stout resistance; yet *Orithia's* Courage overcame all difficulties, and after a combate obstinately disputed, many Ladders beaten down under her, and a shower of Stones and Arrows, sustain'd upon her Cask and Shield, she got to the top of the Wall, and laying hold on one of the Battlements threw her self lightly up: then instantly by a cry of Victory, inviting us to follow her, she struck a Terror into the Hearts of our Enemies, and presently after sent Death amongst them both by the blows of her Sword, and by the falls she gave them from the top of the Walls into the Streets. As soon as they saw her, tho' accompanied only with a few of us, they lost courage; and leaping down, or flying away in disorder, they left the Wall without defence, and gave the rest of our Women leisure to get up without opposition. Within a short space all our Brigade was in the Town, and *Orithia* marching

marching at the head of us all bloody, led us to those places where there was yet any resistance ; and charging the Enemies on all sides, carried utter Destruction and Despair amongst them. Why should I keep you in a needless relation ? the Victory was intirely ours, and *Menalippa* having open'd her self a way by our assistance, *Amalthea* and *Arethusa* found little opposition, and quickly got into the Town. Then the streets began to flow with blood ; and our Women glutted themselves with the Revenge they so eagerly thirsted after. All the Men were put to the sword, nor was it in *Orithia's* power to save them, tho' she made it her business, when she found they no longer resisted ; and tho' your Interest had excited a most violent Anger in her, she could not behold those Spectacles of cruelty, without being touch'd with compassion. She enquir'd every where for you, and promised pardon aloud to whoever could bring her where you were ; no body hearken'd to her amidst those Cries, that Horror, and their first Apprehensions : but coming to save the life of one who seem'd to be an Officer, *Madam* (said he) *in requital of your goodness, I will do you a considerable service ; come presently along with me, if you will prevent the death of your Queen, whom desperate Neobarzanes is going to kill with his own hands, if you run not instantly to rescue her.* *Orithia*, enrag'd as a Lioness at this news, followed the Man, and promising him excessive rewards if she could save you by his means, was speedily guided to this house, and got into your Chamber time enough, to do you a service of the same nature with those you had already received from her.

Scarce did I give *Hippolita* leisure to make an end of this discourse, but I cried out, ' O Gods ! *Hippolita*, what dost thou tell me ? was it *Orontes* then, to whom I am yet once more indebted for my Life ? Was it *Orontes* himself, whom I saw do so many wonders for my safety, at the head of our Women ? And was it *Orontes* who projected, managed, and executed this Enterprize ? ' 'Twas even *Orontes* himself (answered *Hippolita*) nor had he vanished from your sight without

' out making himself known, but for fear of displeasing  
 ' you, after the rigorous commands you had laid upon  
 ' him : believing, unfortunate Man, that he had not  
 ' done enough for the expiation of his Crime, he came  
 ' only to save you, not to present himself to you ; and  
 ' tho' your kind Remorse, and last Inclinations were  
 ' not unknown to him, he durst not hazard himself in  
 ' that presence from whence you had banished him for  
 ' ever.' *How Hippolita* (replied I extremely moved)  
 ' *are not my last inclinations unknown to him, and from*  
 ' *whom did he learn them ?* From me, Madam (answer-  
 ' ed she coldly) to whom you imparted them.' ' What,  
 ' said I (raising my voice with an angry tone) have you  
 ' told *Orontes* my sorrow for his absence, and the Af-  
 ' fection which I really have borne him since his depar-  
 ' ture ?' ' It is true, Madam (answered *Hippolita*) I  
 ' told him all to comfort him in his affliction, and to  
 ' animate him in an Enterprize upon which your safety  
 ' depended ; the fidelity of his Love touch'd me with a  
 ' sense of Pity, and I believed I ought no longer to  
 ' conceal his Happiness from him who gave us Life so  
 ' liberally.' I am not able, Sir, to represent the trou-  
 ' ble these words produced in me, nor how much I was  
 ' ashamed to find my Passion discovered.

It was impossible for me to dissemble it, and looking  
 upon *Hippolita* with an angry eye, Ah ! thou indiscreet,  
 disloyal Wench (cried I) is this the care thou hast of  
 my Reputation, and hast thou made this use of a Secret  
 wherewith I so freely trusted thee ? hast thou thus fix'd  
 an eternal Reproach upon my Days, and wilt thou make  
 me blush for ever, for a Fault which I discovered to  
 none but thee alone ? Ah ! never hope for pardon from  
 me, nor let him for whom thou hast dishonoured me,  
 ever expect any, for the confusion he makes me suffer  
 by his Imprudence : this last Service might have ob-  
 tain'd it, both for his Disobedience and for his former  
 Faults ; but my Reputation, to which thou hast had no  
 regard, forbids me ever to see him any more, who not  
 content to have displeas'd me by his Love, to have de-  
 ceiv'd me by his Disguise, and disobey'd me by his Re-  
 turn, has known to my shame that he had made me sigh,  
 and



and love, and that he had made me foolish. Ah ! no, *Hippolita*, let him never come before me again ; if he be innocent of thy fault, he is guilty of mine ; and I am resolv'd yet once more to banish him, who to aggravate all his Crimes, has learn'd from thy Mouth that I lov'd him : I had rather put my self again into the condition from which he has deliver'd me, than be oblig'd to see him, because I am engag'd to him for my Life. Go thy ways therefore, indiscreet *Hippolita*, go and repair thy fault, by forbidding him to see me ; and resolve either to free me from his sight, or to absent thy self from mine for ever. I ended these words with so loud a voice, that they were easily heard into the next Chamber ; and *Hippolita*, who knew my weakness, and my first motions very well, seem'd but little moved with them : and when she had heard me patiently, of a sudden putting her handkerchief to her eyes, Ah ! Madam (said she) how lawful is your Anger, and 'tis with a great deal of justice, the Gods have taken away this unfortunate Man from your resentment ; 'tis well for him the Destinies have call'd him hence, since after so many Services you prepar'd him so unworthy a Recompence : be no longer offended, Madam, be no longer in choler against that unhappy Man ; he is rather in a condition to draw Tears from you than Imprecations, and the Death he has newly suffer'd for you, secures him from all your Anger, and satisfies you for all the Offences he has committed against you.

I was so troubled at this discourse, that I could not permit the continuation of it ; and turning suddenly toward *Hippolita*, How (said I) *Hippolita*, is *Orontes* dead ? He is, Madam (answered *Hippolita* sadly) and with my own eyes I saw him breathe out his Life, of those wounds he received for your deliverance ; his Blood has wash'd away our common Faults, and his last words were to assure you that he died yours, and that he died with glory and satisfaction, since he was so happy as to die for you. These words went so near me, that I lost both sense and knowledge ; and my strength forsaking me, I remain'd cold, and in a swoon in *Hippolita's* arms. She would not call in Help, but taking some water that stood

stood in my chamber, she threw so much of it in my face, that she fetch'd my spirits again : no sooner did I open my eyes and mouth, but I employ'd them in tears and cries ; and not believing my self longer in a state to dissemble my Grief, or rather Despair, I did all the actions, and spoke all the words that could be expected from those who are most deeply touch'd with it.

Dear *Orontes* (cried I) art thou dead then ? and doth this wretched Woman, who is indebted to thee for two Lives, survive thy Death ? Hast thou yielded up that faithful Soul, which my Ingratitude was not able to repulse from an Affection I had so little deserved ? and didst thou return from those places whither my Cruelty had confined thee, to accompany the Life thou regavest me, with the loss of thine own ? Ah cruel ! if there were a necessity of thy dying, why diedst thou not far from hence, and of some death unknown to me ? and why camest thou to open those Wounds again, by this last effect of thy Love, which Time had already half closed up ? I had suffer'd enough for thee before, and yet wouldst thou aggravate my Sorrows by the last my Heart was capable of feeling ? Yes, dear *Orontes*, this shall be the last of my Afflictions ; and if by my ingratitude I have made my self unworthy of thy Love, I will testify to thee by my death, that I am not insensible of that Affection, wherewith thou mayst lawfully upbraid me. I accompanied these words with so many sighs, that one must have been extreme hard-hearted, not to be moved with some Compassion. But *Hippolita* used Reproaches to me instead of Consolations ; and abusing the affection I bore her, You are to blame, Madam, (said she) to afflict your self for a thing you had before decreed, and whereof the Gods have sav'd you the labour ; 'tis much better that *Orontes* died of his Wounds, than that you should kill him your self, after this last service he has done you ; a second Banishment would certainly have been his death : you are at least exempt from those complaints which you might justly have expected from him ; and you ought not to bewail the loss of that, which perhaps you would refuse yet, if the Gods would restore it you.

I took these words very ill from *Hippolita*, and looking sideways upon her, Cruel Girl (said I) renew not my Sorrows by thy Reproaches; and since thou givest me my death by a recital, which thou mightst have disguised from me, prepare thy self to see me part from thee for ever: thou couldst have conceal'd, not only *Orithia's* Death, but even her Return also, if thou hadst been so minded; but since thou wert willing her Death should be known to me, thou oughtst likewise to be willing I should accompany her to her grave; never speak word to me therefore of Consolation, but represent my Ingratitude to me, if thou canst, in a blacker and more hideous form, to make my Death the more sorrowful, and the more painful. Since *Orontes* is dead, I make this last true confession, that I lov'd him, and yet love his Memory more than my self; and tho' thy indiscretion made me something displeas'd with him, his last Services, and my own Inclination were able to have reconciled me; and I should without doubt have pardon'd all to my dear Deliverer, to my dear *Orithia*, or rather to that dearer half of my own Heart. Pardon her then, Madam (said a Voice which I heard at my bed's head) pardon this happy *Orithia*, who despises all other wounds, since she can die of nothing but of Love.

These words, and the tone of the Voice which spake them, made me cast my eyes toward the place whence they came; and turning about, I saw *Orithia* upon her knees, close by the other side of my bed. At this second surprize I was almost like to have fainted, as I had done at the former; and I was instantly assaulted with such different motions, that I remain'd in a manner void of understanding. I was as sensible of Joy for *Orontes's* Life, as it was fit in reason I should be; but I was so vex'd to have been so maliciously deceived by *Hippolita*, and so out of countenance, for having so openly declared a Passion of such strength to *Orontes*, that my Shame and Anger wanted not much of equalling my Satisfaction, I was two or three times ready to break forth into indignation, both against *Orontes* and against *Hippolita*, to punish their last Deceits by an eternal Banishment, and my own Imprudence by the most  
sensible



sensible Displeasure I could possibly receive. My mouth was open to pronounce that last Sentence to *Orontes*; but my Inclination, strengthen'd by the last service he had render'd me, was too powerful to suffer it; and being likewise too weak to overcome my shame, and to declare my self more openly, I continu'd in this manner; and those two Passions being equally suspended, kept me irresolute, silent and immovable. In the interim *Orontes* being still upon his knees, and not daring to lift up his eyes towards my face, made an end of overcoming me by his Words.

' I come not, Madam (said he) to draw any advantage from a confession you have made in my favour: besides that that happiness was above my hopes, I have render'd my self unworthy of it by my Deceits, and my Disobedience: but my Deceits have not wanted punishment, tho' they might justly have been exempted, because they wanted not excuse; nor is my Disobedience without some pretence, since, that I might not fail in performing the command wherewith you forbid me ever to see you again in your Territories, I have staid till you were in your Enemies, before I presented my self to you: not that I am innocent, Madam, I confess I am guilty, since I have offended you so many ways, and my Services are too highly rewarded by those Tears, which the opinion of my Death has drawn from your fair Eyes: all my Blood is not of sufficient value to repay them; and a thousand Lives, if the Gods had given me so many, could not acquit me of any part of so high an Obligation. I come therefore to submit the remainder of that one I have, to the remainder of your Displeasure; I come to lay at your feet that Life which shall never be but yours, and I will leave it there for your satisfaction, rather than languish it out in an absence from you. Envy me not the Felicity the Gods have granted me; and be not angry, that from the mouth of *Hippolita*, and from your own, I have learn'd that you have had some sense of my misfortunes; 'tis a Happiness, which only your Goodness, and the purity of my Affection could procure me; but 'tis also a Happiness,

‘ pines, whereof I will never render my self unworthy.  
 ‘ by my Actions, and which I will receive as a Mercy  
 ‘ I had neither deserv’d nor pretended to.’

He said a great deal more, and I gave him leisure enough, being in a confusion, which made me unable to reply, and which scarce would suffer me to look upon him : I floated a long time very much unresolv’d, and was in a conflict between Love and Shame, which did not trouble me a little, and which put *Orontes* into no small perplexity ; but alas ! I had so great an Inclination to him, he had so many ways obliged me, and accompanied his words with such a grace, that at last I delivered up my arms, and putting forth my hand to him, with a blush which bashfulness cast upon my Face, You have got the victory, *Orontes* (said I) but abuse not your conquest, and spare my mouth a more ample confession. Gratitude, Pity, and even my Inclination, forc’d these words from me ; but I was so out of countenance when I had spoken them, that not having the confidence to look upon him, I turn’d my head on the other side, while *Orontes*, ravish’d with his good fortune, imprinted a thousand kisses upon my Hand which I had given him, and by words full of rapture, express’d the violence of his Passion : but I could not compose my self, nor digest the Fault I had committed ; and notwithstanding the Joy which his Recovery, and his Constancy had caus’d in me, when I remember’d that it was a Man to whom I granted that advantage ; I who above all other Women had particular reasons to dislike them, who ought to have fled from them by the example of all my Predecessors, and who could not suffer them without the violation of our Laws, and the loss of my Dominions, or without quitting the resolution I had taken to exempt my self from the Immodesty of our Customs, I was in such a perplexity and confusion as you can hardly imagine. In the end I made an attempt to overcome my shame, and to get out of that deep abasement ; and while *Orontes* upon his knees continued to make protestations of an eternal fidelity, with more transport than coherence in his discourse, I turn’d towards him, and pulling back my hand, which I had let him

him hold till then, I spoke to him in this manner. " I know not, *Orontes*, which way I should carry my self to you, nor in what terms I can declare the state of my soul. After what you have heard from my own mouth, I can no longer say you are indifferent to me; but if this Accident, and *Hippolita's* Indiscretion, had not laid open my thoughts, you should never have known them; and if my sense of the Obligations I have to you, had not been as powerful with me as my Inclination, I should never have consented to see you, after your knowledge of my weakness. It is now but too much discovered to you, and I would it pleased the Gods, that with the power I had over my self before, I had lost a Life which I can no longer preserve in its first state, and in its first innocence: not that this Affection, wherewith I recompense yours, and which I can no more dissemble, has any thing in it impure, or unbeseeming an ordinary Virtue; but yet it is very faulty, since it overthrows our Laws, crosses the last Commands of the Queen my Mother; and in short reduces me to such terms, that I neither know what I ought to do, nor what will become of me. The Gods, who have suffer'd the Birth of it, shall, if they please, take that care of its Progress, which I give over to them; and I will acknowledge, since they are all just and clear-sighted, that I cannot keep to the strictness of our Laws, without offending more natural and more antient ones, which they have establish'd amongst us; nor can I be a strict *Amazon*, without being an insensible and an ungrateful Woman. I desire you also, *Orontes*, to consider it, and to be so careful not to make an ill use of the fault you cause me to commit, that I never may have any occasion to repent it."

I ended these words with so much confusion, that I scarce knew what I did; and *Orontes* receiv'd them with so much joy, that of a long time he was not able to answer me otherwise than in that confused language wherewith he had already entertain'd me, and which gave me a fuller assurance of his Passion, than the most eloquent Expressions could have done: but  
when



when he had a little recover'd that first inward trouble, he spoke to me in this manner.

‘ The Gods are my witnesss, Madam, that I arrive  
 ‘ this day at that supreme degree of Happiness, which  
 ‘ I never propos’d to my self as other than a Prize a-  
 ‘ above any reasonable hope, and that I would not  
 ‘ change a part of my Fortune for all the advantages of  
 ‘ theirs; and I conjure them also to throw me down  
 ‘ headlong from this Glory to which your Goodness rais-  
 ‘ es me, if since I had the honour to serve you, I ever  
 ‘ cherish’d or consider’d my Life, for any other reason,  
 ‘ than because it was yours, and if ever either Fears or  
 ‘ Difficulties have alienated my thoughts from you for  
 ‘ a moment. Both in my first felicities, and in my last  
 ‘ misfortunes, I always looked upon you as my only  
 ‘ Divinity, and as my Divinity justly provoked to wrath;  
 ‘ and I consider you now as her who equally shews both  
 ‘ the Power and the Goodness of that Divine Nature.  
 ‘ Continue therefore to be all-good, as you shall ever  
 ‘ be all-powerful; and if you think you are guilty of any  
 ‘ fault in having abas’d your self to a Person so little  
 ‘ worthy of your affection, think also that if any excess  
 ‘ be pardonable, ’tis that of Goodness; from that alone  
 ‘ will I receive all your Favours, and not from an ac-  
 ‘ knowledgment to which you are not oblig’d toward  
 ‘ him, whose Services were all requited, by the glory of  
 ‘ having done them for you. I consider with you the  
 ‘ greatness of what you have done for me, and the obsta-  
 ‘ cles the Heavens oppose against my highest Happiness;  
 ‘ but since they have hitherto favour’d me with such ex-  
 ‘ traordinary Mercies, they will likewise assist me to the  
 ‘ end, and I from them hope for a conclusion of my  
 ‘ Love, as fortunate as the beginnings of it have been  
 ‘ wonderful. Be but you pleas’d, Madam, not to op-  
 ‘ pose what they shall do for me (provided neither your  
 ‘ Virtue nor your Dignity be engag’d) and suffer me to  
 ‘ live with you as *Orithia*, till they shall produce occa-  
 ‘ sions whereby I may hope for a final change of my  
 ‘ condition. I will live near you with all the respect  
 ‘ *Orontes* owes to *Thalestris*, from which *Orithia* by  
 ‘ your consent has sometimes been excus’d; and in  
 ‘ short,

## Book IV. CASSANDRA. 217

‘ short, I will remember I am *Orontes*, that I may no longer pretend to those favours which you heretofore granted to *Oritbia*.’

*Orontes* made an end of these words without stirring from the posture in which he had still continued; and I found in them so much Love, so much Respect, and (if I dare say so) so much Justice, that I could refuse him nothing he demanded. I should be too tedious in my story, if I should repeat all our Discourses upon that subject; the whole morning was spent in them, and at last I consented he should stay with me under the habit of *Oritbia*, since his Age might yet suffer him for some time, on condition he should content himself with seeing me, and talking with me, without hoping for greater favours. After this permission, he appear’d so well satisfied, that he could hardly contain his joy; and having endeavoured to express it a thousand ways, he begg’d my pardon for the deceit of *Hippolita*. I was no longer able to refuse it him, but granted it, after a gentle reproof. When we had conversed a great while, I desired that *Orontes*, instead of the feign’d Adventures he formerly had told me, would then relate the truth of those that had befallen him, as well before our acquaintance, as since our separation. As soon as I discover’d that curiosity, he was ready to obey me, and sitting down by my bed-side, began thus:

‘ I shall not need to tell you again, Madam, that my name is *Orontes*, and that I am Prince of the *Massagetes*, and Nephew to the King of *Scythia*, upon whom that Province depends. You know these things already; and concerning my Birth, I have nothing more to inform you. Neither will I enlarge my self on the particulars of my Infancy, which are not at all considerable, and the recital whereof would be troublesome and impertinent. I will only say, that I was bred up in the Court of the King my Uncle with his Son *Oroondates*, a young Prince whom the Heavens have endow’d with all the advantageous Qualities they can bestow, and who (if the Effect answers to those Hopes he has already given, and to the beginnings of his Life) must needs be now one of the most accomplished

plish'd Men upon the earth. I was constantly with  
 him all the time I lived among the *Scythians*, and ha-  
 ving been an inseparable companion in all his Exer-  
 cises, I was so likewise of his first Actions; and was  
 so happy as to receive all the proofs of his friendship I  
 could desire: to say the truth, I bore him such an Af-  
 fection as would not suffer me to part from him, and  
 having no Father whose Authority could recal me from  
 the Court of the King my Uncle, I there spent my  
 younger years with a great deal of pleasure and satis-  
 faction, and was not full sixteen, when the King ha-  
 ving rais'd a mighty Army against *Darius*, who had  
 pass'd the *Araxis* with two hundred thousand men,  
 took his Son along with him in that Expedition. I  
 was too firmly attach'd to him, and already too emu-  
 lous of Glory, to stay behind at *Iffedon* while he went  
 to the Wars: wherefore I departed with the whole  
 Court, and the King putting me (as young as I was)  
 at the head of the Forces of my Country, gave me  
 leave to begin my Apprenticeship under him. I will  
 not relate the particulars of that War; there were two  
 Battles fought, whereof the Advantage was uncertain,  
 and the Loss exceeding great on both sides: There  
 pass'd many Encounters, and many Skirmishes, and  
 on those occasions *Oroondates* and I made our first  
 essays: for his part he did things whose memory still  
 lasts, and will for ever among the *Scythians*; and I  
 may say without vanity, that in my beginnings I had  
 success enough, and gain'd some reputation. In the  
 end, *Darius*, weakned by the decay of his Forces,  
 which were wasted by fighting and sickness, repass'd  
 the *Araxis* over many Bridges of Boats which he cau-  
 sed to be provided; and King *Matheus* gave order we  
 should pass it after him, and make the seat of the War  
 in his Territories. I was one of the forwardest to  
 obey him, and marching at the head of my Troops,  
 I engag'd my self with them in that passage, where I  
 suffer'd (as it has since prov'd) a happy Shipwreck,  
 and died in the opinion of all those that knew me.  
 Scarce had I cross'd part of the River, when the Boats,  
 whereof our Bridge was compos'd, being broke from  
 one



' one another, the Planks sunk under us, and the fore-  
 ' most of my men fell with me into the stream, which  
 ' as I believe swallow'd up a great many of them.  
 ' The weight of my Arms, tho' not very heavy, car-  
 ' ried me to the bottom, and within a while after, the  
 ' force of the Water brought me up again; I had learn'd  
 ' to swim from my childhood, and endeavour'd to make  
 ' use of that skill to save my self. It hapned that I was  
 ' arm'd that day rather for show and easiness, than ser-  
 ' vice; and scorning Arms of better proof, I had only  
 ' a little Morion set with stones, and a thin Back and  
 ' Breast enrich'd in the same fashion: that lightness of  
 ' my Arms was a great means of my safety, and tho'  
 ' they were heavy enough to trouble and hinder me in  
 ' my swimming, yet did they not drown me, as with-  
 ' out question those would have done which I wore  
 ' commonly upon service. I no sooner saw my self  
 ' above water, but I instantly imploy'd the strength of  
 ' my Arms, and of my Breath, to reach the nearest  
 ' bank; but the River was so broad and rapid, that af-  
 ' ter having vainly attempted it, I lost the hope of get-  
 ' ting thither, and feeling my strength and breath fail  
 ' me, so that I was not able to struggle against the vio-  
 ' lence of the Waves, I suffer'd my self to be carried  
 ' away by the Current without resistance, and swam  
 ' with more ease, but with less hope of Safety. After  
 ' I had striven a while longer for my life, my Arms  
 ' were so tired, that they were of no use to me; and  
 ' the heaviness of my wet Clothes and of my Armour,  
 ' being no longer supportable, sunk me often to the  
 ' bottom, and made me swallow a great deal of Water.  
 ' Notwithstanding this my Senses never forsook me;  
 ' and being at that time exempt from all those Passions  
 ' which can make one hate or despise his Life, I had  
 ' no other thought than how I might save mine. I be-  
 ' gan to despair of it, and was hardly able to stir any  
 ' longer, when I was jostled by something which hit  
 ' me under water; and presently coming up again, and  
 ' casting my arms on every side, I met with a piece  
 ' of wood, which I catch'd at with all the strength I had  
 ' left; and joining my right hand to my left, rather  
 ' thro'

thro' instinct than reason, I laid hold of the edge of a board, and by that help got my head and shoulders out of the water. Tho' that I had drunk in had taken away part of my understanding, yet had I so much left as to observe I held by one of the Boats of the Bridge, which being loosened from the rest, was carried down the stream: I hung fast upon the edge of it a long while, not having strength enough to get into it; but when I had rested a while in that posture, and recover'd breath, I made a shift to raise my self a little, and exerting all the vigour I had left, I escaped out of the water, and got into the boat. As soon as I was there, not being able so much as to stand upon my legs, I lay all along; and giving my self over to the conduct of the Gods, and to the current of the River, I began to take breath after my long struggling, and to cast up part of the water I had swallowed. Within a little after, it grew night, and that hindred me from seeing the banks, or the way I went.

The River being very impetuous, carried me away exceeding swiftly; and having neither Oar to row to the side, nor strength to make use of it, had I had one, I was forc'd to follow the course of the stream at the pleasure of my Destiny, till the return of day, and of my strength. I was so extremely weaken'd, that a good part of the night was spent before I was able to stand upon my feet: but besides my weariness, I suffered much in other respects; the wetness and coldness of my Clothes, which I was fain to endure all the night, together with excessive pains in my Head and Stomach, caus'd by the Water which was got into my Belly, and which I could not well get up again, brought me to faintings, wherein I was like to have died for want of help. In the mean time the Boat went down very fast, and the night was not quite spent, before I was above six hundred furlongs from the place where I fell in. At last the day appear'd, and with it my hopes return'd, and some part of my strength: I sat up, and looking about towards the banks on both sides, could see no body; I was carried away in the same manner above an hour longer, and in the end I perceiv'd

Book IV. *CASSANDRA.* 221

perceiv'd the smoke of a few chimneys, and casting  
 my eyes towards the shore on the side of *Perfia*, I saw  
 certain men walking; the Sun was already risen, and  
 the day being fair and clear, they easily discover'd my  
 Boat: I got up with much ado, and judging I was too  
 far off to be heard, besides that the noise of the  
 Waves would not suffer my Voice to reach the Bank,  
 I lift up my hands as high as I could, and then bring-  
 ing them down again in a supplicant manner, I con-  
 tinu'd a long time begging help from them by signs.  
 At last they understood me, and two men getting into  
 a little boat, which was tied to their Bank, began to  
 come straight toward me; as they drew nearer I re-  
 doubled my signs, and tho' I was carried down very  
 swiftly, they row'd so hard that they quickly overtook  
 me. They laid hold of my Boat, and taking me in-  
 to theirs, turn'd back to the shore from whence they  
 came: we there found a venerable old Man, who  
 judging by my Habit that I was of Quality, receiv'd  
 me with a great deal of respect and affection. In a  
 few words of their language, which I spoke tolerably  
 well, I gave him thanks for the obligation I had to  
 them, and promised them all the requital they could  
 expect from a grateful Person; but the old Man, who  
 was unwilling to oblige me by halves, seeing me be-  
 numm'd with cold, and that I was hardly able to  
 stand, caus'd the two men who had brought me to  
 land, to take me under the Arms, and lead me to his  
 house, which was not above a hundred paces from the  
 place where we were.

I was presently got to bed, and the good old Man  
 having observ'd the richness of my Arms, caus'd them  
 to be carefully lock'd up in my chamber, for fear the  
 Stones that were set in them, should tempt some of  
 his Servants. When I was in bed, he felt my pulse,  
 and found me in a violent Fever; and tho' I was of a  
 pretty strong Constitution, I had labour'd so extremely  
 to save my self, and had suffer'd so much by being  
 cold and wet all night, that I think it not strange if  
 my Health was thereby impair'd. My charitable  
 Friend sent to the next Town, for Physicians to un-



' dertake my Cure, and assured me that he would be  
 ' as careful of me himself, as if I were his own Son.  
 ' The Effects were answerable to his Promises, and du-  
 ' ring all my Sickness, which was long and dangerous,  
 ' I was waited upon as if I had been in my own house,  
 ' and amongst my most affectionate Kindred. The  
 ' good old Man visited me as often as I could admit  
 ' him without inconveniency; and he gave me his as-  
 ' sistance so civilly and so courteously, that I shall never  
 ' forget those Obligations.

' He was a Person of no inconsiderable Quality, who  
 ' having spent his Youth in the War, with much esteem  
 ' and reputation, was in his Age retired to that house,  
 ' the Situation and Building whereof was very pleasant,  
 ' and wherein he liv'd so quietly, that he scarcely heard  
 ' the noise of Arms; his Prudence was such, that he  
 ' never ask'd me my Name or Country, and I made  
 ' no great haste to tell him them, fearing he might a-  
 ' bate of his Affection and good Usage, if he knew me  
 ' to be an Enemy to his Nation. This thought kept  
 ' me from sending my own Party word what was be-  
 ' come of me, having no body whom I could trust with  
 ' such a message; and I resolv'd to stay there till I  
 ' were recover'd, without saying any thing, since For-  
 ' tune had made me fall into the hands of so charitable  
 ' Persons. I will not hold you, Madam, in the tedious  
 ' relation of my sickness, nor how I passed my time  
 ' while it forced me to keep my bed; all my thoughts,  
 ' which since have nobly changed their nature, were  
 ' then turn'd to nothing but the recovery of my health:  
 ' I will only tell you, that I kept my bed above six  
 ' weeks, and that for a month after I was not able to  
 ' get on horseback, nor to endure the fatigue of a Jour-  
 ' ney. As soon as I began to walk about my chamber,  
 ' my Landlord, whose name was *Araspes*, often gave  
 ' me his company; and being of a genteel conversati-  
 ' on, he made me pass many days delightfully enough.  
 ' Altho' he enquir'd but little after the Armies, yet be-  
 ' ing but a small day's journey from them, and having  
 ' two Sons there, he often heard news from thence: I  
 ' had been almost two months in his house, when he  
 ' told

' told me the *Scythian* Army was repassing the *Araxes*,  
 ' to return home, and that the *Persians* were retiring al-  
 ' so. This news troubled me much, finding my self  
 ' left behind in a strange Country, and that within our  
 ' Enemies dominions; but I was comforted by my  
 ' knowledge of *Araspes's* Virtue, whom I believ'd so  
 ' generous, that he would not alter his former usage,  
 ' tho' he should come to know me. When I was able  
 ' to leave my Chamber, he carried me up and down his  
 ' House, the Lodgings whereof were very fair, and the  
 ' Symmetry skilfully compos'd. One day, which I  
 ' ought to call the first of my Life, tho' it was the first  
 ' of my Pains, and of those happy Sufferings for which  
 ' I now see my self so gloriously rewarded, the good old  
 ' *Araspes* led me into a Gallery adorn'd with divers Pi-  
 ' ctures. After having view'd many rare ones which  
 ' hung on the one side, we turn'd to the other, where  
 ' were the Pictures of certain Women drawn by the Life,  
 ' which presently attracted my sight and admiration. I  
 ' ask'd *Araspes* the names of those fair Ladies: You may  
 ' see them all at the bottom of their Pictures (said he)  
 ' and to inform you how they came into my hands,  
 ' know that I have a Son in *Darius's* Army, who has  
 ' done nothing but travel from his childhood; there are  
 ' few Provinces in the world, which his Curiosity hath  
 ' not made him visit; and because among some of those  
 ' qualities the Gods have given him, he has a pretty  
 ' good skill at Painting, he takes care to draw the Pi-  
 ' ctures of the fairest and most considerable Ladies of  
 ' those Places where he made any stay; and of those  
 ' whose Pictures he could not take himself, he found  
 ' means to get them of the most excellent Painters in  
 ' their several Countries, and at his return he hung this  
 ' Gallery with them, as you see.

' This Discourse invited me to look more intently  
 ' upon the Faces of those eminent Persons; and casting  
 ' my eyes upon the meanest, I saw a Lady full of Ma-  
 ' jesty, and in whom, notwithstanding the number of  
 ' her years, one might observe remainders of an excel-  
 ' lent Beauty, and underneath *Syfigambis Queen of Persia*.  
 ' From that venerable Person I turn'd to the next, in

' whose Face I found a great deal of Comeliness, and an  
 ' extraordinary Sweetness ; by the reading of her name,  
 ' I found it was *Statira Queen of Persia, Wife to Darius*.  
 ' A little below these two Queens, I look'd upon two  
 ' Faces, whose Beauties were as different as brown and  
 ' fair can be, yet in that difference there equally appear-  
 ' ed the Masterpieces of the Gods, who never form'd  
 ' any thing fuller of Perfection ; and if the Painter  
 ' flatter'd them not, one would be forc'd to own that  
 ' Nature had set forth all her Skill in the forming those  
 ' two admirable Structures. I was not so dazled with  
 ' the sight of them, but that I read their Names, and  
 ' saw they were *Statira and Parisatis, Princesses of Per-*  
 ' *sia*. After these, I saw *Barsina the Daughter of Ar-*  
 ' *tabasus, Roxana the Daughter of Cohortanus, and As-*  
 ' *pasia the Daughter of King Occhus*, with a great many  
 ' other *Persian Ladies*. *Araspes* and his Son had placed  
 ' those of their own Country first, and next to them I saw  
 ' a Lady, whose stately Presence, and sparkling Eyes  
 ' witness'd the Ambition of her Mind, and the Vivacity  
 ' of her Wit ; it was *Olimphas Queen of Macedonia*, and  
 ' by her *Cleopatra* her Rival, and Mistress to King *Phi-*  
 ' *lip* the Father of *Alexander*. When I had consider'd  
 ' the countenances of these Ladies, I beheld two whom  
 ' I instantly knew, and whom the Painter had very  
 ' justly rank'd among the fairest of all the World ;  
 ' they were *Berenice Princess of Scythia, and Stratonice*  
 ' *Princess of the Iffedons*. I was much pleas'd with the  
 ' sight of a Person to whom I had the honour to be  
 ' very near ; and looking heedfully upon her, I judg'd  
 ' by the resemblance of that Picture to the true *Berenice*,  
 ' that the Painter was excellent in his Art, and that  
 ' without question he had made the rest very like, who  
 ' were unknown to me. After these, I saw *Ada Queen*  
 ' *of Caria, and Cleopha Princess of the Massagnes*, and  
 ' truly I observ'd in those two Princesses all the features  
 ' of an exact Beauty : but I fix'd my eye more earnest-  
 ' ly upon the face of a Woman arm'd at all points,  
 ' and who discovering only a part of it thro' the beaver  
 ' of her Cask which was set up, show'd all the Linea-  
 ' ments of a pleasing Fierceness, and of a Look able to  
 ' imprint



' imprint both Fear and Respect: The extraordinary  
 ' fashion of her Habit caused an impatience in me to  
 ' know her Name, which I saw to be *Minothea*, *Queen*  
 ' *of the Amazons*. After I had read that, I kept my  
 ' eye a while upon her; but, O Gods! scarce had I  
 ' taken them off, when I cast them upon the Picture  
 ' of my divine *Thalestria*; your Age seem'd not to be  
 ' above thirteen or fourteen, and yet you were arm'd  
 ' like the Queen your Mother, except your Head,  
 ' which was quite uncover'd, and whose fair Hair hung  
 ' down in long tresses upon your shoulders, and so to  
 ' the bottom of your coat of Arms.

' One of your hands was laid upon a table, where  
 ' your Helmet stood, and in the other you held a Dart,  
 ' the Point whereof rested upon one of your Feet. I  
 ' will not tell you what my thoughts were of you at  
 ' that time, since you are not ignorant what they have  
 ' been since; nor will I describe the Beauty I found in  
 ' a Picture, whereof by the favour of the Gods, and  
 ' your Goodness, I may contemplate, and admire the  
 ' Original: but I will unfeignedly assure you, that from  
 ' that very moment I began to be yours, and to frame  
 ' designs to serve you. All the other Beauties, tho' they  
 ' had drawn my Admiration, had not yet won my Af-  
 ' fection; and I look'd upon them with an indifference,  
 ' which I could no longer keep, when I beheld you.  
 ' 'Tis true, my Passion settled not in my heart with vi-  
 ' olence at the first, nor do I believe a Picture able to  
 ' beget Love so powerfully; but in effect, in my opi-  
 ' nion I prefer'd you far before all the rest, and I  
 ' thought I should be most happy, if I could find the  
 ' occasions to see you, and serve you. I had often  
 ' heard talk of your Customs, and judging that a Man  
 ' could not introduce himself amongst you without  
 ' much danger and difficulty, I desir'd to know of  
 ' *Araspes* which way his Son had gotten your Pictures,  
 ' since men were so strictly forbidden to enter into your  
 ' Territories. For all that, answer'd *Araspes*, this ven-  
 ' turous Boy liv'd many months among them, where  
 ' his Youth, and a Woman's habit wherewith he was  
 ' disguised, made him pass for one of their Sex, and

‘ gave him all the facility he could desire to gratify his  
‘ foolish curiosity. *Araspes* had no sooner said thus to  
‘ me, but I presently formed a confused, unsettled de-  
‘ sign of what I after executed ; and when I had dis-  
‘ coursed a while longer with him, of what he had learn’d  
‘ from his Son, concerning your Customs and the seve-  
‘ rity of your Laws, I retir’d into my chamber.

‘ After that time I saw that lovely Picture every day ;  
‘ and when I was from it, the remembrance of that Ob-  
‘ ject troubled my mind, and caused some disquietness in  
‘ me. I resisted a long while, and endeavour’d by di-  
‘ vers arguments to oppose the birth of my Affection ;  
‘ but either the force of my Destiny, or the fancy of  
‘ my Youth carried it against the consideration of all  
‘ difficulties ; and knowing that our Army was return’d  
‘ into *Scythia*, and that there was no hope of overtaking  
‘ it, I having no passion, nor powerful reason to recal  
‘ me into my own Country, resolv’d to play a trick of  
‘ Youth, and take a turn into your dominions, to see  
‘ whether the Painter had not flatter’d you, and whether  
‘ the Beauties of your Mind were correspondent to those  
‘ of your Body. Since *Araspes*’s Son (said I to my self)  
‘ has dared it, and executed it, what should hinder me  
‘ from undertaking it ? shall I have less courage, and  
‘ less cunning than he, and not do that for so lovely a  
‘ Princess, which he did to satisfy a foolish curiosity ?  
‘ What reason obliges me to return into *Scythia*, or for-  
‘ bids me to form my self in foreign Countries, to ma-  
‘ ny things which are besitting Persons of my Quality ?  
‘ Am I of an age to make a retreat, and to do nothing  
‘ but after a mature deliberation ? No, no, *Orontes*, ’tis  
‘ a shame to fear ; thou must be bold, and hazard some-  
‘ thing ; thou art of an age wherein follies are pardona-  
‘ ble ; and if thou foreseest any difficulty in thy enter-  
‘ prize, thou shalt also gain glory by overcoming it : if  
‘ thou must needs love, ’tis best to love something great  
‘ and extraordinary ; the Gods favour adventurous De-  
‘ signs. and they have given thee spirit enough to drive  
‘ all Obstacles before thee. In this resolution I waited  
‘ for my perfect Health, and for the recovery of my  
‘ Strength ; and when I felt my self in such a condition  
‘ that

' that I might undertake the journey soon, I was willing  
 ' to repay the kindness I had receiv'd from *Araspes*, by  
 ' a Trust to which he had sufficiently oblig'd me : his  
 ' Discretion had been very remarkable, in hiding the  
 ' desire it was probable he might have to know me ;  
 ' and I thought that without being ungrateful I could  
 ' no longer conceal my self from him, nor distrust a  
 ' Man to whom I was indebted for my life.

' To that end being one day alone with him in my  
 ' chamber, after some other discourse ; Father (*said I*)  
 ' I were the most unworthy of all men living, if I ever  
 ' should lose the remembrance of your Favours ; and I  
 ' were most ungrateful and uncivil, if any fear, or  
 ' other consideration should withhold me from paying  
 ' what I owe you : I confess I am obliged to you for  
 ' my Life, but I must let you know that your Gene-  
 ' rosity is yet greater than you imagine ; and that in  
 ' thinking to save a Man, you have sav'd an Enemy to  
 ' your Country, and one of those who came to bring  
 ' the War into your Territories. Yes, *Araspes*, I am  
 ' a *Scythian* ; and not to frustrate you of those advan-  
 ' tages you may hope for by this encounter, I will tell  
 ' you that I am born a Prince : after the obligations I  
 ' have to you, I will not make you lose the rights that  
 ' you have upon your Prisoner : I am so, *Araspes*, and  
 ' I protest by all the Gods, that I will not leave you  
 ' without your permission ; and that if you restore me  
 ' my Liberty, I will pay you my Ransom with all the  
 ' acknowledgment you can hope for from a Prince,  
 ' whom you have delivered from death. *Araspes* [was  
 ' astonished at this discourse, and shew'd it by some al-  
 ' teration that appeared in his countenance ; but his Vir-  
 ' tue was not shaken by it, and having looked upon me  
 ' with more respect than he had formerly, Sir, (*said*  
 ' *he*) tho' I had known all this, before those small ser-  
 ' vices I have done you, it should not have diminished  
 ' any thing of that Affection wherewith I did them, but  
 ' would only have obliged me to render more exactly,  
 ' what is due to a Person of your Quality. I will never  
 ' look upon you as a Prisoner, nor as an Enemy ; neither  
 ' will I pretend to any other advantage by this encoun-  
 ' ter,



ter, than the glory of having serv'd a virtuous Prince,  
 and one who vouchsafes to acknowledge it. After  
 these words he spake many others so full of generosity,  
 that I was troubled at my being so little able to re-  
 quite him. We had a long contestation; and seeing  
 I could not overcome his Civility, I took my Arms  
 out of a trunk whereof he had delivered me the key,  
 as soon as he saw me something better; the Stones  
 wherewith they were enriched, were worth above  
 thirty Talents; and having then nothing to offer him  
 in requital of his favours, I with very affectionate in-  
 treaties pray'd him to accept them; but he positively  
 refused, and dissuaded me with powerful reasons, so  
 that I was compelled to moderate my Present, and to  
 keep back part of what I offered him. I will never  
 stir from hence, while I live (said I) unless you take  
 something of that I present you: Thy Son, whose  
 Curiosity is so praise-worthy, shall for my sake one  
 day wear this Cuirass which I give him; and since  
 you will limit the Liberality of a Prince, far from his  
 own Country, and who perhaps may suffer some want  
 in a journey he means to undertake, be pleas'd to send  
 one of your Servants to the Town to sell some of the  
 Stones of my Cask, and to buy me a Horse and Arms  
 of lower price; 'tis the only means I have to furnish  
 my self for a youthful Journey, which I will make  
 you acquainted with before my departure.

Notwithstanding all the reasons *Araspes* could al-  
 ledge, to put off the Present I urged upon him, yet  
 was he constrain'd to accept it, with protestations to  
 keep it for ever to him and his, as a mark of my ex-  
 cessive acknowledgment, and of the good fortune he  
 had to serve me. I told him my Name, my Quality,  
 and the Accident which had brought me into his  
 hands; and then the desire I had to take a different  
 way from that of our Army, and to go by his Son's  
 example, to visit the *Amazons*, whose Princess had  
 touch'd me with an earnest longing to know her more  
 particularly. He argued against that design with very  
 specious reasons, and represented those dangers which  
 ought to have dissuaded me; but when he found I was  
 refo-

' resolutely bent upon it, and that he strove in vain to  
 ' divert me, he would not suffer me to undertake that  
 ' Journey alone, but told me his youngest Son should ac-  
 ' company me, since he was then at home, and that his  
 ' Age was capable of a disguise like mine. I was well  
 ' pleas'd with this offer, and being extremely satisfied  
 ' with the behaviour and virtue of that young Man, I  
 ' embraced him as the future companion of my adven-  
 ' tures, and gave way that his Father should command  
 ' him to go and take order for our Equipage; he car-  
 ' ried my Cask to the next Town, and return'd the day  
 ' after with handsome Arms, two good Horses, and  
 ' eight Talents in Gold. I gave four of them to the  
 ' Servants who had waited on me during my sickness,  
 ' and left the other four to *Lascharis* (that was the name  
 ' of the Youth who was to go along with me) to defray  
 ' our expences. I had also some Rings of good value,  
 ' which I reserv'd for my utmost necessities.

' After having taken this order for my departure, I  
 ' took leave of good *Araspes*, to whom I made a thou-  
 ' sand protestations of an everlasting Friendship, and  
 ' of a perfect requital of his Favours, in the person of  
 ' his Son, and of all that had any relation to him, if  
 ' it were in my power to oblige them. He shed tears  
 ' at our going away, and accompanied us with wishes  
 ' and prayers for our prosperity. We went in this man-  
 ' ner from his house, and took our way thro' *Hyrcania*,  
 ' and *Bactriana*. Not to trouble you with the particu-  
 ' lars of my Journey, which are of no consequence, I  
 ' crossed over unknown Countries without any confide-  
 ' rable adventure; and during all my Journey I enter-  
 ' tain'd my self with the pleasing remembrance your  
 ' Picture had left me. I sometimes thought with my  
 ' self, that perhaps the Painter had flatter'd you, and  
 ' that I might find you very different from your Picture;  
 ' this thought did not a little perplex me: but when I  
 ' remember'd that of *Berenice* and *Stratonice*, whom he  
 ' had so naturally represented, I imagined he had done  
 ' as well in yours. But however (said I) tho' this Prin-  
 ' cess should not prove so fair as her Picture, and that  
 ' she be not beautiful enough to confirm me in the Af-  
 ' fection

' section her Picture has begun in me, my Journey will  
 ' not be altogether unprofitable, and I shall improve my  
 ' self in foreign parts, as to many things I should not  
 ' have learn'd in *Scythia*. Our Apparel was suitable to  
 ' the Habit of the Countries where we pass'd: *Lascharis*  
 ' was perfect in the Languages, and I had knowledge  
 ' enough in them, to pass freely thro' all *Darius's* Do-  
 ' minions. We came into *Cappadocia*, and having tra-  
 ' vel'd thro' part of it, we got at last to your Frontiers.  
 ' Before we enter'd your Territories, we bought our  
 ' selves Women's clothes; and having put them on,  
 ' went straight to the chief City of *Themiscira*, where  
 ' we arriv'd within a short time, and took a lodging,  
 ' not long before the Queen your Mother began her  
 ' march against the *Cilicians*. We had very little trou-  
 ' ble to dissemble our Sex, neither of us being then  
 ' eighteen years old, and both cunning enough in con-  
 ' cealing our selves, and in avoiding those mistakes that  
 ' might have discover'd us.

' The first time I saw you, was at the Temple; but  
 ' I found your Beauty such, that my eyes were dazzled  
 ' with it, and my heart not only confirm'd in its incli-  
 ' nations towards you, but mortally wounded, or rather  
 ' utterly lost in that Passion which till then had spared  
 ' it. The changes of my Countenance were almost like  
 ' to have given some knowledge of my inward Pain, to  
 ' those that stood near me; and when, passing by me as  
 ' you went out of the Temple, you afforded me a nearer  
 ' view of those admirable Features which the Painter  
 ' had but imperfectly represented, I was not far from  
 ' casting my self at your feet, and discovering the na-  
 ' ture of my Love, by some strange effect of it. I  
 ' contented my self with kissing your robe, as I saw  
 ' others do, as you pass'd by; and retir'd to my lodg-  
 ' ing as much confounded at that sight, as I was satis-  
 ' fied with my Journey. I saw you again many other  
 ' times, yet without giving you any occasion to take  
 ' notice of me, not being willing to make my self  
 ' known to you, but by some considerable service. I  
 ' will not tell you at large what my thoughts were then,  
 ' the Events have since given you sufficient knowledge  
 ' of



Book IV. *CASSANDRA*. 231

‘ of them, and that recital would engage me in a tedious length.

‘ In the mean time the Queen your Mother march’d forth with her Army against the *Cilicians*; and tho’ I could not absent my self from your fight without an extreme trouble, yet would I needs be one in that Expedition, believing that in the War I might find some occasion to make my self remarkable, and to endear my acquaintance to you. I enter’d my self among the Forces without any Command, and the Gods favour’d my good intentions so far that in the first encounters I did the Queen Services of some importance, which oblig’d her to take me near her Person, to keep me there with a great deal of goodness, and to present me to you at our return. Behold, Madam, all that happen’d to me before the glorious hour wherein you receiv’d me into your service, which I will call the first of my Life, since I never liv’d indeed till I had the honour to be yours.’

It was in these terms that *Orontes* told me the beginnings of his Life, and I lent him a marvellous attention to the end of his discourse; but after I had talked a-while with him and *Hippolita* concerning the things he had related, eaten a light meal, and suffer’d my Wounds to be dress’d, I desired to know what had befallen him since the time of his Banishment from me, hoping for no less satisfaction thereby than I had received by his first Adventures; and having sent all suspected Persons out of my chamber, I pray’d him to give me that Relation: and *Orontes*, without staying for a more express command, began again in these terms.

‘ My fault was so great, Madam, that as well as you, I judg’d my Punishment to be just, and when you pronounced my fatal Sentence, I had neither cause, nor desire to murmur against it. You saw with what tranquility of Mind I received it, and the Heavens that beheld my stay in the Arbour after you were gone, were witnesses that your severe Decree made me neither accuse you of Inhumanity, nor complain of my  
‘ Destiny;

' Destiny ; yet having a Heart which was not impass-  
 ' ble, and which being capable of all the torments of  
 ' Sorrow, could not be more deeply nor more justly  
 ' afflicted with them than in this Encounter, it sunk un-  
 ' der so violent an assault, and gave no longer ear to  
 ' Constancy, nor to Philosophy. My first motion tend-  
 ' ed toward Death, and I judg'd, that even out of self-  
 ' love I ought to die, thereby to deliver my self from a  
 ' thousand Miseries more cruel than Death it self ; and  
 ' that in reason I ought to give you satisfaction for the  
 ' Fault I had committed. All my thoughts agreed in  
 ' this resolution ; and I believ'd my Love could not  
 ' have a nobler conclusion, than in giving you the re-  
 ' mainder of a Life, which I desir'd not to preserve af-  
 ' ter I had made it unworthy to please you, and to be  
 ' owned by you. It is most just (cried I of a sudden)  
 ' it is most just, *Thalestris*, that you should be satisfied ;  
 ' and tho' you have not commanded me to die, that  
 ' sparing of my Life is an effect of your Goodness,  
 ' which I ought not to abuse : you bad me live, that  
 ' I might have some remorse for my Offence ; but you  
 ' forbade me not to die, that I might free my self from  
 ' so great a torment ; and you will pardon me this small  
 ' Disobedience, which punishes and satisfies me both  
 ' together. I am unworthy to live for you, and 'tis  
 ' impossible I should live without you : consent there-  
 ' fore to the loss of a Life, which cannot be odious to  
 ' you, without being insupportable to me ; and condemn  
 ' me not to a great many lingering Deaths, since one  
 ' alone, and a short one, is able to deliver me from  
 ' them all.

' I spoke many other words full of a just and quiet  
 ' Despair ; and rising up from the earth where I had  
 ' continued unmoveable after your going away, I al-  
 ' ready had put my hand upon the hilt of my Sword,  
 ' to execute my last Resolution, when the Gods sent  
 ' the officious *Lascaris* to prevent it ; 'twas that young  
 ' man, *Araspe's* Son, whom I still kept with me, and  
 ' who under the Name of *Lascaria* had all that while  
 ' liv'd among the Women the Queen your Mother gave  
 ' me ; and to whom alone I had trusted the secret of  
 ' my

‘ my Love; and indeed his discretion was great; and  
 ‘ tho’ his Years were hardly more than mine, yet was  
 ‘ he little inferior in Prudence to those of ripest age.  
 ‘ As soon as he came into the Arbor, he observ’d an  
 ‘ alteration in my countenance; and considering my  
 ‘ eyes, which had a wild, fatal look, and the sudden-  
 ‘ ness wherewith I started up, and had begun to draw  
 ‘ my Sword, he suspected my Intentions; and catching  
 ‘ fast hold of my Arm, Ah! Sir (said he) what will  
 ‘ you do? I’ll die, *Lascaris* (answered I) since *Tha-*  
 ‘ *lestiris* will not have me live. Die, Sir (replied *La-*  
 ‘ *scaris*) the Gods forbid I should ever consent to that  
 ‘ while I have any life; and what weighty cause have  
 ‘ you to desire death, and to give it your self with your  
 ‘ own hands? The Anger of *Thalestiris* (said I) and the  
 ‘ impossibility of living after having offended her. Ah!  
 ‘ Sir (replied *Lascaris*, pulling my hand with all his  
 ‘ force from the Hilt of my Sword, and constraining  
 ‘ me to sit down upon the seats of green turf which were  
 ‘ in the Arbor) come to your self again, and consider  
 ‘ how much this Despair is unfitting your Courage, and  
 ‘ how much it controuls the Authority of the Gods.

‘ He continued making me a long discourse to the  
 ‘ same purpose, to which I answered only by a few  
 ‘ sighs; and seeing me insensible of his Arguments,  
 ‘ and but little diverted from my Resolution: At least,  
 ‘ Sir (said he) grant this favour to your faithful *Lasca-*  
 ‘ *ris*, to let him know the cause of your Despair; and  
 ‘ if it be a lawful one, he will dispose himself to die  
 ‘ with you. Tho’ I was but little capable of any dis-  
 ‘ course, I forced my Grief to comply with the desires  
 ‘ of that Youth, whose Affection had strongly obliged  
 ‘ me; and having told him my Adventure in a few  
 ‘ words, he became as sad, and as unmoveable as my  
 ‘ self. Yet did he alledge all he could devise for my  
 ‘ consolation, and endeavour’d by cunning turns to  
 ‘ sweeten the sharpness of your decree: but finding  
 ‘ I was not moved with all he said, and that it would  
 ‘ be hard to dissuade me from a resolution which he  
 ‘ saw still written in my face, he cast himself suddenly  
 ‘ at my feet; and pressing my hands between his, Sir  
 ‘ (said



(said he) if the Affection of one who forsakes all  
 his Friends to tie himself inseparably to your service,  
 has deserved any thing of you, and if the Obsecration  
 I use in the name of *Thalestris* may be regarded by  
 you, grant me the favour which I beg, since it is not  
 contrary to your intention, and that you cannot refuse  
 it, unless you will have me die here in your presence.  
 I only beseech you to defer your resolution for two  
 days, that those hopes I yet have for you, may be  
 made clear by knowing the will of the Gods; you  
 may leave this Court, since you cannot appear in it  
 by reason of *Thalestris*'s Anger: but as we go away,  
 we will pass by a Temple of *Bellona*'s, famous in  
 this Province, whose Oracles, if access were permit-  
 ted to Men, they would come from the farthest parts  
 of the earth; there you may instruct your self con-  
 cerning the Pleasure of the Gods, and after their An-  
 swer follow your own Inclinations, which I will ne-  
 ver resist while I live.

I was so extremely obliged to this young Man's  
 fidelity, that I could not deny his request; and having  
 promised him that delay with an Oath, I clear'd his  
 mind from that fear he was in for me. I was not  
 willing to make a longer stay in that Country; and  
 having sworn to him once more that I would not at-  
 tempt any thing against my Life, and that I would  
 stay for him at a place in the Wood which I appointed,  
 he went back to the Palace, to fetch a couple of  
 good Horses, and what other things were necessary  
 for our departure. I should never have done, Ma-  
 dam, were I to describe all the thoughts wherewith  
 my Soul was agitated; that Recital would be tedious,  
 and therefore I will only tell you, that never Heart  
 was in a more deplorable condition, and the desire of  
 Death was never so peaceably confirm'd. *Lasca-*  
*ris* returned within a little while, bringing two good  
 Horses, Arms, Money, and Jewels, which by the  
 Queen's liberality and yours, we had in great abun-  
 dance, and which he took without my directions. I  
 got on horse-back, and travell'd towards a little Town,  
 two or three hours riding from *Themiscira*. But see-  
 ing

Book IV. CASSANDRA. 235

ing with *Lascares* one of my Women, who had shewn a great deal of affection toward me, and whom he had brought to help him lead the Horses, and carry the Arms, I took her along with me to the place where we lay that night, that from thence I might write the Letter you received from the hands of *Hippolita*: and so having made her get up behind *Lascares*, I went out of the Wood, with a Sorrow which I am no ways able to represent.

We arrived at that little Town, where I passed the night in melancholy fits, or rather in mortal agonies; and rising by break of day, I gave that Woman my Letter close sealed up, with express order to deliver it to none but *Hippolita*, and took horse to go to the Temple *Lascares* had told me of. We got thither before it was noon; and after I had prayed the Goddess to whom it was dedicated, to let me know her pleasure, she returned this Answer.

The ORACLE.

*Live, go, and come to th' edge of Themiscire,  
E'er the Sun's Course a second time expire;  
Thou on her Empire's borders shalt recover  
The lovely Object which made thee a Lover.*

I am not able to tell you, Madam, in what manner I receiv'd this Oracle, and which was stronger in me, the Grief to see my self reduced to a necessity of living, and of disobeying the Gods; or the Joy which their Promises revived in me by such pleasing Hopes. I remained a long time without motion, wavering in the diversity of those thoughts; and then of a sudden lifting up my hands and eyes to Heaven, Great Gods (cried I) exact not an Obedience from me, which I no longer am in a condition to yield you; or if you will have me live, give me new Strength, or more evident Hopes than those you have confusedly given me; all things conspire to have me die, and she who disposes of my Fate with you, has pronounc'd a Sentence which you have not revoked. These words, spoken with a loud voice, struck wonder in all who heard them; and the Priestess, who took me for a Woman, could not

' not imagine the cause of my Despair. *Lascaris* in  
 ' the mean time came to me, and not being able to  
 ' dissemble the Joy, which this Oracle, so conform-  
 ' able to his desires, had wrought in him, *Well, Madam*  
 ' (*said he, using that term because of them who were*  
 ' *present*) will you doubt still of the goodness of the Gods,  
 ' and without their consent sacrifice a Life, the disposing  
 ' whereof they have reserved to themselves? *Ah!*  
 ' *Lascaris* (*answered I with a deep sigh*) my fortune is  
 ' but little altered, and this Command of the Gods is  
 ' only an effect of their Goodness, which would banish  
 ' a just Despair by unjust Hopes; they cannot force my  
 ' Soul to continue in a Prison, the abode whereof is no  
 ' longer supportable; and they will pardon me a Disobe-  
 ' dience which I am forc'd to by a Power not inferior to  
 ' theirs. *What, Madam* (*replied Lascaris*) will you  
 ' add Impiety and Blasphemy to that attempt against your  
 ' Life, which hath already heinously offended them?  
 ' and do you disdain both their express Commands, and  
 ' the Promises they make you in words so little obscure?  
 ' Did they ever speak less doubtfully, and can you yet  
 ' be uncertain of a Resolution you should have taken  
 ' in a moment? To these persuasion *Lascaris* added  
 ' many others; and desiring the Priests to assist him,  
 ' in requiring that obedience I owed to the Gods, and  
 ' in confirming the Hopes they gave me, they used so  
 ' many arguments, that at last they made me conceive  
 ' some glimpse of them, and defer my design of dying,  
 ' till I should see my self frustrated of my expectation.  
 ' Behold, Madam, which way I came to be content to  
 ' live, and to pass the time of that Banishment which  
 ' you and the Gods had enjoin'd me, in other Coun-  
 ' tries. As this part of my Story was of most impor-  
 ' tance to my Love, I have enlarged most upon it, and  
 ' will tell you more succinctly what has happen'd to me  
 ' since. I went out of the Temple, and got on horse-  
 ' back, doubtful in what Kingdom I should pass my exile.  
 ' I was resolv'd not to return into *Scythia*, and con-  
 ' sulted a great while with *Lascaris* whither I should go.  
 ' At last I determin'd to travel indifferently into any  
 ' Country where I could have free passage; and putting  
 ' on



' on Man's Apparel again as soon as we were upon your  
 ' Frontiers, I enter'd into *Cilicia*, which after the time  
 ' of your Truce liv'd very quietly under *Neobarzanes*.  
 ' I visited *Tharsus* unknown, and all the fairest Cities  
 ' of that Kingdom: from thence I went into *Paphla-*  
 ' *gonia*, which I past thro' without any remarkable ad-  
 ' venture; and having also travelled about *Lycia*, *Ca-*  
 ' *ria*, and *Pamphylia*, I had a mind to see *Greece*, and  
 ' came into *Europe* six months after my departure from  
 ' *Themiscira*. I relate these things briefly, not being wil-  
 ' ling to keep you long in the recital of Events that have  
 ' nothing memorable; but this I may assure you, that  
 ' what Journey soever I made, my Soul was insepa-  
 ' rable from you, and you were always so present to my  
 ' mind, that all the Objects I met with, were never  
 ' able to put you one moment out of it. My thoughts  
 ' maintain'd a cruel War against me, and recalling into  
 ' my memory those Delights I had enjoy'd in your  
 ' Company thro' my deceit, the consideration of their  
 ' loss touch'd me so nearly, that I have wonder'd a  
 ' thousand times how I had strength enough to survive  
 ' eighteen or twenty months Exile. O my divine Prin-  
 ' cess (cried I sometimes) with how sweet a conso-  
 ' lation should I be blessed, if I could hope that the  
 ' miserable *Orithia* had yet any place in your memory,  
 ' and that without hating her you could remember the  
 ' favours she hath stolen from you! How happy would  
 ' my Destiny be, if you did but say yet once again to  
 ' your self, My dear *Orithia*, I envy thee not thy delight-  
 ' ful Thefts, and I pardon thy Love, and thy Deceit, in  
 ' consideration of thy Services! Oh! how welcome  
 ' to me would this knowledge of your relenting be!  
 ' and how swiftly would it make the Ages of Banish-  
 ' ment run out! But, O just *Thalestris*, is it possible  
 ' you should indeed hate that *Orithia*, whom you have so  
 ' dearly loved, and all whose Crime is that she loved  
 ' you? Did that Offence merit the Punishment you have  
 ' inflicted on me? and if such a Divinity as your self can  
 ' suffer the Affection of a Man, could you desire a  
 ' more pure, or a more discreet one? Ah! *Thalestris*,  
 ' you will one day return to your self; and by the pro-  
 ' mises

‘ misers of the Gods, I hope, will understand the nature  
 ‘ of my Fault, and judge it punished severely enough,  
 ‘ by the Pains I suffer for its expiation. These were  
 ‘ my ordinary thoughts; and when I talked with *Lasca-*  
 ‘ *ris*, we never discoursed of any thing but you.

‘ In these Contemplations I visited part of *Greece*;  
 ‘ I viewed the stately Town of *Athens*, where I con-  
 ‘ versed with the great *Phocion*, and the eloquent *De-*  
 ‘ *mosthenes*; I saw the famous *Sparta*, and from thence  
 ‘ passed into *Achaia*. There it was I learned that  
 ‘ *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, had shaken off the  
 ‘ Yoke which *Alexander* had imposed upon them; and  
 ‘ that taking advantage by his absence, he had made an  
 ‘ incursion into the Territories of the *Etolians*, and  
 ‘ *Achaians*; that *Antipater*, Governor in *Macedonia* for  
 ‘ *Alexander*, was marching straight towards him with  
 ‘ his Forces, and was at that time encamped near the  
 ‘ City of *Megalapolis*. I believed that War would af-  
 ‘ ford me some divertisement, and that I might spend  
 ‘ part of the Summer there with more pleasure and  
 ‘ more glory, than in my indifferent Journies. I be-  
 ‘ thought my self a good while before I made choice  
 ‘ of my Party; but in the end I remember’d the Obli-  
 ‘ gations you had to *Alexander*, and the consideration  
 ‘ he had shewn of your Dominions, when he sub-  
 ‘ dued those of your Neighbours; and entering into  
 ‘ that engagement, I fix’d upon the design of acquitting  
 ‘ you, and of serving him at least in my own Person,  
 ‘ who had dealt so civilly with you. I waver’d no lon-  
 ‘ ger therefore in my election, but going to *Antipater*’s  
 ‘ Army, tho’ at first unknow to him, I made my self  
 ‘ remarkable in some encounters, with success enough  
 ‘ to be taken notice of, and to make him desire to know  
 ‘ me. Having learned from me something of my Quali-  
 ‘ ty, and seen me do some Enterprizes which were pretty  
 ‘ hazardous, he was pleased to esteem me more than I  
 ‘ deserved, and assign’d me Commands in his Army above  
 ‘ my Age and Capacity. I was nevertheless so careful in  
 ‘ discharging them, that he thought he had no reason  
 ‘ to repent of it; and when he heard that *Agis* intend-  
 ‘ ed

ed to give him battle, he trusted me with the Command of part of his Cavalry.

My desire to cut this Relation short, keeps me from telling how the two Armies drew near one another; and how they were ordered and disposed: but 'tis hard to pass over the valiant Actions done by the King of the *Lacedemonians*, since one may truly say, that never Man fought with more valour and bravery. I shall say no more than truth, when I tell you, he broke like thunder into our Battalions, and carry'd Victory with him where-ever he went; he was of an extraordinary Stature, gallantly arm'd, and bravely mounted. *Cassander*, *Antipater's* Son, who led the left Wing of his Father's Army, would have opposed his Fury; but he rushed so impetuously upon him, that he made him tumble among the Horses feet; and charging into the very place where *Antipater* was in person, in spite of the defence of all about him, he wounded him so in two places with his Sword, that he fell to the ground; but being taken up again by those near him, I came to that place within a minute after, and seeing that valiant King, all over bloody, force his way into our Squadrons, I flew upon him, after I had defied him with a loud cry. Altho' I trespass upon modesty in speaking to my own advantage, after the Praises I have given that Prince, I must tell you, that our Encounter happen'd to be pretty equal, and we shock'd each other so fiercely, that we came both to the ground, and our Horses with us; we engag'd our selves presently from our stirrups, and began a Combat on foot, which caused some of those that were fighting to forbear, and look upon us; we quickly wounded one another, but the many marvelous Actions he had done that day, having wearied his Body, tho' his Courage was undaunted, and the Blood he had lost before, having weaken'd him more than the Wounds I had the fortune to give him, he was almost unable to fight longer, and I had grounds to hope for the Victory, when a great many of our Men coming up, would have fallen upon him; but I opposed their Fury, and did so much by my Intreaties



' ties and my Threatnings, that I kept them from it,  
 ' and gave the *Lacedemonians* leisure to fetch off their  
 ' King, and deliver him out of that Throng, from  
 ' which he was no longer able to free himself. By his  
 ' retreat the Victory declar'd absolutely for the *Macedo-*  
 ' *nians*, and *Antipater* prosecuted it so hotly, that al-  
 ' most all the *Lacedemonians* were defeated; but their  
 ' valiant King, being unwilling to survive that Loss,  
 ' alighted out of a Litter in which they had put him,  
 ' and tho' so weak that he was hardly able to stand,  
 ' he caused himself to be carried back into the Fight,  
 ' where after he had done things that surpass belief,  
 ' and raised a Breast-work of dead Bodies round about  
 ' him, he fell at last, like his Predecessor *Leonidas* at  
 ' the Strait of *Thermopyle*, and upon the heaps of those  
 ' he had slain receiv'd a Death, which ought to make  
 ' him live for ever in the memory of men. I have en-  
 ' larg'd, contrary to my Intention, on this Passage,  
 ' because I was most sensibly griev'd at it, and that the  
 ' remarkable End of so great a Prince deserv'd a parti-  
 ' cular mention. By that single Victory *Antipater* set-  
 ' tled *Alexander's* Affairs again in that Country; and  
 ' believing I had contributed something towards it, he  
 ' did me Honours, and shew'd me Favours which were  
 ' very considerable. I continued with him, till having no  
 ' more Enemies to fight with, he began his march back  
 ' into *Macedonia*. Then I took my leave of him and of  
 ' his Son, tho' they both were earnest to keep me with  
 ' them, and offer'd me very advantageous Conditions.  
 ' A year was already expir'd since my departure from  
 ' *Themiscira*, and I had a desire to return into *Asia*;  
 ' but I travelled a different way from that I came, and  
 ' was willing to spend the time that remain'd, in seeing  
 ' those Provinces which were yet unknown to me.  
 ' I went into *Parthia*, and the Countries of the *Mardes*,  
 ' and of the *Bactrians*, whither the disloyal *Bessus* was  
 ' already retir'd, after the murder of his King; from  
 ' thence I enter'd into *Hyrkania*, and at last came upon  
 ' your Frontiers. There I put on Womens Apparel  
 ' again, and there the first news I heard was that of  
 ' your Captivity. I need not tell you, Madam, the  
 ' great-

Book IV. *CASSANDRA*. 241

‘ greatness of my Sorrow, my Passion is sufficiently  
 ‘ known to you, to give you some guess of it ; and you  
 ‘ may well imagine, that had it not been for the pro-  
 ‘ mise of the Gods, and my belief that in this encoun-  
 ‘ ter I might find some occasion to serve you, I should  
 ‘ have sunk under that Affliction. I summoned all my  
 ‘ Courage together to employ it for your service ; and  
 ‘ begging of the Gods to grant me necessary Strength,  
 ‘ I went with some confidence toward the place where  
 ‘ your Army was encamped. Before I would discover  
 ‘ my self to the other Women, I learn’d of *Hippolita*,  
 ‘ whom I had ever known to be most discreet, in what  
 ‘ state my Affairs were in this Country, and whether I  
 ‘ might pass for *Orithia*.

‘ I was happy in finding a favourable occasion, as  
 ‘ you have heard, and received comforts from her which  
 ‘ raised my Hopes again. I learn’d of her (and let me  
 ‘ speak it, Madam, without raising your anger) that you  
 ‘ had bestowed some tears on my Departure, and that  
 ‘ my Memory was not indifferent to you ; all my Af-  
 ‘ flictions were over-ballanced by the Joy this know-  
 ‘ ledge caused in me, and it so redoubled my Courage,  
 ‘ that I accounted all things too weak to retard the de-  
 ‘ sign I had to deliver you. You have heard from *Hip-  
 ‘ polita*, all that pass’d from the time of my Arrival to  
 ‘ that of your Deliverance ; and I will add to what she  
 ‘ has told you, that as we marched toward this Town,  
 ‘ I pray’d *Menalippa*, and the chief of those Women  
 ‘ who had access to you, not to speak one word of my  
 ‘ being return’d, but to stay till I discover’d my self,  
 ‘ that I might be the first to tell you that news. This  
 ‘ was it that favoured the dissimulation which she used  
 ‘ so happily for me ; and retiring after the Fight, while  
 ‘ the Women did their duties to you, I found means  
 ‘ when you were in bed, to speak with *Hippolita*, and  
 ‘ to contrive that with her which she so cunningly has  
 ‘ effected to my advantage.’

Thus *Orontes* ended his Story, and by that conclusion  
 of it made me blush again, and recal part of my shame,  
 and part of my anger ; but being no longer in terms

to dissemble my Affection, I gave him all the modest proofs of it he could desire. From that day he carried himself towards me very differently from his former manner, and cutting off all those liberties I had granted him as *Orithia*, never gave me any cause to blame him for want of respect or discretion. I am too tedious in my relation, but I will shorten the rest, and tell you, that being carefully dress'd and look'd to, my Wounds were quickly cured; and not being strong enough to keep the Field in *Cilicia*, against those Supplies which probably would arrive within awhile, I contented myself with putting a Garrison in that Town; and as soon as I was able to endure a Chariot, I returned into my own Territories, and took my way toward *Themiscira*. But before I was got to my chief City, he who succeeded *Neobarzanes*, sent to desire Peace; and the Misfortune I had suffered by War, together with the Counsels of *Orontes*, whose thoughts were very averse from it, persuaded me to grant it him upon reasonable conditions, and to establish an Alliance with him, which since has not been violated.

I shall not stand to recount the Congratulations I received from my Subjects, after a sharp and dangerous Captivity, nor the Honours they render'd to my valiant Deliverer, whom they beheld as the protecting Goddess of *Themiscira*; she took again her former Lodgings in the Palace, and her former Servants, and had a great deal more Authority amongst all our Women than in times past: but she abused it not, and managed their respect to her so discreetly, that she inflamed them all with a strong Affection: for my own part I must confess to my confusion, that I found so many amiable Qualities in him, and had so many causes to be pleased with his love to me, that I preserved not the least remainder of my former inclinations, but gave myself to him, as much as my Virtue and the Informations I had received from himself could permit me; we had no more but one thought, and if I may say it without blushing, we had no more but one Soul, and one Will; I made no longer any difficulty to open my Heart to him, and so confess I loved him more than myself: but what advantage fo-  
ever



## Book IV. *CASSANDRA*. 243

ever he drew from that confession, he never was so bold as to take those liberties that were forbidden him. My Women often admired that they no longer saw that familiarity between us they had formerly observed; and tho' our conversation was more frequent than ever, they found, but knew not the cause, that we had banished those kisses and embraces, which in former times were wont to make a good part of our Entertainment.

All the sweetneses that a modest Affection can produce, were tasted by us with a perfect tranquility; we were inseparable, except at those hours when decency forced us to be asunder; we communicated our most private thoughts to one another, and *Orontes* as he was discreet and respectful, could desire no greater proofs of my Affection. But as we could have but one aim, and only Marriage could give it a lawful conclusion, we had no small difficulties to overcome. I loved *Orontes* enough (since in spite of his Ingratitude I must avow it) to forsake my Kingdom, and retire into *Scythia* with him, since our Laws were repugnant to our Intentions, and would not suffer me to take him for my Husband, and keep my Empire: but he was troubled I should abandon it for him, and before we came to that extremity, would endeavour to preserve it, and to abolish those Customs, the Errors of which he had already made me sensible of. We strove therefore both of us to make our most considerable Women abhor the Infamy of them: whenever occasion offered, we represented to them, how ignominious it was to go and seek out Men for such shameful ends, and by such reproachful ways; and when they alledged Necessity, which had left them no other means to preserve a Posterity, we told them it was better to be the last of the *Amazons*, than to make the Race of them eternal by such strange means; and that it was more becoming to live like the rest of the world, than to maintain our selves by Customs so contrary to Honour and Virtue.

Our Authority amongst them stood us in good stead at our first discourses upon that subject, for they would never have suffered them from Persons who had been less considerable; but by little and little they grew ac-

customed to them, and gave us a beam of hope, that in time some of them might hearken to our Propositions. In this manner we passed a whole year, and *Orontes*, who already was in his three and twentieth, and who used much industry to keep the hair from growing upon his face, which quickly would have discovered his Sex, by reason of that troublesome obstacle, which was like shortly to cross his Contentments, began to think of Expedients either to make progress in the Minds of our Women, or to convey us into his Province of the *Maffagetes*, which my blind Affection had already made me resolve upon; when our designs were thwarted by a strange Revolution.

Our Neighbours of *Cappadocia*, who had always lived peaceably with us, having received some slight discontents from those Women of ours who were nearest to their Frontiers, and having refused that Satisfaction I offered them, declared War against us, and began to raise Forces to invade our Province. Seeing I could not divert that Storm but by Force, I also caused Levies to be made, and in short time had an Army able to oppose their intention; and to carry the War, wherewith they threaten'd us, home to their own Country. But when our Army was ready to march, I found my self not well; and tho' my sickness was but slight, *Orontes*, who believed the toils of that March might make it worse, persuaded me by all means to give my self rest at home, and to leave the conduct of the Army to him; he had much ado to obtain my consent, as well because I was desirous to go in person against them who made themselves my Enemies without cause, as because I was troubled to let that part from me, and be in danger, which at that time was dearer to me than all the World. But he alledged so many reasons, and pressed me with so much earnestness, that I was compelled to yield to his Intreaties, upon condition, that as soon as my health would suffer me, I might follow him with new Supplies.

I will not spend time in the particulars of our Farewells; he spoke the most tender words that a real Passion could bring forth, and I testified my Sorrow to him by  
my

my tears, and by all the modest kindnesses he could desire. Alas! I knew not that our Separation was to be for so long a time; and that Ignorance abated part of my Affliction: he went away, and all my Joy and Consolation, or rather indeed the better half of my Soul, departed with him. I remain'd at *Themiscira* with all the grief which his Absence, and the Presages of my Misfortune could possibly cause, but yet with hope to go after him as soon as I had recover'd my health. I believe that desire hastned it, and scarce had he been gone a month, when I felt my self perfectly well again: I had also Forces in a readiness to go and strengthen his Army, and was already preparing with a great deal of joy for that design, when I heard news which retarded the executing of my Resolution.

*Alexander*, after he had subdued the *Mardes*, was come into *Hyrkania*; and his drawing so near my Borders, caused in me some suspicion, and disturbed the tranquility of my Mind. Tho' *Neobarzanes*, as I have already told you, reign'd actually over the *Cilicians*, yet he commanded only under *Alexander*, who at the beginning of his passage into *Asia*, had brought that Country under his subjection; and at that time I had notice given me, that he show'd himself so concern'd in *Neobarzanes's* defeat, that he threatned to take a dreadful revenge for it; and to that purpose was crossing thro' *Hyrkania*, like a Torrent to overflow our Province, which till then was alone exempt from the Yoke he had imposed upon all the rest. This news gave me a hot alarm, and being conscious how unable I was to resist a Monarch who was Master of the best part of the World, and especially when I had sent most of my Forces against the *Cappadocians*, I was in a strange perplexity; for in effect it had been a manifest folly to oppose that Conqueror with a handful of Women, who were not able for one day to stop that Army, victorious over all *Asia*, and some part of *Europe*. These considerations made me ask the Counsel of our most prudent Women; and after having thought of all manner of Expedients, to divert that storm from falling upon our heads, they told me with one accord, they knew no other way to



free us, but by going in person to meet that potent King, to offer him my Dominions, and to justify the defeat of *Neobarzanes*; his Generosity, and his respect to Ladies, were known all over the earth, and they believed would be an assured means to keep my Country in its first tranquillity. I did what I could to avoid that March, which hinder'd me from the sight of my dear *Orontes*; but there was a necessity of yielding to the importunities of all my Counsellors, and to the strength of all their Reasons: besides, I was touched with some desire to see that mighty Prince, whose Fame was so advantageously spread thro' the whole World.

When I was resolved, I caused my Equipage to be got ready; and having sent to desire a Passport from those who commanded in *Hyrcania*, I set forward from *Themiscira* with three hundred Women, gallantly mounted, and richly armed. In this condition I went out of my own Country, under favour of the safe Conduct which had been granted me; and having crossed part of *Hyrcania*, without any Encounter worth the relating, I came to *Alexander's* Army. Having sent ten of my Women before to meet him, and advertise him of my coming, and to demand Audience, they brought me a favourable Answer, and assured me that the King would receive me very favourably, and with a great deal of respect. I was not deceived in my expectation, for that great Prince came to meet me; and alighting as soon as he saw me appear, by that reception he made me hope my Journey would be as successful as I could wish. I and all my Women were in the habit of our Sex, and I had no other Arms but a silver Cuirass enriched with Stones of value, and a little Cask of the same, shaded with a great Plume of divers coloured Feathers, and environed with a Circle of Gold in fashion of a Crown; my Gown was of a light Cloth of Silver, tucked up above the knee with Diamond Buckles; and my Leg being half naked, was also half covered with a Buskin suitable to my Cuirass: In a Scarf of rare Embroidery I wore a Sword, which the unfaithful *Orontes* had given me, and I held two Javelins in my right hand.

All

All my Train was in an Attire little different from mine, and the King seemed to be much pleased with so unusual a sight; instead of giving me that victorious Hand which I demanded, he kissed mine very courteously, and assured me, that what design soever brought me to him, I should find he would be ready to serve me. When I had looked awhile upon him with admiration, I made him acquainted with the cause of my coming; and not being ignorant of the *Greek* Tongue, which I had learn'd of *Orontes*, I declared my innocence touching *Neobarzanes's* Misfortunes, and protested that I came for no other end than to lay my Crown at his feet, and offer him that little Empire, against which he had not vouchsafed to employ his victorious Arms. The King having heard me with patience, answered very modestly and civilly, that he had no design against my Dominions, nor to take the part of those against me, whose Crimes had been their own destruction; he likewise offered me his Assistance, and Protection against all manner of Enemies, and by a great many noble Promises freed me of all my Apprehensions.

After this first conversation, he fell to complementing; and leading me himself into costly Tents which he had given order should be made ready for me, he enlarged himself upon the praises of our Beauty, and of that martial Virtue which raised us above all other Women, and said he thought himself much indebted to me for the pains I had taken, and for the honour I did him. My Narration is too long already to entertain you with all the particulars of our discourse; but after that day the King carried me to view his Forces in Battalia, and caused them to be exercised before me, endeavouring to divert me all manner of ways. At his entreaty I staid twelve or fourteen days in his Army, believing my self obliged to comply so far with a Person of so extraordinary Merit. During that abode, I receiv'd all kind of Honours, and handsome Usage, and was witness of some of that Prince's Actions, in which truly I observed something more than humane; and I must tell you (tho' perhaps not without blushing) that some of my Women were so confident as to tell me, I ought to give them a

Princess of the Race of that great Conqueror; but I reprov'd that motion so sharply, that they had not the boldness to speak of it any more.

When I had stay'd the time the King desired me, and received all manner of satisfaction, and marks of respect, I took my leave, and began my Journey homeward, carrying with me an Esteem suitable to the Fame of him, which before was spread amongst us. I return'd thro' *Hyrkania* with the same facility as I came; and entering into my Territories, I continued my way with a pretty quiet mind to the City of *Themiscira*, where I arriv'd two months after my departure. The first news I met withal, was a Victory *Orontes* had obtained over our Enemies, of whom he had slain eight or ten thousand upon the place, not having lost above six or seven hundred of his Women. I was exceedingly joy'd at this good success, for many considerations; and by her that brought me the news I receiv'd the following Letter from him.

ORITHIA to Queen THALESTRIS.

THE Justice of your Arms, fair Princess, has defeated part of your Enemies; and 'tis your destiny, both near and far off, to conquer all that dare make trial of them. Orithia dies with a desire to see you, but to satisfy it, she will make haste to overcome those Enemies you have left, and will not purchase the happiness of your sight, with the least danger that might threaten you, or by the painfulness of a Journey which might prejudice a Health not well confirmed. Have a care of it, dear Princess, I beseech you, since it can receive no alteration, but will be fatal to the Repose, and to the Life of

Your faithful ORITHIA.

These last marks of his Affection, whether true or feigned, touch'd me very tenderly, and oblig'd me to answer him in these terms.

Queen



Queen THALESTRIS to ORITHIA.

**I** Knew very well, my dear Orithia was invincible, and that she would triumph over my Enemies, as she had triumphed over my self; if she had as little left to subdue on that side, as on this, she would have nothing more to fight withal: but because that Conquest is not so intire as this she has gained upon my Heart, her return will not be speedy enough to give me patience to stay for her; nor to retard the desire I have to see her upon the Field of her Victory. These are the Impatiences, which my lovely, and dearly loved Orithia causeth in her unchangeable

THALESTRIS.

I sent back this Answer by her that brought me Orithia's Letter, which was got to Themiscira a fortnight before me; and burning with a desire to see her, and partake in her Victories, I prepared very chearfully for that second Journey. But, O Gods! when I was busiest in setting things in order, and in drawing Forces together to depart, I received a second Letter, by one of Orithia's Women, in whom she had greatest confidence; I opened it with some apprehension, the cause whereof was unknown to me, and casting my Eyes upon it, I read these Words.

The abused ORONTES to the faithless THALESTRIS.

**I**F I have been so simple as to hope for Fidelity in a Woman, a Weakness is to be accused for it, which Appearances that were specious enough seemed to authorize; and I believed I might preserve your Affection, only because I had well bought it, and well deserved it. Tho' I have been so unfortunate as to spend some years in your service, I shall be wise enough to retire, now you have render'd your self unworthy of my Affection and Esteem. I beg not of the Gods to punish your fault, you have done it sufficiently already, by undervaluing your self, by the contempt you have deserved from the whole world, and by the

Princess of the Race of that great Conqueror; but I re-proved that motion so sharply, that they had not the boldness to speak of it any more.

When I had stay'd the time the King desired me, and received all manner of satisfaction, and marks of respect, I took my leave, and began my Journey homeward, carrying with me an Esteem suitable to the Fame of him, which before was spread amongst us. I return'd thro' *Hyrkania* with the same facility as I came; and entering into my Territories, I continued my way with a pretty quiet mind to the City of *Themiscira*, where I arrived two months after my departure. The first news I met withal, was a Victory *Orontes* had obtained over our Enemies, of whom he had slain eight or ten thousand upon the place, not having lost above six or seven hundred of his Women. I was exceedingly joy'd at this good success, for many considerations; and by her that brought me the news I receiv'd the following Letter from him.

ORITHIA to Queen THALESTRIS.

**T**HE Justice of your Arms, fair Princess, has defeated part of your Enemies; and 'tis your destiny, both near and far off, to conquer all that dare make trial of them. Orithia dies with a desire to see you, but to satisfy it, she will make haste to overcome those Enemies you have left, and will not purchase the happiness of your sight, with the least danger that might threaten you, or by the painfulness of a Journey which might prejudice a Health not well confirmed. Have a care of it, dear Princess, I beseech you, since it can receive no alteration, but will be fatal to the Repose, and to the Life of

Your faithful ORITHIA.

These last marks of his Affection, whether true or feigned, touched me very tenderly, and obliged me to answer him in these terms.

Queen

## Queen THALESTRIS to ORITHIA.

I Knew very well, my dear Orithia was invincible, and that she would triumph over my Enemies, as she had triumphed over my self; if she had as little left to subdue on that side, as on this, she would have nothing more to fight withal: but because that Conquest is not so intire as this she has gained upon my Heart, her return will not be speedy enough to give me patience to stay for her; nor to retard the desire I have to see her upon the Field of her Victory. These are the Impatiences, which my lovely, and dearly loved Orithia causeth in her unchangeable

THALESTRIS.

I sent back this Answer by her that brought me Orithia's Letter, which was got to Themiscira a fortnight before me; and burning with a desire to see her, and partake in her Victories, I prepared very chearfully for that second Journey. But, O Gods! when I was busiest in setting things in order, and in drawing Forces together to depart, I received a second Letter, by one of Orithia's Women, in whom she had greatest confidence; I opened it with some apprehension, the cause whereof was unknown to me, and casting my Eyes upon it, I read these Words.

The abused ORONTES to the faithless THALESTRIS.

I F I have been so simple as to hope for Fidelity in a Woman, a Weakness is to be accused for it, which Appearances that were specious enough seemed to authorize; and I believed I might preserve your Affection, only because I had well bought it, and well deserved it. Tho' I have been so unfortunate as to spend some years in your service, I shall be wise enough to retire, now you have render'd your self unworthy of my Affection and Esteem. I beg not of the Gods to punish your fault, you have done it sufficiently already, by undervaluing your self, by the contempt you have deserved from the whole world, and by the



the shame you have for ever fix'd upon your Memory. Live in the Infamy you have sought with so much pains; and since your Ambition is so nobly limited, lose the remembrance of mine, which so blindly had center'd in you alone. I leave your Armies, your Country, and your self for ever; and I carry away nothing with me in this voluntary Banishment, but my repentance for having returned after my first. If the Gods send me my Death, I shall prefer it before the Affliction of seeing you again; and if they continue my Life, I will pass it wholly without so much as a thought of you.

When I read this Letter, by good chance I had no body by me but *Hippolita*, who seeing me grow pale, and stagger at the end of it, put forth her arms to hold me up, and kept me from falling on the ground. Which way shall I be able, Sir, to describe the greatness of my Affliction, on so unexpected a disaster? and how shall I make you to conceive, what I find my self unable to express? I cannot better compare my Sorrow than to that of the Princess *Statira*, when by the crafty deceits of *Roxana*, she received that fatal Letter which caused all your Misfortunes; and I believe that as there was a great deal of resemblance between these two Adventures, so also they produced the same Effects. I had fainting fits like *Statira*; I tore my hair, and wept like her, and like her I said all that Rage and Grief can inspire into distracted Persons: I passed all that day in restless startings, or rather in convulsions; and if *Hippolita* had not carefully watch'd me, I should have put an end to my Life.

The next day, after I had long tormented my self, I called for her who brought me that cruel Letter; and having commanded her to tell me in what place, and in what a condition she had left *Oritbia*, she told me, that within awhile after the Battle she had obtained, she was taken with an excessive Sadness, which kept her for some days in bed; and that as soon as she was a little better, she took horse, with no body but *Lascaria*; and having commanded this Woman to follow her till she was two or three hundred paces from the Camp, she gave

gave her certain Rings for a reward of the service she had done her, strictly charging her to deliver that Letter into my own hands, which she would trust with no body else; bidding her tell *Menalippa* she might take the command of the Army, which she forsook for ever; and that when she had given these Orders, she took a way quite different from that which led back to the Camp, where since that time she had never appeared. This Account compleated my despair, and put me into the most lamentable state that a Soul was able to conceive. I began to reflect with repentance, upon the proofs of affection I had given to that ungrateful Man, for whom I would have abolished our Laws, and forsaken a Kingdom, to run after meaner Pretensions, and those uncertain too; I examined all the actions of my Life, which could possibly have given him any suspicion, or discontent; and finding them but too full of Innocence and Affection to him, I plung'd my self into an abyss of Sorrow and Vexation. I had some conceit that my Journey to *Alexander* might have displeased him; but my stay there had been so short, and all my actions had passed so openly, and been eyed by so many Witnesses, that I did not believe he could from thence draw matter for all those high Abuses, and that unworthy Usage. To that Inconstancy wherewith he cast me off, after having received so many testimonies of my Affection, he added Wrongs, and upbraidings of Shame and Infamy, the Terms whereof I could not digest. *Hippolita*, who had often read over his sharp injurious Letter, could find no words to excuse him, no, nor free her self from those Reproaches I used to her for having favoured his base pernicious designs.

I will not repeat, Sir, what my Grief and Resentment made me say, that would be of a troublesome length; and I will satisfy my self with telling you, that after having sufficiently wept, and deplored my Misfortune, I at last made Hatred succeed my Love, and took a firm resolution to go and seek him to the world's end, that I might punish his Perfidiousness, and revenge the unpardonable Injuries he had done me. I then contradicted all that the consideration of that disloyal  
Wretch

Wretch had made me speak to our Women, to the advantage of Man; and I then animated them to the Averſion which they naturally had to that Sex, by ſuch words as made them judge I had ſome new occaſion to hate them. My Sorrow threw me into a Sickneſs which forced me to keep my Bed, or my Chamber, above two months; during all that time I heard not one word of that Traitor, and as ſoon as I was recovered, after I had concluded a peace with the *Cappadocians*, by the mediation of ſome of our Neighbours who interpoſed, I put the Government of my State into *Menalippa's* hands, and went from *Themifcira*, without other company than *Hippolita*, and this other Woman, whom you ſee with me; we clothed our ſelves in Men's apparel as now we are: and to begin my ſearch, I took the direct way toward *Scythia*, believing the diſloyal *Orontes* was retired thither, and that I there might ſatisfy the Rage wherewith I was ſo juſtly exaſperated againſt him. I will not trouble you with the particulars of my Journeys or Adventures; I will not repeat the names of thoſe Places where I paſſed, nor of the Provinces I travelled thro' to get into your Country: you ſhall only know that after a long painful Journey, I arrived in the Province of the *Meſſagetes*; but that People had heard no news of their Prince, from the time he fell into the *Araxis*, and were then governed by an old Prince, to whom the Succeſſion by nearneſs of blood did belong. Not being ſatisfied with that, I paſſed the Mount *Imaus*, and enter'd into *Europe*; and into the Province of the *Iſſidons*, to viſit the Court of the King your Father, where I believed I might hear news of him. I ſtayed there in a vain expectation three whole months, and it was at that time when you were in priſon, and that a valiant Commander, named *Arſaces*, was march'd with the Army of the King your Father to the Frontiers of *Scythia*, againſt *Arimbas* who invaded them. I was ſo deeply buried in my Paſſion, that it hinder'd me from informing my ſelf of your Adventures; and I only heard what the meanest of the people could not be ignorant of. I ſometimes ſaw the Princeſs *Berenice* your Siſter, whom I thought fair beyond imagination; but



but the resolution I had taken to keep my self always unknown, was the cause I neither waited upon her, nor discovered my self to any body: the instructions I had received from *Orontes*, gave me knowledge enough in the Language of his Country, to make me be understood every where. When I had stayed at *Iffedon* as long as I have told you, I departed full of grief, and went towards *Arfaces's* Army, where I thought a desire of Glory might perhaps have stopt him before his coming to Court. I got thither within a few days, and was one of the first at that bloody Battle, which was fought upon the confines of your Kingdom, where I saw the valiant General do Actions of so rare a courage, that I shall ever preserve the memory of them, as of a Prodigy. I continued in that Army without making my self known for other than a young Voluntier, till it began to march back toward *Iffedon*; and then finding my self as unsuccessful in my last hopes as I had been in my first, I returned into *Asia*, which I visited almost all in a year's time. At last, after long wandrings to no purpose, I came into this Country with some hope, that among so many Princes, whereof *Alexander's* Court was composed, I might learn some news of my faithless *Orontes*, against whom I have preserved my indignation so strongly, that Time shall never be able to wear it out of my Mind. Behold (*continued Thalestris, ending her Narration*) the Abstract of a Life full of Misfortunes; pardon me, if in some places I have too much enlarged, and passed over others too succinctly, since only the motions of my Passion made that difference. See now if my Anger be not just, and if I have not a lawful cause to hate that Prince, who by his Infidelity has render'd himself unworthy of the Honour he has to be allied to you.

The Queen ended her Story in this manner; and *Oroondates* having hearken'd to it attentively, *Madam* (said he) *I cannot chuse but be Orontes's Enemy, after the knowledge you have given me of an Infidelity without example: yet when I remember the proofs which without intermission be shewed of so real a Passion, after which*

we see him fall into a Baseness without any probable ground; and when I call to mind what Subtily and Calumny have heretofore done against my Innocence, I am forced to suspend my judgment, and believe that either you have been deceived by others, or that Orontes has been deceiv'd by very strong Appearances: for indeed so sudden and unexpected a Change is contrary to common Sense, and surpasses my Imagination; and I am fully persuaded, there is more Innocence in Orontes's Intentions, than there has been in the effects either of his Grief or Inconstancy. The Queen would have replied, but Orontes seeing it was extremely late, and that so long a discourse might impair her health, took leave of her till the next day; and having bidden her good night, retired into his Chamber.

*The End of the Fourth Book.*

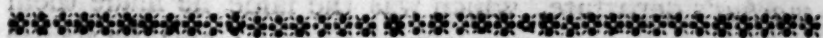





## CASSANDRA.

THE

## SECOND PART.



## BOOK V.


*Roondates* passed that night as he had done many others, and the day following was spent in those sad thoughts which his violent Grievs had render'd habitual to him ; yet did he afford part of it to the entertainment of the fair *Amazon*, and discoursed a great while with her touching the causes of *Orontes's* Infidelity, which he could neither comprehend nor excuse. The Friendship he had Born that Prince made him seek out reasons to justify him ; but the Queen's Spirit grew so incensed against him, that he was fain to give over his defence, and join with her in condemning him. The conversation of that Princess diverted his sorrows for a few moments, yet no sooner was he out of her presence, but he plunged himself so deeply in his afflictions, that without a most particular assistance of the Gods, or rather without an apparent Miracle, his Life could not have subsisted in such violent assaults. *Ah ! my dear Princess* (said he sometimes) *how great is my Patience, and how great proofs do I now give you of*  
*the*



*the truth of my Affection ! Certainly the most happy Persons never found more difficulty in resolving to die, than I do in enduring to live ; receive this last testimony of my Love, as the greatest I ever shewed you ; and by this severe constraint, judge how dear the desire of satisfying you is to me, even after your death.*

In such like discourses, and such like thoughts, he linger'd out five or six days ; at the end of which, his Wound was almost healed, but his Strength was not so soon returned, and his Sadness had brought him so low, that a longer time was requisite for the recovery of it. He walked every day in the Wood, where he sought out those places that were most gloomy, and most answerable to the state of his Mind ; all Objects of Pleasure to him were fatal, and those which represented any thing of Woe, gave him the greatest satisfaction. *Thalestris's* Wound soon began to heal, and permitted her to leave her Bed in a few days. The eighth after *Lysimachus's* departure, which was the same he made them hope for his return, was almost expired ; and the Prince of *Scythia* began to be troubled to see him fail of his promise, when his Squire *Cleanthes* arrived. *Oroondates* presently running to him, enquired news of his Master. ' He is in *Ptolomeus's* Army, Sir (answered *Cleanthes*) ' and you will see the cause of his stay, in this Letter he ' has written to you.' Saying so, he presented him a Paper, and *Oroondates* having opened it, read these words :

LYSIMACHUS to Prince OROONDATES.

OUR common Affairs hinder me from seeing you again so soon as I intended ; but the cause of it will procure your pardon for a delay which troubles me very much. Those Princes my Friends, whose assistance was needful for our Revenge, were all dispersed, and some of them already upon their way to those Provinces which are fallen to their lot. *Ptolomeus* and I labour to get them together again, and that care will neither be unprofitable nor unnecessary. *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*, whom our Proceedings, and the remorse of their Crime have made suspicious,

cious, draw Forces towards them again, and by our example keep their Friends about them: the report of your Virtue has gain'd you a great many here, who will be as much concern'd in your interests, as in their own; and particularly Ptolomeus, who has pray'd me to gain him a part in that Friendship, which you have done me the honour to promise me. I beseech you stay for news of us in the place where you are, without any other disquiet than what you receive by our losses; and moderate your grief, that you may recover your strength: the Gods promise us as great satisfaction as we can in reason desire, and I promise my self the continuance of that Goodness you have shew'd to your faithful

LYSIMACHUS.

After Oroondates had read this Letter in the presence of Thalestris, he ask'd Cleantes more particular news of his Master: and Cleantes, when he had presented his Master's humblest Service to the Queen, as he had been expressly commanded, answer'd, that he left him with Ptolomeus, from whom he had receiv'd a Welcome suitable to their ancient Friendship: he said moreover, that Ptolomeus's Army was about three or four hours riding from them, and that it consisted of ten thousand Foot and four thousand Horse; that Eumenes was marching toward Cappadocia with ten thousand Men, but that they had sent to call him back, as likewise Antigonus, Polypercon, and many others, who were beginning to take their way toward their several Provinces. He told him also, that Lysimachus conjur'd him, for many reasons, not to stir from Polemon's house, since it was necessary the Army should draw that way, and that he would wait upon him there, before he had recover'd his strength. Tho' Oroondates was exceeding sorry for Lysimachus's delay, he was comforted by the hope of his Revenge, which he already saw in a very good forwardness. He ask'd Cleantes many questions, to which he answer'd very pertinently; and the fair Amazon, being already well instructed in their Affairs, was desirous to interest her self in them as in her own, and protested to Oroondates, that she would run his Fortune, and second him

him to the death in so lawful an intention. *Oroondates*, who could not slight her Assistance after the knowledge he had of her Valour, return'd her thanks with great civility, and extoll'd her Generosity in terms which pleas'd her much. The next day he sent back *Cleantes* to his Master with this Letter.

OROONDATES TO PRINCE LYSIMACHUS.

**M***Y* trouble for your absence, is moderated by the cause that retards you; it is too just a one to be complained of, and your Intentions too generous to be disapprov'd. If your Goodness has gain'd me considerable Friends, it will likewise keep me in their good opinion by the same ways, and procure me a place in the esteem of great *Ptolomeus*, the advantage whereof will be totally mine. Besides those gallant Warriors you have arm'd to maintain our Quarrel, we have here *Bellona*, who engages her self in our Misfortunes, and whose assistance will be both glorious and beneficial to us. Shorten our discontents the most you can, and be pleas'd to undertake nothing, without giving a share in your Glory to him that bears a part in your Misery.

*Cleantes* being gone, *Oroondates* continued with the Queen, intending to stay in that house, to expect news from *Lysimachus*, as also the recovery of his Health, and the pleasure of the Gods, who had confin'd him to the Banks of *Euphrates*. The Servants *Lysimachus* had left, were so careful of him, that within a few days his Wound was closed, and in a few more perfectly heal'd: his Strength began to come to him, and tho' he recover'd not that fleshiness, and lively colour he formerly had, he regain'd a good part of his wonted vigour, and soon found himself in a condition to bear Arms again, and to execute whatever his Resentment could require. *Thalestris*, whose Wound had been much lighter, was cured as soon as he; and she might have hop'd to be suddenly strong enough to begin the search of her faithless *Orontes* again, if the design of assisting *Oroondates*, and those of his Party, had not tied her to their Interests with



with so much affection, that she seem'd to have forgot her own. The Prince of *Scythia* acknowledging himself infinitely oblig'd to her goodness, repaid her all manner of civilities, and took as much care to divert her as the extremity of his Sadness would permit him. He walk'd often with her by the River-side, and in the Wood, where the adventure of the names of *Cassandra* and *Euridice*, whose Misfortunes and Characters were so like to those of his Princess, mov'd him again to a curiosity of learning news of those Strangers: and remembering that *Araxes* had seen *Polemon* discoursing in his Garden with the unknown *Cassandra*, he believed he might from him receive the information he desired; to that end having sent for him, he pray'd him courteously to tell him what he knew concerning them. *Polemon*, without staying for a second entreaty, Sir (said he) *both the Quality and Adventures of those fair Strangers are unknown to me; and I can only tell you, that perhaps the Earth never bore more fair nor more lovely Persons; they were in this house some few days, but now they are gone away, and as I was ignorant from what part of the earth they came hither, so am I likewise to what place they are retired: this is all I am able to let you know, and I most humbly beseech you, Sir, not to desire any more of me.* *Oroondates* judging by this Answer, that either *Polemon* knew no more than he had told him, or that he had some reason to conceal it, was not willing to press him any further.

*Polemon's* Servants went every day to *Babylon* to fetch provisions, and *Oroondates* would needs send *Araxes* with them privately, to inform himself concerning *Barsina*, and many other persons, who formerly had borne him friendship; but above all, he gave him order to enquire after *Toxaris*, and *Lonates*, of whom he had heard nothing, and whose loss he bewail'd as that of two most faithful Servants. *Araxes* acquitted himself very discreetly of those Commissions he had received from his Master; and at his return, told him that *Barsina* was not at *Babylon*, no more was *Apamia*, nor *Arfinoe*, who were gone from thence with their Husbands; that King *Oechus's* Daughters, and all those Per-  
sons

sons who had any affinity to the Blood-Royal of *Persia*, had forsaken the Town to avoid the cruelty of *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and *Cassander*, who menaced them with a general Ruin; that *Perdiccas* made the Forces of his Allies to advance on all sides, to defend him against those who were discontented, by whom he was already threatned; that there was not so much as any mention of *Arideus*, and that he had preserv'd nothing at all of that shadow of Royalty which had been given him; that a very strict Guard was kept at the Gates, that they got in Arms and Provisions from all parts; and that in short, they prepar'd all manner of ways for a War; that he had sought diligently after *Toxaris* and *Loncales*, but could hear no news of them. *Araxes* having given his Master this account, furnished him with matter to entertain himself for the rest of that day, and to drown part of his Sorrows in the thoughts of War. The next day he sent one of *Lyfimachus's* Servants to him, to give him notice of his being recover'd, and to pray him earnestly not to leave him longer in a shameful idleness.

After the Messenger was got on horseback to go toward *Ptolomeus's* Camp, *Oroondates* went abroad, and took his ordinary walk by the River: he had long entertain'd his melancholy thoughts on the banks of it, when having his face turn'd towards *Babylon*, he saw a Cavalier arm'd at all points, coming along the great road; the little desire he had to meet with any body, made him step aside among certain Sallows which grew by the edge of the River, yet he went not so far out of the way but he could observe, that the Man, whose Beaver of his Helmet was down, was of a very fair stature, and that he carried a Woman behind him, whose Face was covered with a Veil, and her Habit like that of the two Women whom he had found asleep not long before, and out of whose hands fell the Letter of the unknown *Cassandra*. The Arms of this Cavalier were smeared in some places with blood, and his Horse had some light hurts. The Woman embrac'd him very closely, and he turned towards her sometimes, and returned her embraces with great demonstrations of affection.

tion. *Oroondates* did not much consider it ; but he was extremely surpriz'd when in the discourse of those two Persons, he thought he heard the Voice of his deceased Queen : he lent an Ear to that Sound in a great amaze, but the Horse-man was quickly a good way off, and the poor Prince attributed that Opinion to the pre-possession of his Mind, which had before produced the like effect. This belief having redoubled his discontents, O Grief! (cried he) *is it not sufficient that thou troublest my Reason, but thou must also corrupt my Senses! and must thou needs imprint thy self afresh in my Soul, by all the Objects that come before my Eyes, and all the Noises that enter into my Ears? Art thou not absolute enough in my Heart already, without seeking new sorts of Tyranny, and dost thou not torment it with inhumanity enough, unless thou aggravatest my Misfortunes by new kinds of Cruelty?*

This reflection having much augmented his Sorrows, plunged him into so perfect a Melancholy, that he continued on this walk along the River, not thinking what he did, till he came within sight of the Walls of *Babylon* ; at last he perceiv'd he was got above fifteen or sixteen furlongs from *Polemon's* house, and was already turning about to return thither, when his Ears were struck with a doleful Sound ; and hearkning to it with some attention, he distinguish'd the Voice of one that lamented. His Grief had not extinguished that generosity of Mind, whereof he had ever made so high and regular a profession, and his Fortune at that time, by a most fantastical Capricio, gave him a very strange occasion to exercise ; he saw a Horse hard by him, which having broken the reins of his Bridle, fed at liberty upon the Grass which grew on the bank of the River ; and casting his Eye a little further off, toward the place where he had heard that mournful Voice, he perceiv'd a track of blood upon the earth, and having followed it a while, he at the foot of a tree beheld a Man compleatly arm'd, and the Grass about him dy'd with the same blood wherewith the Field was sprinkled : his charitable Temper made him draw near that wounded Stranger ; and asking him presently both how he felt himself, and who had



had put him into that condition, without staying for an Answer, he pull'd off his Cask, and taking his Cuirass off likewise, he began to search for his Wounds. The Man, by this kind assistance, breathing a freer air than before, began to look upon *Oroondates*, and with a feeble voice pray'd him to try if he could stanch his blood. The Prince of *Scythia* was already endeavouring to do it, and having torn part of the Linen he wore, made rollers of it, wherewith he began to bind up his Wounds with much dexterity and pity; he had one upon the Thigh, and two in his Body, from which he had lost so great a quantity of blood, that he was hardly able to move. When by the help of *Oroondates* the course of it was a little stop'd, the Stranger finding ease, and looking upon him from whom he had receiv'd that relief; *Whosoever thou art* (said he) *that so charitably assists me, know that thou hast done this office neither to an ungrateful person, nor one unable to requite it; I have some credit in this Country, which thou mayst make use of, if the Gods grant me my life, and if thou canst make me be carried to the City.* These words obliging *Oroondates* to eye this Man a little more intently than he had done, he observ'd a great deal of Majesty in his Countenance, and Features not quite unknown to him; he began therefore to promise him all manner of assistance, when the Stranger, to stir him up to it the more, said, *To the end thou mayst not believe thou hast employ'd thy charity upon an ordinary Person, and one from whom thou couldst expect nothing but common hopes, know that I am called Perdiccas.*

Never did Thunderbolt, falling at the foot of some young Shepherd, strike him with so strange a surprize as that did the Prince of *Scythia*, when he heard pronounced that hated, detested Name of *Perdiccas*. At so great an astonishment, all his blood retired to his heart, his face grew pale, the Linen he yet held, fell out of his hands, and sinking down, he was near losing his senses and understanding; all the words in the world, and all the most natural and most powerful expressions are too weak in this place, and can but imperfectly represent *Oroondates's* thoughts, and the state he was in, at this

this adventure. That *Perdiccas*, that Monster, whom he could not consider as other than a Murderer, yet stain'd with the richest Blood that was so dear to him; and he whose Death he had not only sworn, but whose Death was the only aim of his Life, and the only cause why he had preserved it; that horrible Parricide, against whom thousands of Men were then taking up arms for his Quarrel, by a miraculous Decree of the Gods, is deliver'd into his hands; yet deliver'd in such a condition, that he cannot give him the Death which ought to limit both his Life and his Misfortunes, but without honour, and without resistance.

'Tis true, the nature of the Offence he has receiv'd, might excuse his Revenge, which way soever he executed it, and that now he no longer has to do with a glorious Enemy, for whom so many illustrious Actions and more lawful Injuries had heretofore given him more generous Resentments, and more particular Considerations, but with a Tyger, who violating all divine and human Laws, had newly stabb'd his Dagger into the Bosom of his lovely *Statira*, of the Queen of his Soul, nay of his own Queen too; that abominable Murderer of the Widow of his King, and the greatest of all the Kings that ever were; and, in short, into whose Breast he ought to send a thousand Deaths, if he were capable of suffering so many, without any respect to his Weakness, and without regarding a Generosity which was no longer seasonable, nor decent in those terms, to which so just a Despair had reduced him. Indeed any other Soul but his would have run headlong to that Revenge, without pondering the fitness of it; and any other Lover but he would have embraced that occasion to appease so lawful an Anger, without having any consideration of Honour for him who had extinguished them all in the horror of so dreadful a Crime. But *Oroondates* was of another temper; and tho' he was a Man, tho' he was a Lover, tho' he was desperate, he was not capable of killing a wounded Person, nor of taking away a Life he was not able to defend against him: yet would he not pardon him neither, but how firmly soever he was resolv'd upon *Perdiccas's* death, he could  
not

not resolve to take so shameful a time to give it him ; and in those deadly Trances wherewith he was cruelly combated, the motions of his Eyes, and the alterations of his Countenance discovered his perplexity.

*Perdiccas* was not so far spent but that he perceiv'd his Change, and would have forced himself to ask the cause of it ; when *Oroondates* broke his mortal silence, and stepping back some few paces from him, crossing his Arms upon his Breast, and lifting up his Eyes to Heaven, ' O Gods ! (*cried he*) what strange inhumanity, or rather what strange injustice do you use against me ? You have a thousand times disarm'd this Hand, which I had arm'd against the first ravisher of my Happiness ; and now you take from me the Liberty of punishing the infamous Butcher of my Life, and of the most perfect Creature you ever sent into this World : you will have me see this cruel Man, but see him in a condition which forbids me to give him that Death I was preparing for him, and which could not but be too gentle for the expiation of his Crimes. How (*said he again*) am I then forbid to give him his death ? what, shall not *Statira* then be reveng'd ? shall that pure Blood which cries against this barbarous Villain, and that dearly beloved Spirit which wanders incessantly about me, have no satisfaction ? and shall this Monster, by the justice of Heaven, fall into my hands, only to receive assistance ? Ah ! my Virtue, my Generosity, I no longer know you ; you were noble toward *Alexander*, but toward this Tyger you would be base, you would be condemnable ; he must die, and I must die with him : but this Sword that ought to cut the thread of our two Lives, must begin with the more guilty, and end with the more innocent.'

At these words he put his hand upon the hilt of his Sword, and advanced a step or two toward his Enemy ; but seeing him stretch'd out, at the foot of a Tree, and almost fainting, he stop'd full of grief and confusion : ' Ah ! miserable Man (*pursued he*) what wilt thou do ? and by what an action wilt thou dishonour all those of thy Life ? Thy Enemy lies all along, sorely wounded,



Book V. *CASSANDRA* 265

‘ wounded, and perhaps ready to expire ; his Baseness  
 ‘ cannot excuse nor authorize thine ; and if *Perdiccas*  
 ‘ be still *Perdiccas*, remember that *Oroondates* is still  
 ‘ *Oroondates* ; if the Traitor escape these Wounds, he  
 ‘ shall not escape thy lawful Fury ; and if he die of  
 ‘ them, thou oughtst to expect that from them which  
 ‘ thou canst not give him without cowardice : thou shalt  
 ‘ take away his Life with more glory, when thou shalt  
 ‘ take it in the midst of his Guards, and when he shall  
 ‘ be able to dispute it with thee : let him live then, an  
 ‘ infamous Wretch, let him live, since the Gods and  
 ‘ my cruel Destiny do so ordain it. I do not pardon  
 ‘ him a Crime, which is not of a nature to hope for  
 ‘ any ; but I defer his Punishment, to the end I may  
 ‘ give it him without shame, and that I may die with-  
 ‘ out repentance.’ When *Oroondates* spake these last  
 words, he was so near to *Perdiccas* that he could easily  
 hear them ; and he was not so far gone but that he un-  
 derstood part of them, and had observed part of his  
 Actions.

He was ignorant of their cause, and desiring to know  
 what it might be, he strove to raise his voice, and look-  
 ing upon *Oroondates* ; ‘ I know not (*said he*) what In-  
 ‘ jury I have done thee, that thou shouldst so soon  
 ‘ change thy former Goodness into bloody Reproaches,  
 ‘ and designs against my Life ; I never saw thee that I  
 ‘ remember, and this first sight had wrought in me a  
 ‘ desire to requite thy good offices, which should not  
 ‘ oblige thee to hate me.’ Ah ! Monster (*cried the*  
 ‘ *Prince, turning away his Eyes thro’ horror*) Butcherer  
 ‘ of the fairest Princesses in the world, dost thou believe  
 ‘ there is a Man that can know *Statira’s* Murderer, and  
 ‘ not be his Enemy ? Must thou escape me, thou bar-  
 ‘ barous Fellow ; me, I say, who am more concern’d  
 ‘ in her loss than all the Earth together ?’ *Oroondates*  
 would have continued his Reproaches against *Perdiccas*,  
 when he interrupted him ; and stretching out his hand,  
 ‘ Friend (*said he*) let us make peace, I pray thee ; the  
 ‘ assistance thou hast given me, makes me desire it with  
 ‘ thee ; and I declare unto thee truly, that if thy

' Hatred be ground'd only upon *Statira's* death, thou  
 ' oughtst to cease to be my Enemy. *Statira* is not  
 ' dead, and would it pleas'd the Gods that ungrate-  
 ' ful——' *Oroondates* suffer'd not *Perdiccas* to pro-  
 ceed further; and if his first words had surpriz'd him,  
 this second astonishment, which his last caus'd in him,  
 was infinitely above the former. ' How *Perdiccas*  
 ' (cried he, retiring two or three steps) is not Queen  
 ' *Statira* dead? Ah! try not to prolong thy days by  
 ' that deceit; the condition thou art in secures thee  
 ' from my just indignation, and thou needst not invent  
 ' lyes to save thy self.'

*Perdiccas* making his utmost effort, notwithstanding  
 his weakness; I do not lye (*said he*) and I protest by  
 all the Gods, not only that *Statira* is living, but that  
 she is living only by my means: ask the inconstant  
*Cassandra* news of the ungrateful *Statira*; thou shalt  
 know that I sav'd her, to the prejudice of my own For-  
 tune, and of my Establishment; and thou shalt know  
 also that for a recompence of that good service, she has  
 cast her self into the arms of a Lover, whom she ador'd,  
 whom she kiss'd and embrac'd before my face, and who  
 has left me in the case you see. *Perdiccas* would have  
 said more, if his weakness would have suffer'd him, and  
 if the vehemence of his speaking had not moved him so  
 that he fell into a swoon. It is impossible to represent  
 the strange motions that assaulted *Oroondates* in a mo-  
 ment; tho' he gave not an intire credit to *Perdiccas's*  
 words, yet his Joy, tho' imperfect, had like to have  
 been his sudden destruction. He remain'd a while with-  
 out being able to express his thoughts; and that strong  
 surprize had so amaz'd him, that he was hardly capable  
 of any understanding. He had much ado to dispose his  
 mind to that hope, and he was so prepossess'd with his  
 former opinion, that it was difficult to bring him to a be-  
 lief of that Miracle; the excess of his Happiness stupi-  
 fied him, and he form'd so high an Idea to himself, that  
 his Imagination was scarce able to reach it; he had some  
 trouble to believe even that he was alive, or at least to  
 believe he was not asleep.

When

When he had a little recover'd himself, Ah! (cried he of a sudden) the Gods have not reviv'd my Princess; *Perdiccas* is a liar, and that base fellow is but too capable of all manner of Vices. He made a stop after that first exclamation, and having floated a long time in an uncertainty full of confusion, 'Tis no matter (pursued he) our condition cannot be worse than it is; let us drive on our Destiny to the uttermost, and learn from the same mouth, either the end of his Lye, or the perfect Truth. With these words he drew near to *Perdiccas* again, to clear his doubt, but he saw he was in a swoon. Altho' he did not yield an absolute belief to his words, yet was he not so far from it, but that he suffer'd his mind to incline towards it a little, and begun to look upon that Man with thoughts different from those he had of him some few minutes before; insomuch that being excited either by his natural Generosity, or by a desire to learn the rest of his Fortune, he ran to the River, and taking up water in *Perdiccas's* Cask, he cast it upon his face, to bring him to himself again; but seeing he labour'd with small success, and that his weakness was such as requir'd better remedies, he resolv'd to assist him to the utmost, and to return to *Polemon's* house, to fetch those who might carry him gently away: but scarce had he gone a hundred paces with that design, when he saw a great many Horse-men coming from the town, who riding very fast, went strait to the place where he had left *Perdiccas*. *Oroondates* got behind certain trees, desirous to know what they would do, and from thence saw that some of them having alighted, laid the wounded Man upon a Bier they had brought, and took their way toward *Babylon* again. *Oroondates* seeing himself eased of that trouble, saw himself also deprived of the hope of learning more certain news of his Princess; and after their departure he remain'd leaning against an Oak, in the posture of a Man whom powerful causes of Admiration had utterly stupified.

All the different thoughts, that different Passions could bring to his mind, assaulted him then in a throng; and so confounded him, that they left him not the li-



berty of any choice, nor of any distinction. At first his Imagination following his Desire, he believ'd as he wish'd, that *Statira* was alive; and in that first belief, Joy so strongly possessed his soul, that there was hardly any foot-step of his Grief remaining in those delightful motions: but as his Happiness had seem'd probable, by the conformity it held with his desires, so by its excess it appear'd incredible, and made him find impossibilities in that, to which he had given credit so easily. *Statira* had been stabb'd, cast into a well, and cover'd with stones in the presence of *Tyreus*, who had reported it; and her Death was so generally confirm'd, that there could no longer be the least doubt of it, nor the least glimpse of hope. This reflection precipitated him in a moment from that height of Bliss, to which his first Opinion had rais'd him, into that gulf of Misery wherein he was already buried, and put him again into his fatal thoughts, with more sensibility than ever. Ah! (said he) *Perdiccas* is a Traitor, and a Parricide; and I should be the simplest of all Men living, if I gave credit to the word of a Man branded with so many crimes: that mean-spirited Fellow was afraid of death, and by that cunning believed he might prolong his life: let us not therefore flatter our selves any more with vain and ridiculous hopes, which would but render our death more sorrowful and more sensible. *Statira* is dead, as certainly as the King her Father; and Fortune has only sent me this encounter to make her self sport with the destiny of a miserable Man. After this thought succeeded many others, which fortified the first, and gave light again to those hopes he had conceiv'd: he remembered that *Perdiccas* had mentioned *Cassandra* in his discourse, and that Name recalled many things to his Mind, which might serve for the clearing of what he desired. Those words upon the Trees, and Rocks, with the names of *Cassandra* and *Euridice*, which he had so often read, the Characters whereof were so like those of *Statira*, and the Sense so conformable to her Fortune, and her Temper; that Letter which was fallen into his hands out of *Cassandra's*, the writing whereof differ'd

not

Book V. *CASSANDRA*. 269

not at all from that of his Princess, and which in those terms it was couch'd could not be address'd to any other than himself under the name of *Orontes*, which he had ever borne, and by which she for the most part was wont to call him; those Visions which *Lyfimachus* and he had seen at *Polemon's* house, both in one day, and which instead of being those beloved Spirits, might be the real Bodies of their Princesses; the Opinion he had, that he heard their Voices in the Wood, some few minutes before he found those Women asleep; and the same conceit he had that very day, of the Woman whom the Horseman carried behind him, who according to the computation of time, and the marks he bore upon his Arms and Horse, was probably the very same who had wounded *Perdiccas*, and who answerably to his report, had likewise in his presence express'd those kindnesses to that Woman whom he complain'd of: In short, all that could confirm what *Perdiccas* had said, came into his mind; and made it so likely, that he hardly found any thing at all to doubt of. Well (cried he of a sudden) let us hope, *Statira* is without question alive; and if I am not the blindest Man in the world, I cannot but know my Happiness. O Gods! if you should have wrought this Miracle in favour of me, what should I offer upon your Altars? and what should I do to acknowledge a Mercy of that nature? After these words, and some others full of transport, he repeated all those passages in his mind, from whence he could draw any assurance of his good fortune; and examining his last encounter particularly, he found it so agreeable to *Perdiccas's* words, that he no longer doubted but that Woman who rid behind the Cavalier, whose Apparel was so like *Cassandra's*, and whose Voice was so like *Statira's*, was really *Statira* her self. Being fortified by these last considerations in that opinion, he was so overwhelm'd with Joy, as might have caus'd his death, if in the same encounter he had not met with something strong enough to repress it. True it is, that after having heedfully considered all things, he believ'd he had found *Statira* again, in the person of *Cassandra*, and of the Woman who had pass'd by him that very day: but he

could not give way to that thought, without entertaining another, which was able to counterpoise a good part of his Happiness; nor believe *Statira* to be living, without believing her to be in the power of that Lover with whom *Perdiccas* reproach'd her, and whom he had seen her embrace in his own presence. This Opinion settling it self with the other, produc'd effects little differing from the other; and as Joy had banished all fatal thoughts out of his mind, the Jealousy that accompanied it, banish'd the greatest part of that Joy out of the same Mind: *Statira* is alive (said he with a discontented look) but she is not alive for me; that ungrateful Princess is in the arms of a new Lover, and she who after so many years service, hardly granted me the slightest favours, hugs and embraces a new-come Servant, without modesty, or discretion: Suffer not thy self therefore to be carried away with the excessive Joy thou didst feel for the recovery of that inconstant Woman; the Gods restore her not to *Oroondates*, tho' they restore her to the World; and 'tis but for the interests of a Rival, that thou hast made thy Vows, and that thou rejoicest without sense or reason. His Jealousy encreasing by the strength of Appearances, grew then so insolent, as to dispute for superiority with his Joy; and indeed it had not so little power, but that it held his Mind for some time wavering in suspense: But in the end the Excellency of his Nature, and of his Affection, which was absolutely pure and disinterested, gave Joy the upper-hand, and made him more satisfied with the Life of his Princess, than afflicted with her Inconstancy. He thereupon repented his former thoughts, and striving to suppress them; O! my Affection (said he again) pardon me this weakness, I am not yet loosened enough from humanity, to forget all my Interests, and 'twas base in me to consider my self in the Safety of my Princess; let her live for me if it be possible, and if that Hope be forbidden me, let her live however; and let only *Oroondates* die, since he is incapable of living without her. How! Let only *Oroondates* die? (added he within a minute after) Ah! that design is unjust, *Oroondates* will not die alone; that happy Rival, who



who triumphs over so many Sufferings, and over so many Years service, shall infallibly accompany him to his grave; I'll follow him into what part of the World soever he shall go, and carry Death into that same Breast where he has lodg'd the Image of my Princess. As he brought forth these words, his Face was inflamed with an excessive colour, and Anger and Hatred mingled themselves among the other Passions which had found place in his soul. He then turn'd over a thousand different thoughts; and that change of his Fortune putting him into a condition of taking new resolutions, and of crossing the order *Lyfsmachus* and he had agreed upon, plung'd him into a deep study, which kept him above an hour upon the bank of the River where he was set down. At last he arose, as much confounded and unresolved as before, and walk'd again towards *Polemon's* house; but leaving it upon the left-hand, he follow'd the course of the River, till before he was aware, he got above a dozen furlongs from it, when he began to come to himself again. He found he was cloie by the side of a Wood, the Shade whereof suiting well his pensive humour, begot in him a desire to visit it: he sought out the thickest and most retir'd places, to which he communicated his new causes of Joy, and his new causes of Sorrow; and after having wavered a while in the diversity of his thoughts, he resolv'd at last to give *Lyfsmachus* notice of that adventure, and to follow the track of his Rival, to spend the last drop of his blood, in disputing with him for a Conquest he had so easily and unjustly obtain'd. With this design he had already turn'd about to find his way home again, when from one of the remotest places of the Wood, he heard the voice of certain Persons who spoke with a great deal of vehemence: and these last advantages having taught him to neglect nothing for the knowledge of his Fortune, he lent some attention to them, to see if he could draw yet something more toward the clearing of his Doubts: for that purpose he directed his steps that way, and had not gone far, when thro' the boughs he saw a Man compleatly arm'd, except his Cask which lay upon the grass, sitting by a Lady, to whom he talk'd very earnestly.

neftly. As soon as he was near enough to hear what they said, he thought he knew their voices; and that conceit made him get still nearer, under favour of some Trees which hid him. From that place he overheard their discourse, and endeavour'd to get a sight of their Faces; but scarce had he cast his eyes upon them, when he was strongly confirm'd in his suspicions, and forc'd to contradict all Probability to give credit to his Eyes and Ears: yet tho' these Voices and Faces were perfectly known to him, he accounted that adventure so exceeding strange and surprizing, that he could hardly believe it. In this confusion he heard the Conversation of those two Persons, and quickly lost his doubts by a most assured confirmation; the attention he lent permitted him to understand their words distinctly, and to observe all their actions, so that he heard that fair Lady, after she had roughly pull'd away her hand from the Man who held it between his, speak to him in this manner: Think not, unworthy Man, thy Threats can terrify me, no more than thy Flatteries have won me; I cannot love thee, nor will I be afraid of thee; and as thy Wickedness gives me an aversion against thee, so the Hope I have in the Justice of the Gods, frees me from the fear thou wouldst strike into me. I speak no longer to thee, as to a Man who has yet some sense of Virtue, but as to a faithless Subject, who violates all manner of Laws in the person of his Princess, and who cannot be touch'd with any other consideration, than the apprehension of those Punishments that hang over his head. 'Tis by them therefore that I will repress thy Insolence, and 'tis by the terror of Heaven's Thunder that I will divert thee from thy abominable Intentions. Consider yet once again (if thou hast still any remembrance left of what I was, and of what thou wert thy self, and if the change of my Fortune has not ras'd out of my forehead the Character which my Birth had there imprinted) consider that I am the Daughter of thy King, and that thou art my Father's Subject, who thro' an unreasonable Ambition madest a most horrible attempt; and, in short, thou oughtest to remember I am still *Berenice*, and thou art still *Asiacomes*.

This

This Princess, whom after these words *Oroondates* could not but know, would have said more, if *Arfacomes* had not insolently interrupted her. I am now no more in a condition (said he) to be satisfied with these kind of words; and if I commit any faults, the violent Passion I have for you may excuse them all: you know that I have suffer'd with patience enough, and that in spite of the indignity of your Usages I have served you with Respects neither due to the Daughter of one's King, no nor to the Gods themselves; nay, with Respects which you ungratefully have abus'd. Those Gods wherewith you threaten me, are the irreproachful Witnesses of it; and they likewise know that I fly not to this extremity against you, till after I had render'd you all that I owed both to your Birth, and to my Love, and after having combated your mind by Duties and Submissions, able to have mollified a Tygress; you have repay'd them with scorn, with injuries and indignities, and have always used me, not only as the vilest of all Men living, but as a venomous Creature, or some savage Beast. Think it not strange therefore, if I try the last means I have left; and if having no more hope to make you relent by ways of gentleness, I make use of the power the Gods have given me, to obtain those Favours which you may make legitimate when you please. *Arfacomes* ended these words in taking *Berenice's* hand; but she rose up furiously, and looking upon him with eyes sparkling with Anger, To thee, Traitor! (said she) Favours to thee! Ah! know I can die to keep thee from them, and that I am not so forsaken by the Gods, but that I hope for their assistance against thee. The Gods (replied *Arfacomes*, holding her by the gown, and rising after her) are not concern'd in your fantastical humours; and since you urge my Patience to extremities, know that they shall not deliver you to day from the Design I have for my satisfaction: your Obstinacy from henceforth is unprofitable, and you must either consent to my utmost Felicities, or dispose your self to see me take them by force. Saying thus, he took her in his arms, and having kissed her whether she would or no, he pre-



par'd himself to give her more sensible displeasures, when *Oroondates*, who had not been able to contain himself so long without a violent constraint, stepp'd forth from the place where he was concealed, and shewing himself to that guilty Man, with a Face kindled by a just indignation, *Arfacomes* (cried he) thou Traitor *Arfacomes*, hold thy hand! These words were to him like a Thunder-clap, the forerunner of the Bolt that threaten'd him; and getting loose from *Berenice's* nails, who had already mark'd his face in divers places, he turn'd briskly about to *Oroondates*, and drawing his sword, put himself in a readiness to punish the Obstacle of his intentions.

At first he knew him not; but *Oroondates* coming up to him with a fiery eye before he assaulted him, struck terror into him with these reproaches. Look here, disloyal man (said he) look upon this Face, and acknowledge the Justice of the Gods, who reserve to thy Prince the rescue of thy Princess, and the punishment of thy Offences to him whom thou hast mortally offended. He had not time to say much; and tho' *Arfacomes* had no part of him unarmed except his Head, and *Oroondates* had no other arms but his Sword, he stood not considering whether he should undertake that unequal combat, but setting himself in his guard, he made at him with more judgment than it was probable his boiling Anger could have left him. *Arfacomes* knowing him, was surprized with an astonishment which cannot easily be represented, and seized with a mortal apprehension which made him tremble from head to foot. He repented himself instantly of what he had attempted, but being truly valiant, and judging that his Remorse was unprofitable, he banish'd it together with his Fear; and placing his safety only in his Valour, he resolved to prosecute his Crime to the uttermost. *Berenice* was so surprized with so strange an adventure, and so unexpected a relief, that she had scarce understanding enough left to offer up Prayers for her Brother. *Oroondates* stirred up by so lawful a Resentment, desired to make a speedy end of the combat; and taking the advantage of *Arfacomes's* astonishment, who had he not been in that Surprize would have

have match'd the valiantest Man in the world, he very dextrously avoided the first blows he made impetuously at him, and watching an opportunity to get under his Sword, he put by the Point of it; and bearing it up with his own, he slipt along the blade, and thrust it up to the hilt, where the defects of the other's Cuirass made way. *Arfacomes* fell with the wound, and weltering in his Blood, his Life streamed out at a double passage. *Oroondates*, whose wrath was appeased by the fall of his Enemy, had some kind of sorrow for his Destiny; and tho' his Crime render'd him unworthy of any pity, he could not see him struggle with Death, and not be touched with some sense of compassion. He had not time to shew any marks of it; and the Princess his Sister, who ran to him after his Victory, withdrew him from all other thoughts save those of testifying his joy to see her, by all the endearments of a most affectionate Brother. They had not the leisure before, to make known their mutual astonishment: but as soon as they were at liberty to express themselves, they suffered their Love to break forth into all manner of proofs; and having ever been most sincere, it discovered it self by excessive evidences: and the Joy of *Berenice*, who in the person of her Brother had found a Deliverer, and by his assistance had escaped so great a Danger, could not manifest it self but by actions full of extasy and wonder.

After many long Embraces, O! dear Brother, O dear Sister! (*cried they both together*) is it you? And not being able to bring forth any other words, they began their endearments afresh, with such Raptures of affection and tenderness as are not easy to be represented. *Oroondates* held *Berenice* in his Arms, giving her a thousand kisses, notwithstanding all his discontents and the alteration of his humour; and *Berenice*, who had nothing more to wish for after meeting with him, hung about his Neck, to which she seem'd to be fasten'd as with chains. In the end they gave some respite to their embraces, and their first amazement beginning to vanish by degrees, O dearest Brother (*cried the Princess*) by what strange mercy of the Gods have I so favourably met with

with you, and how is it possible I should have found you in this Country in so strange an equipage? But you, Sister (*said Oroondates*) you whom I left in *Scythia*, and to whom such Journies are not usual as they are to me, by what strange adventure came you into these Parts, and which way fell you into this danger, from which the Gods have miraculously freed you? The Adventures indeed (*replied the Princess*) are not a little extraordinary, whereby I am fallen into these Misfortunes: but the recital of them deserves a fitter season; for tho' *Arsacomes* be dead, he has left those very near this place, who, in the state you are in, may make you run some hazard: put on his Arms therefore since you have leisure, as well to deceive their knowledge, as to be able to defend your self if they assault you.

*Oroondates* approved his Sister's counsel, and coming to *Arsacomes*, he began to take off his Cuirass, and the rest of his Arms; but not without shewing marks of trouble, and repugnancy in that Action, nor without accompanying them with words which testified his compassion for him. Unfortunate *Arsacomes* (*said he*) have the Gods made use of my hands to punish thy Faults; and have they destined me to deprive thee of a Life, for which I would willingly have hazarded my own, if I had found thee in another condition? But 'tis no matter, with what Crime soever thou hast armed me justly against thee, I wish thy Spirit an eternal repose; and I will have my Sister pardon thee an Offence, for which by thy Death thou hast made her sufficient satisfaction. The Princess, whose anger was extinguish'd in the blood of her Enemy, conformed her thoughts to her Brother's; and retaining no hatred at all against *Arsacomes*, she desired his Soul might enjoy a perfect tranquility. *Oroondates* had already put on his Cuirass, and having by *Berenice's* assistance fitted himself with the rest of his Arms, he took up the Cask which he saw upon the ground; and having covered his Head with it, he appeared little different from *Arsacomes*. Scarce had he made an end of arming himself, when the Princess seeing a Man come toward them, armed likewise at all points,



points, and mounted on a gallant Horse, Ah! Brother, (*cried she*) see yonder the perfidious *Astyages*, who, by his pernicious counsels, has alone brought me into the danger, from which you have delivered me. Fear him not, Sister (*said the Prince*) and believe, that the Gods send him only to receive the recompence of his bad Advice, and to furnish us with a Horse, which was necessary for us. After these words he went to meet *Astyages*, and as soon as that wicked Fellow saw him, Well, Sir (*cried he*) have you any need of our assistance? *Oroondates* answered nothing; but the Beaver of his Cask being down, he let him come up to him in a place where he could not discover *Arfacomes's* Body. The Prince was a little taller of stature than *Arfacomes*; but *Astyages*, who was far enough from suspecting any thing of that adventure, took no notice of it till he had seized upon his Rein; that action caused him to consider him, and observing some difference, he began to pull away his Bridle, when *Oroondates* holding it with an extraordinary force, Traitor (*said he*) thou must die, and give an account of thy Crimes, to him whom the Gods have sent to punish thee. *Astyages* finding his mistake, would have repaired his fault; and putting his hand upon the hilt of his Sword, he at the same time clapp'd Spurs to his Horse, to trample *Oroondates* under his feet: but the Prince stop the Horse with his left hand, and seeing *Astyages* had bow'd down his head almost to the Saddle-bow, he clinch'd his fist, which had a good Gantlet on it, and discharged so weighty a blow with it upon his Cask, that *Astyages* thought himself overwhelmed under the Ruins of some Tower; the Cask indeed saved his Life, but it kept him not from being so stunn'd, that after awhile he open'd his Arms, and fell without sense under his Horse's feet. *Oroondates* judg'd he was only in a swoon, and disdain'd a more compleat Victory; and being unwilling to dispatch an Enemy, who was no longer able to make resistance, he contented himself with taking his Horse, which he led towards the Princess, who came toward him to partake in his second Victory. Brother (*cried she*) you are still invincible, and running to him with open arms, she began her endearments

dearments a-new, which the Prince returned with a like affection. *Berenice* then thought her self at the end of her Misfortunes ; but that Day, which was to be a Day of Wonders to *Oroondates*, was not yet passed, and it pleased the Gods that while the Princess was taken up in embracing her Brother, a Cavalier attended by his Squire, came passing hard by her : he made a stop to behold her Face and Air, which after he had done awhile, he lift up his hands to Heaven of a sudden, and after a loud cry, ran to his Squire, who held two Javelins ; and having taken them out of his hand, he cast one of them at *Oroondates*, crying, to horse, to horse, I defy thee to a mortal combat. *Oroondates* seeing himself defy'd by a Man whom he knew not, and whom he had not injured, was inflamed with anger ; and taking up the dart he had thrown at him, he leapt upon his horse, which he held by the Bridle ; while his Enemy having turned his back, went to take his career, that he might run at him with the more force ; and while the Princess *Berenice*, afflicted at this last Encounter, had cast her self upon the ground, tearing her beautiful Face, and her fair Hair. They were not now in that part of the Wood where *Arfacomes* was kill'd, and where the thickness of the Trees might have hinder'd the liberty of their Course, but near the River, and the great Highway, and in a place spacious enough for the combat of a greater number. These two Warriors having taken sufficient room for their career, turned about their Horses ; and setting themselves firm upon their Stirrups, they came at one another with a fury like that of an impetuous Wind, and a Swiftness which might be compared to that of an Eagle stooping to her prey ; the Earth trembled under them, and the Banks of the River ecchoed at their meeting : they were both so well skill'd in the Art of War, that they equally frustrated each other's designs, and receiving the blows upon their Shields, which were aimed at the sight of their Helmets, they splintred their Darts in a great many pieces without any effect, and ended their career, no more shaken by that powerful Encounter, than two Rocks by the dashing of the stormy Billows. At the end of their course they drew their  
Swords,

Swords, and wheeled about with a fierceness able to strike fear into the most undaunted persons. *Oroondates* lifting up his terrible Brow, covered with the Cask of the unfortunate *Arsacomes*, and measuring his Enemy with his eye, thought he beheld the same Cavalier who had passed by him some hours before, and whom he suspected to have carried away *Statira*, and to have left *Perdiccas* in the case he had found him. In that belief he held up his hand, as if he desired to speak to him e'er he proceeded further; tho' the Stranger had much ado to grant him that delay, he made a stop for a few moments, and *Oroondates*, without putting up his Beaver, If Requests are decent amongst Enemies (*said he*) tell me, I pray thee, if thou didst not fight with *Perdiccas* to day. I have no design at all to please thee, (*replied the Stranger*) but if thou art *Perdiccas's* Friend, thou mayst revenge his quarrel against me, who both fought with him, and beat him. I defy thee then thyself (*cried Oroondates furiously*) to that mortal Combate, to which thou first didst challenge me, and which shall neither have end nor respite, but by Death. He accompanied these words with a dreadful blow, which coming with that force which nothing yet had been able to resist, and falling upon the Stranger's head, made him sink almost to the bow of his Saddle, and was like to have made him fall under his Horse's feet.

Never Lions touched with the Hunter's Spear, turned with such a fury against him that wounded her, as did the Stranger after so dangerous a salute: he had been so little accustomed to receive such like favours, that his Anger, as violent as it was, began thereby to be twice as much inflamed; and grasping the handle of his Sword, and at the same time gnashing his teeth, he lift it up as high as ever he was able; and brought it down so heavily upon his Enemy, that his Arm, which with his Shield he had opposed against that Tempest, yielded under so weighty a Burden, and his Shield was struck so forcibly against his forehead, that it made him reel in his Saddle, and bend backward to the very Crupper of his Horse. After this mighty blow, the Stranger desiring to take the advantage of his Enemy's disorder, closed  
up



up suddenly to his right side, that he might run the point of the Sword between the joints of his Arms, and overthrow him upon the Sand, by a shock which he could not avoid. But *Oroondates*, who was none of those who could so easily be vanquished, was already in a posture to hinder his intent, and making his Sword glitter in his Eyes, caused his thrust to glance along his Shield, and pass away without effect; but they rush'd against each other so violently with their Shoulders, that the Petrels broke, the Horses sunk in the Hams, ready to set their Hanches to the ground; and the Masters by the fury of that Encounter, were almost disabled to continue their Combate: yet did they come up again to one another more terribly than ever; and by those first strokes, knowing each other's Valour, they employed all their vigor and dexterity to seek out their best advantages. O my Pen! In this place thou must confess thy disability, and that thou feelest thy self too weak to represent this dreadful Combate, the description whereof surpasses both my Speech and my Imagination: but to give some slight knowledge thereof, it will suffice to say, that the most violent of all Passions animated the most valiant of all Men, and with it Fortune conspired to make whatever was greatest, and most to be redoubted in the whole World, dispute a matchless Victory on that small piece of Earth. The Studs of their Arms were beaten out in many places, pieces of Mail lay scattered in the Dust, the Blood ran down from divers parts of their Bodies; and yet their Choler was not at all abated, nor did their Strength seem at all diminished: on the contrary, their Wrath was the more inflamed by the sight of their Blood, and their Animosity was redoubled by Resistance. 'Twas in that season of the year when the days were at the longest, and yet the Sun began to decline, before one could observe any advantage or decrease of strength on either side. The desolate *Berenice*, Spectatress of that Combate, poured forth a Deluge of tears at the foot of a Tree where she waited trembling for the success of it, and begg'd of the Gods, with most fervent prayers, accompanied with two Torrents gushing from her Eyes, that either they would grant her Brother

ther the Victory, or send some charitable Persons to part them.

The Stranger's Squire earnestly made the like requests ; and remembring former successes, admired that one Man could so long contest the victory against his Master ; he was too well acquainted with his temper, to dare to help him in an equal fight, and was not ignorant that he must never hope for pardon after such an action. But at last, the Bodies of these two gallant Men, being neither of brass or marble, began to grow weaker ; and their loss of Blood, and want of Breath, made them find less force in their blows, and less nimbleness in their motions : their Horses wearied with so long toil, and wounded with some strokes otherwise intended, began to fail first ; they no longer minded the Spur, and answered but little to their Master's designs, who being joined close, and hardly able any longer to lift up their Swords, they let them fall both at the same time ; and catching hold of each other's Bodies, began a wrestling on horseback, in which they spent almost all the rest of their Strength, but yet had not the success they hoped for ; their Strength was then so equal, that they could not shake one another out of their seat, and tho' each clap'd Spurs, to drag his Enemy along with him, their tired Horses proved weaker than themselves, and with the remains of their vigour they so firmly crush'd their flanks, that so long as they kept their hold, it was impossible for them to move forward : the Girts began to crack, when these two invincible Warriors, enraged at the length of that Combate, at once remember'd the Daggers which hung behind their backs ; they put their hands thither hastily, and having drawn them to end their Quarrel, while with the left arm each held about his Enemy's middle, with the right they struck a great many blows at one another ; and fighting then with a blind heedless fury, most of them light upon their Armour, but some having found the defects of it, with new streams of Blood, drew also the remainder of their Strength : then, no longer able to keep it, they let go their hold ; and their Horses being no longer stop'd by that potent Obstacle which had made them till then unmove-

moveable, parted and carried away their Riders above a hundred paces from one another.

That of *Oroondates* stay'd first, and his Master turning him about with much ado towards his Enemy, saw him totter in his Saddle, and presently after fall upon the sand : proud of this Victory, he would have cried, *I have conquer'd* ; but he had not strength to speak those words, nor to keep his seat ; so that tumbling from his Horse with very weakness, he had no other comfort in his fall, save that of seeing his Enemy down a moment before him. The disconsolate, or rather the despairing *Berenice*, ran to him quite beside her self ; and pulling off his Cask in all haste, she saw him faint and pale, losing his Senses with his Blood, which flowed out at many wide passages. O Gods ! how great was her Affliction then ; and what lamentations she made over the Body of that dear Brother ! it seem'd as if inconsistent Fortune had only given him her some minutes before, to make her the more sensible of his loss after so unexpected a Recovery ; and if the preservation of her Honour, which she had saved by that Encounter, had not been a thousand times more considerable to her than that of her Life, she would have detested it a thousand times, since the Gods seem'd to have sent it her for no other end, but to overwhelm her in the most killing sorrow her Heart was capable of receiving : In the person of *Oroondates* she not only lost a Brother, but a Brother who was really the gallantest of all Men living, a Brother who had ever most dearly loved her, to whom she had such fresh obligations, and in whom she had found her only refuge, in a Country where she was abandoned to all manner of disasters, and destitute of any Sanctuary, or any Acquaintance : she cast her self upon him without moderation or regard, and stain'd her self with his Blood, as she wash'd him with her Tears ; her beautiful Face, wherein Nature had carefully display'd her chiefest Rarities, and which in spite of her long Afflictions, shined like a fair Star but some few minutes before, was then the true Image of Desolation and Despair, or rather the very picture of her dying Brother ; her Hands, which would have respected it in  
her



Book V. CASSANDRA. 283

her ordinary lustre, knew it not in that condition, and were so sacrilegious as to carry themselves insolently against it, and leave marks in it of the power which grief had over them. As soon as her Voice had forced the passage which her Sighs had long made good against it, *Fortune* (cried she) *injuriously Fortune, by what crimes have I so heinously incensed thee, and what advantage canst thou draw from thy merciless persecutions? Didst thou seem to be reconciled with me so lately, for no other end but to make me the more sensible of thy Cruelties? And didst thou restore me this dear Brother, only to take him from me again with so much inhumanity? Dear Brother* (continued she, closely embracing him, and joining her face to his) *the greatest and most lovely Prince in the whole World, must so brave a Life have so short a thread, and so deplorable an end? and have the Gods brought us together, after so long a separation, for nothing else but that I might close thine Eyes, and pay thee thy funeral Rites? Will you forsake me then in an unknown Country, where I had no other refuge but in you? And since you have liv'd for my Honour, will you not live still for my Happiness?*

As she spoke these words, after she had unbuckled his Cuirass, she laid her hand upon his Heart, and finding yet some remainder of warmth, *Ah! dear Brother,* (cried she) *there is still some life in you, and perhaps the Gods will yet preserve you; assist me then ye Gods, you that are all-good, and all-powerful, and let not the perfectest of your Creatures perish for want of succour.* With that she rose up from her Brother, and running thro' the Wood, she called for aid, even to things the most insensible. While she was in this sorrowful employment, the Stranger's Squire made most bitter Lamentations over his Master; and judging that alone he could not give him that assistance which was necessary, left him, to beg some help at the nearest houses.

He was already gone, and the night coming on apace, redoubled *Berenice's* confusion and despair, and plung'd her soul into inconceivable frights and terrors, when her good fortune brought them to her from whom she quickly receiv'd assistance: It was *Araxes, Polemon,*  
and

and some of *Lyfimachus's* Servants, whom the Princess's cries had drawn to that place: *Araxes* was in pain by reason of his Master's long stay abroad, and had been some hours in search of him with much disquiet. No sooner did *Berenice* see him appear, but she ran affrighted to him, and stretching forth her hands in a beseeching posture, 'Whoever you are (*cried she*) if there be any pity in you, succour a dying Prince, and your assistance will be bestowed on one that well deserves it.' Scarce had she spoken these words, when *Araxes* thought he knew that voice; and tho' the little probability there was in that encounter, made him very uncertain in his belief, yet it caused him to look heedfully in her face, where, notwithstanding that darkness began to steal away the light, he observ'd so much resemblance to that of *Berenice*, that his suspicions redoubled, and were strong enough to make him cry, 'O Gods! Madam, what do I see? can it be you, my honoured Princess?'

These words, and her having met with *Oroondates*, made his faithful *Araxes* known to *Berenice*, who receiv'd no small consolation by his sight; she was not able to dissemble it, but forgetting her greatness and her usual gravity, at a time when so many accidents had perplexed her, she embraced him, and gave him a reception he could not have hop'd for at another season. *Araxes* (*said she*) 'tis even I, *Araxes*, and the Gods have put me again into the Arms of my dear Brother, only to make me a witness of his Death. Behold him here (*continued she*, drawing near him) behold your poor Prince, yielding up his Life with his Blood, thro' a great number of wounds. If *Araxes* was surpriz'd with the unexpected encounter of *Berenice*, he was more sensibly struck with her words; and not losing time to answer her, he ran to his Master, so lost and blinded with sudden grief, that he almost trod upon him, in his haste to find him: When by the light of the Moon, which began to shine pretty clear, he saw his Master in so woful a state, he was seiz'd with so violent a Sorrow that he was like to have kept him company; he was going to fall into bewailing Complaints, when he re-

member'd

Book V. *CASSANDRA*. 285

member'd that his assistance was more necessary for him than those needless testimonies of his Affection; and summoning all his Courage, to render him capable of doing something in an Affliction which put him almost beside himself, he stood up; and while *Berenice*, and *Polemon*, who had quite disarm'd him, applied handkerchiefs to his wounds to stop the blood he had yet left in his Body, he busied himself with the rest, in cutting branches, and making a kind of hand-barrow to carry him away. *Lyfimachus's* two Servants, less possess'd with grief, wrought so fast, that they quickly made one fit for their turn; and having spread their clokes, laid the Prince upon it, and began to bear him gently toward *Polemon's* house. Altho' *Araxes* was generous and charitable, his being so powerfully prepossess'd, hinder'd him from taking any care of the Stranger, who by the absence of his Squire was left alone, and stretched out upon the place without sense, or appearance of life; and *Araxes* thinking only on his Master's safety in all his actions, he did not ill second the mourning of the afflicted *Berenice*. They had not gone above half way, when either thro' that stirring of him, or some other cause, *Oroondates* came out of his swoon, and by some little moving, accompanied with a weak sigh, he rais'd their almost quite dejected hopes, and restored some serenity to *Berenice's* Countenance; she stept close to him, in a suspense between joy and grief, and having called him twice or thrice, she saw him turn his head towards her, and give her a token that he had some understanding left. *Ab! my dear Brother* (said she) *you shall not die, your Virtue is too dear to the Gods, to lose hopes of something to your advantage.*

In the mean time *Polemon* was gone before, to get ready all things necessary; and before they arriv'd at his house, they met the *Amazon Queen*, attended by *Hippolita* and *Amintas*, who came towards them in a fright at the news she had heard of that accident. Having vowed a perfect friendship to Prince *Oroondates*, her Grief was not slight for his disaster; and drawing near him, she gave as many proofs of it as could have been expected from the Princess his Sister: they went  
into



into the house together, and having put him presently to bed, *Amintas* look'd upon his wounds ; he had two in his Body, two in his Thighs, and one in his left Arm. All that were present expected the Chirurgeon's Opinion, with Apprehensions which were easy to be observed in their Countenances ; but, O Gods ! how great was their Joy, when having searched them, he gave 'em assurance that none were mortal, that only lots of blood and weariness had caused his swooning, and that if he would but be more governable than he had been under his former Wound, he doubted not of an infallible Cure within a short time. This Judgment produced great joy amongst Persons so affectionate to him, and they all discover'd marks of it proportionable to the Friendship, which nearness of Blood, Obligations, and the consideration of Merit, had establish'd in their Hearts ; Colour return'd into their Faces, and Queen *Thalestris*, who in her first trouble had not taken much notice of the Princess *Berenice*, cast her eyes upon her with more curiosity, and hearing her call *Oroondates* Brother, she recollected she had seen some Lineaments of that Beauty in *Scythia* ; but desiring a more perfect assurance of it, she got it from *Araxes*. As soon as he had fully inform'd her, she paid her Compliments to the Princess, full of respect and civility ; and *Berenice*, who at the same time learned *Thalestris*'s Quality from *Araxes*, repaid them with all manner of submission. The uneasiness they yet were in for *Oroondates*, would not suffer them to hold any long discourse ; and they concluded with protestations of a perfect Friendship, and mutual promises to relate their Adventures, and let each other know the cause of their arrival in that Country, as soon as they should have a more convenient time. In the interim *Oroondates* was so far come to himself, that he spoke and knew every body ; and seeing *Berenice* at his bed's side, I am wounded, Sister (said he) but my Rival is slain, and the ungrateful *Cassandra* shall have but little satisfaction by her Infidelity. These words, the cause whereof were unknown to all that were present, made them believe he was light-headed ; but after them he spoke others of so good sense, that they partly lost that

that opinion. Madam (said he to Queen *Thalestris*) see there the Princess my Sister. I know it, Sir, (answer'd *Thalestris*) and since that knowledge, have vow'd my Affections to her with a great deal of respect, and desire to merit hers by my Services. That Offer (replied the Princess) is too advantageous to me, to receive it as other than a mere favour; and since with so much goodness you grant me what I could not justly hope for, I will not abuse it further than to beg the continuance of it.

Their Civilities had not ended so soon, if they had been in another place; but *Amintas*, who already had dressed the Prince, intreated them to be silent; and having more expressly enjoin'd it to his Patient, he persuaded them to retire. The two Princesses, whose Friendship quickly increas'd, went into *Thalestris*'s chamber, where having given each other new confirmations of it, they resolv'd not to part beds while they continued together. After supper, they mutually express their desires to know one another more particularly; and *Berenice* having told *Thalestris*, she desired to give the relation of her Life in the presence of the Prince her Brother, *Thalestris* offer'd to begin with hers, and for that purpose going to bed together, within awhile after, they spent a good part of the night in the recital she before had made to *Oroondates*. *Berenice* infinitely taken with the Wonders of her Life, with her detested *Orontes*'s Infidelity, and having promised to requite that Favour, as soon as her Brother should be able to hear her, those two great Ladies fell asleep when it was almost day, and rose not till it was very late. In the mean time *Oroondates* (whose thoughts returned to him with his strength) was in a condition different from that in which he had passed many days; he rested all night pretty quietly, and next morning reflecting upon his fortune, after a long struggle in his mind he judg'd it to be rather better than it was before: *Statira* is inconstant (would he say to himself) but still she is alive; and unless in my Affection I consider'd only my own Interest, I cannot equally consider her Death and her Infidelity; I had rather she should cease to  
love

love me, than cease to live; and 'tis enough that my Jealousy arms my hands against my Rivals, without arming my Wishes against my Princess: let us satisfy our selves with having displeased her in the death of her Favourite, and if my Love demanded reparation from her Inconstancy, let us believe that what we have receiv'd is no light one, since with our own eyes we have seen him fall dead, whom she lov'd more than her Life; since 'twas for him, that in so short a time she had lost the memory of our Services, and of her illustrious Husband. But miserable Man (said he again) what dost thou rejoice at? canst thou be pleas'd to have offended thy Princess, and canst thou have sent him out of the World, whom she loved, without becoming her mortal Enemy? and canst thou become her enemy, without becoming a more cruel enemy to thy self? But (added he for his justification) 'twas that Rival himself that desied me, and assaulted me upon that quarrel; I can suspect no other cause of it, and without question he knew me for *Statira's* Servant, and for one who had heretofore oblig'd her to some good will: perhaps also he is not dead, but may have receiv'd from his Friends a like assistance to that which has brought me back from the grave; if so, O Rival! in spite of all my repentance, and of all *Statira's* interests, prepare for a second combate, and dispose thy self to lose thy Pretensions with thy Life, or to tear away these Remainers of mine: there is no part of the World able to conceal thee from the pursuit of a desperate Lover, and thou art too brave a Man, to hide thy self from him against whom thou so valiantly hast defended thy Advantages. This thought having drawn on another, he opened the curtain of his bed, and calling for *Araxes*, commanded him to send to the place where they had fought; and if his Enemy were found there capable of any assistance, he charged him to give it him as to his own Person, and to use his utmost endeavours to recover him into a condition of terminating their quarrel: He took care also for *Arfacomes's* Burial, and having given these Orders in a few words, and obey'd the command he receiv'd from *A-*  
*mintas,*




# Book V. CASSANDRA. 289

*Amintas*, to keep silence all that day, the two Princesses left it him wholly free, and being got up late, contented themselves at the Chirurgion's desire, with going but once into his chamber, to give him the good day, and to enquire how he did. He had already told them his encounter with *Perdiccas*, and as much astonished them with those last effects of his Generosity, as he delighted them with the news of *Statira's* Safety, whose loss they had deplored as well as he. In the mean time, *Araxes* being return'd from the place whither his Master had sent him, brought back word that he had vainly sought the Bodies of the Stranger, and of *Arsacomes*, and that some one having taken them away, had hinder'd him from rendering them the last offices of Burial. *Oroondates* express'd some trouble at it, and next day the Princesses obtain'd permission of *Amintas* to stay with him, and keep him company, on condition they should not make him speak too much. As soon as *Oroondates* saw them by his bed-side, addressing himself to the Princess *Berenice*, Sister (said he) *we have not yet had time to entertain one another since our meeting; I burn with an Impatiency to learn your adventures, and the cause of your coming into this Country: I beseech you to satisfy it in the presence of this fair Queen, who need not be suspected by us.* Brother (replied the Princess) *provided your health may receive no prejudice by your attention, nor by the noise of my speaking, I am ready to content you, and to tell you Wonders that are unknown to you, and wherewith (as you may remember) I never had the liberty to entertain you during your Imprisonment.* The Princess then turning towards *Amintas* to ask his approbation, and he having assur'd her that *Oroondates* might hearken to her for some time without danger, she began the Relation of her Adventures thus.



*The History of Berenice.*


 OW shall I be able (dear Brother) to avow my faults and weakneses to you, and what account shall I give you of a Life, which you must needs think criminal, if you judge of my Actions with severity, and if you have not some regard to a dear Memory, to Reasons that are specious enough, and to the frailty of our Nature? Indeed this consideration abashes me, and makes me fear as many changes of my Countenance in this relation, as you will find changes in my Fortune: but Brother, to re-assure me, I will remember not only that you have loved, since Decency prescribes us different rules; but that this fair Queen who hears me, hath not been exempt from this Passion, and that by the height of yours, and the Qualities of your Person, you oblig'd a great Princess, whose Virtue was without blemish, and whose Example may justify part of my faults, to slacken something of her Severity for your sake, and to conceive Inclinations full of a real Affection. After this preparation to my discourse, I will make you a naked confession of the accidents of my Life, whereof you have till now been ignorant, and with part whereof I had entertain'd you in *Scythia*, but for the strictness of those Spies who were set over you in prison, and the Order that was taken about your departure. I will therefore begin my Recital from the time of the first Journey you made into *Persia*, and will neither tell this fair Queen my Birth (which she cannot be ignorant of, after the knowledge of yours) nor the particulars of my Infancy, which have nothing considerable, and whereof the remembrance is but too deeply drown'd in that of my more important Adventures.

You know I was but in the thirteenth year of my age when you march'd against *Darius*, with the King our Father, and all the Forces of *Scythia*; and I hardly began to enter upon the fourteenth, when the King return'd

turn'd to *Iffedon* with his Army : and yet even when I was so young, I did not escape the assaults of Fortune, nor of those Sorrows wherewith I have since been overwhelmed. The first I receiv'd of weight enough to make it be felt, was that of your going away ; and tho' I saw marks of your remembrance, in a Letter given me from you, that testimony of your Affection serv'd only to make me more sensible of your departure : and I, with my particular affliction, accompanied that general excessive Sadness, which seiz'd upon the whole Court on that occasion. The King express'd an extraordinary grief, and condemn'd the lightness of your Youth, by words which sufficiently made known how really he lov'd you at that time. That kind of mourning took off much from the Divertisements of that Winter, and moderated those Rejoicings which were prepar'd for the King's return, and for the success of his Arms ; and then it was that the Sorrow which by your absence had begun to possess my Heart, sought occasions to settle it self there for the remainder of my life. But because I cannot enter upon my Story without the mixture of another, which makes a good part of it, I must follow the thread thereof according to the order of time ; and before I tell you my Misfortunes, I must discover the cause of them to you. You know that the King was ever of a very amorous Temper, and that after the death of the Queen our Mother, he had already express'd some Love to several Ladies of the Court ; but all those first Affections had been without fixing any where, or without continuance, and it was believ'd that all which should succeed would have a like success, when for our unhappiness, and by the cruelty of the Destinies, he fell desperately in love with *Stratonice*, Sister to the unfortunate *Arsacomes*, and Daughter to the Prince of the *Iffedons*. She was bred up with me, as many other Princesses of *Scythia* were, altho' I was younger by five or six years ; and I may truly say, that her Beauty, the excellency of her Wit, and a great many good Qualities she possess'd, had produced in me a real friendship towards her. I will not describe a Beauty to you, Brother, which heretofore you were very well



acquainted with ; and I will only remind this fair Queen, who perhaps may have seen her during her stay at *Iffodon*, that all the Features of *Stratonice's* Face are fine, that her Skin is white and delicate, her Eyes and Hair black, her Stature tall ; and that in all her actions, and the air of her Countenance, she has a great vivacity, and something very attractive. True it is, she never made use of her Wit to add new graces to it, but being subtil and crafty, she often employ'd it with success in seeking her own advantage.

It was upon the day when the Feast of the Goddess *Tellus* was celebrated, that she receiv'd the first testimonies of the King's Affection ; or at least of his particular esteem, and of his preferring her before all the Ladies of the Court. There was a Sacrifice made to that Goddess in a large open Field, in the midst whereof an Altar was rais'd, upon which the King for an Offering, was to cause a Bason of the finest Flowers, and fairest Fruits the Country could produce, to be presented by some Lady, who for her Beauty, Virtue, or Quality, by his choice, deserv'd to be preferr'd above all the rest. This Honour was so considerable, that it was envied by the fairest ; and those who distrust'd the obtaining of it, found some pretences, not to be present at that Ceremony. *Stratonice*, who had a great deal of reason to pretend to it, was one of the first there, and of the nearest to me : If she had any hope of it, she was not deceiv'd ; for the King never waver'd in his choice, but looking upon the rest with a kind of disdain, address'd himself presently to her, and giving her the Bason with his own hands, *Fair Stratonice* (said he) *receive this authentick testimony of the advantage you have over all Beauties, and present to the Goddess this Offering of a King, who acknowledges you worthy of more noble, and more solid Offerings your self.* *Stratonice*, whose Ambition had not yet depriv'd her of the knowledge of her self, could not hear these words of the King without blushing ; and very modestly receiving what he held forth to her, she answer'd only with a profound obeysance, and acquitted her self exceeding gracefully of what she had to do  
for

for the accomplishment of the Ceremony. After that first knowledge of the King's particular esteem of her, she receiv'd many others of an Affection taking birth, and within a while after of a settled Passion. And inas-much as at that time she had no other designs than what were reasonable, she laid no great foundation upon it; and knowing how truly I lov'd her, she declared to me all the King's Proceedings, and desir'd me to set down the rules she should observe, if that humour went on. I approv'd her discretion, and thank'd her for the respect she shew'd me; but not believing that the course of the King's Affection would be of any importance, I referr'd the conduct of it to her own prudence, as being younger than she, and more ignorant in matters of Love. In the mean time the King persisted in that Passion, so that by little and little the World began to think he might prove constant, and *Stratonice* to change part of her Modesty into an Ambition, which made her raise her Thoughts to unjust Hopes: she then left off speaking to me any more touching the King's Pretensions, and conceal'd that from me, which had formerly made part of our entertainments. I carried my self with so much innocence towards her, that I ne'er dived into her intentions, nor imagin'd her desires aim'd at that Dignity, which since she has attain'd. The King, who lov'd her most ardently, serv'd her with great discretion; and I did not believe she ground-ed any thing upon his Love, till I receiv'd an assurance which would no longer suffer me to doubt of it. One day when she was in my chamber, I began with her on that subject; and asking her some questions about the King's Affection, she spoke of it as what she had no thought of, and whereof she could hardly bear the mention; and disapprov'd the King's Addresses in such terms, as made me believe she gave no consent to them at all. I commended her discreet and modest carriage; but within a while after as she went out of my chamber, a Paper dropp'd from her clothes, and one of my Waiting-women having taken it up, unseen to her, brought it to me.

I was familiar enough with *Stratonice*, to take the liberty to see her Secrets ; and upon that confidence having unfolded the Paper, I found three Letters, the first of which I knew to be the King's writing, and presently after read these words :

The King of SCYTHIA to the Princess  
STRATONICE.

**W**ILL you be ever insensible of my Affection, fair and lovely *Stratonice* ? and will you still oppose me with that tyrannical duty, whereby you defend your self against it with so much inhumanity ? Give over these unjust inclinations, *Stratonice*, and devest you self of that old error, which persuades you that it is a greater crime to love, than to murder a King.

The reading of this Letter discover'd to me part of *Stratonice*'s dissimulation ; but I was better confirm'd in it by the sight of the other two, which I perceiv'd were likewise the King's own hand : the first of them was much after this manner :

The King of SCYTHIA to the Princess  
STRATONICE.

**I** Can hold out no longer, *Stratonice*, and you have at last reduced him to beg mercy of you, who never needed it from any body ; you have done enough for your justification, and that Severity for which you pretend to be praised, becomes blameable by its Object. You can no more with glory give Death to him who never defended himself against you, nor can you give him Life so long as you shall refuse him your Affection.

In these two Letters I saw nothing that could make me condemn *Stratonice* for her dissimulation ; but in the third I found some words that displeased me, they were to this purpose :



The King of SCYTHIA to the Princess  
STRATONICE.

**W**HY do you tell me, that I am not indifferent to you, since by your actions you testify the contrary? and why do you suffer me to conceive hopes, if your Intentions be otherwise disposed? I have given my self wholly to you, and I have yet obtain'd nothing from you. It is time, fair Stratonice, that you should do something in my favour; and that of an unfortunate man as he is, you should make him the happiest of all the Princes upon earth, whom of your King, you have made your Slave.

Matheus.

The reading of these Letters caused in me an utter averſion to the Diſſimulation of *Stratonice*, from whom till then I had never concealed my moſt ſecret thoughts; and I began to believe, that ſhe had unbecoming deſigns, ſince ſhe had not diſcover'd them to me; not that I doubted her Virtue, I had too much knowledge of it to contradict my former opinion, and certainly ſhe never gave any occaſion to have it ſuſpected: and I ought to confeſs, ſince it is a truth, that in all the courſe of the King's affection to her, ſhe ever behaved her ſelf very modeſtly, and never exceeded the ſtrictest rules of Chaſtity. I was diſpleas'd at her Diſſimulation, and I expreſt my reſentments to her, tho' with much gentleneſs. At our next meeting I drew her to a window, where our diſcourſe could not be over-heard, and giving her the Letters, Here Couſin (ſaid I) I reſtore you what chance and your negligence have cauſed to fall into my hands; and I am very ſorry they have diſcover'd to me what you with ſo much cunning have diſguiſed. *Stratonice* was ſo confounded at theſe words, and at the ſight of her Letters, that as ſly as ſhe was, ſhe could not diſſemble her aſtoniſhment: her face changed colour twice or thrice; but when ſhe had a little recover'd her ſelf, It is true, Madam (anſwer'd

she) of late I have not told you any thing concerning the King's obstinacy to torment me ; but 'twas because I fear'd I could not make my complaints to you, without falling into anger against a Person you are so nearly related to, and to whom both you and I owe all manner of respect. I was but little satisfied with that answer, and replied smiling, You are not so tormented by him, but that you give him hopes. It is not, Cousin, that I would go about to disapprove your actions, you are discreet enough both to carry your self, and to know the King's Intentions ; but I am so much your Friend, as to take the liberty to tell you, they cannot be advantageous to you ; altho' you are worthy of a very good fortune, no body believes he has a design to marry you, and all other thoughts he can have must needs be ruinous to you.

*Stratonice* could not forbear shewing some confusion at this discourse ; but having a great deal of wit, she was not long e'er she recovered her self, and answer'd, I will endeavour, Madam, to draw benefit from your good advice ; and what design soever the King can have upon me, I will ever have that, of neither doing or suffering any thing that can make me unworthy of your affection, or good opinion. She utter'd these words in such a manner as made me know she was not pleased with what I had said : and presently after, our conversation being interrupted, we no more sought occasions to begin it again, and I contented my self with having made *Stratonice* see her artifices were not unknown to me, without pressing her any further. She in appearance bore my reproof modestly enough, and carried her self towards me, as she was wont ; but within a few days after, the King meeting me in a Gallery near my lodgings, took me by the hand, and drawing me aside from my Maids that follow'd me, *Berenice* (said he) you are too young to instruct those that have more age and knowledge than your self, and I do not like that you should counsel my Mistress to my prejudice. These words so surpriz'd me, that I remain'd a long time silent, and full of confusion, and fear of having displeas'd the King, by the liberty I had taken ;

taken; but composing my self as soon as I could, Sir (said I) I never had any intentions to give counsels to your Majesty's prejudice, and I shall never instruct any body, but to pay those Services and Respects that are due to you. *Berenice* (replied the King) you understand me well enough, without explaining my self any further; in short, *Stratonice* has no need of your lessons, and you ought either to give her advice quite contrary to what you have done, or else none at all.

The King afforded me not the leisure to make answer, but having led me back to my company, left me at liberty to reflect on what he had said. I was not so much amazed at the sharpness of his words, as at the intelligence they discover'd between the King and *Stratonice*. I could never have believ'd she had so much intimacy with him, as to tell him what I had said to her: but this assurance would let me doubt no longer how much he had gain'd upon her mind by his courtship, and by the hopes he had given her. I observ'd the King's command exactly, and from that time never took the liberty to censure *Stratonice's* deportment: she behaved her self towards me with much respect, but with more coldness than formerly; and I always shew'd her an equal countenance with great civility. The King, who no longer conceal'd his affection from any body, made many entertainments for her, and rais'd all manner of Gallantries to a greater height in the Court than ever; he commonly wore her Colours, and apparell'd himself in a more rich and gay manner than he had done in his youth, and by a thousand actions made the world know he had fix'd all his thoughts on her alone.

He neither gave, nor granted any thing but by her intercession; the most important Offices of the Kingdom were bestow'd upon her Kindred, and her Brother *Arfacomes* was presently rais'd to the highest Dignities he could wish. Yet found he difficulties in his intentions, which he had not apprehended; and *Stratonice*, who, ambitious as she was, was yet very chaste, never gave him any advantage over her, which could wound her reputation, but contented her self with making



great compliances to him, and receiving the honour he did her with all manner of submission and modest respect, without letting her self loose to criminal liberties, and such as might have stopt her passage to that Greatness which she has since attain'd. I believe, indeed, in this discreet and virtuous way of proceeding, she follow'd the incitements of her own Nature; but it is also true, that she was confirm'd in it by the counsels of her Mother, who was one of the most politick Women in the world, and who often represented to her, that by that manner of carriage she might change the nature of the King's Passion, and engage him in an Affection full of esteem and respect, which might raise her to the highest Dignities. *Stratonice* hearken'd to these instructions, and practis'd them with so much prudence, that the King, whose thoughts at that time perhaps were different from those he had since, began to fear the success of his Love, and to despair of possessing her by any other than lawful means, which yet he was not resolv'd to make use of; for notwithstanding the excess of his Affection to that Princess, he was too great a Politician, to prefer the motions of his Love before the consideration of his State, and to hasten a Marriage, which would be condemn'd by his Neighbours, and murmured at by his People.

Behold in what a state matters were between the King and *Stratonice*, and I thought fit to tell it in a few words, before I engaged my self in a Relation which has a great dependance upon that I have made you. Now I must acquaint you, that while the Sister stood upon these terms, the Brother (I know not by what blindness) perceiv'd something lovely in me; and whether it were by the rigor of my Destiny, or the cruelty of his, engaged himself presumptuously in that Affection, for which I have suffered so much, and for which he himself has suffered a Death, which by his last actions he deserved. *Ar-facomes* was then about two or three and twenty, and I may tell you, Madam, he was of a fair stature, a handsome Person, expert in all manner of Exercises, and had the reputation of a valiant Man. By birth he held the rank of a Prince amongst the *Scythians*, but by the King's favour

favour was raised above all Dignities, and considered, by the absence of the Prince my Brother, as the second Person of the Kingdom. The King, who, besides that he loved his Sister, had observed a great many fine Qualities in him, had placed him in the highest degree of fortune that any Favourite ever rose to, and every day redoubled his favours towards him, with so many demonstrations of friendship, that his happiness quickly drew the envy of the Courtiers. It is true, *Arfacomes* carried it with pride enough; and being of a haughty nature, he found matter enough in his Fortune to render him insolent, and insupportable thro' his Vanity. He was liberal, but he gave with ostentation; and when he had done any one a courtesy to the King, he would set so high a value upon it, as took away part of the Obligation.

I own my mistake in saying he perceiv'd something lovely in me; for on second thoughts I believe it was only his Pride that made him raise his eyes to the Daughter of his King, and that seeing nothing in *Scythia*, which according to his vain conceit was not below him, he believed that without abasing himself, he could not address his thoughts to one of meaner quality. It was a long time e'er I discovered them, but the reflection I have made since, puts me in mind of many actions I saw him do in the beginning of his Love, which were sufficient to have made me observe it if I had been so much concerned at that time; in the Temples, in all Assemblies, and in the Visits he made me, his Eyes were always fixt upon my Face; he sigh'd, he chang'd colour, and by all his actions gave me cause to suspect him of having particular thoughts of me; he sought out and affected occasions of being near me, and when he met with any opportunity of doing me service, he embraced it with care, which his high ambitious Humour would not have permitted him to take for any other Princess except her to whom he had given his Affections: I valued my self enough to receive all his Services, as duties to which my Birth obliged him; and seeing in him every day new marks of complacency and civility towards me, I own'd my sense of them all manner of ways:

ways : and accompanying the King's esteem of him with the proofs of mine, I by the innocent testimonies of my acknowledgment, fortify'd him in his thoughts, and in those hopes he had unjustly conceived.

'Tis true, I continued long without suspecting him to have any design I could condemn, and I should have considered his actions a great while longer with the same view, if in the end he had not lost his credit with me, by letting me know what I should and would have been ignorant of. His Quality, the King's Favour, and his many good Parts, gave him a very familiar access amongst us, and a free entrance into his Chamber, as well as our Conversations.

Having one day attended the King into my Lodgings, with many others, while the company stayed in my chamber, where I entertained the King, he passed on to my Closet, where were some of my Maids ; and having talked with them awhile, he saw a Standish and Paper upon the table, and finding that opportunity to his mind, he resolved to make use of it, for a thought that came into his head on a sudden : and sitting down by the table, he began to write ; my Maids, who respected him for many considerations, not daring to interrupt him. He had been so employ'd a good while, when the King went out of my chamber, leaving him behind. After the King was gone I went into my Closet, where I found *Arsacomes* leaning still upon the table, with a Pen in his hand. As soon as he saw me come in he started up ; and hastily hiding the Paper he had written, he seem'd to be in a great confusion for having been surpriz'd in that action ; and stepping back a little, he beseeched me to pardon his imprudence, in having taken a liberty in my Closet, which he did not think should have been known to me. I easily excused it ; but knowing he had a great deal of wit, I out of curiosity desired to see what he had written ; and making use of his accusation of himself, If you will have that Pardon you demand (said I) you must buy it with an Obedience I desire from you, and must shew me what you have written upon my Table, and upon my Paper.



'The subtle *Arfacomes* counterfeiting modesty, Ah! Madam (answer'd he) do not desire to see these marks of my folly, and be pleas'd to require some proof of my respects, that may be more advantageous to me. This unwillingness increasing my curiosity, made me obstinate in my first intentions: No, no, *Arfacomes* (said I) you shall not escape me so easily, I believe you have written nothing in my Closet against the State, nor against Decency; and if my Curiosity be not prejudicial to you, I intreat you to satisfy it. Madam, (replied *Arfacomes*) I have made so solemn a vow never to disobey you while I live, that I know nothing can make me break it; and of what importance soever my secret is, it is impossible for me to conceal it from you, since you have laid your commands upon me. But, Madam (continued he, drawing forth the Paper he had put up) before you cast your fair eyes upon this Writing, I must tell you the Subject of it, and confess that I have set down in this Paper the true declaration of my Passion for a Princess, whose divine Qualities ought to place her above the rank of Mortals, and my Respect to whom has hitherto kept my tongue tied up very strictly: I have suffer'd for her without accusing her; I have suffered in her presence, without declaring my torments otherwise than by my Looks, and other silent expressions of my Passion; I have a thousand times call'd upon my Courage to unloose my tongue, which in this only adventure is depriv'd of its ordinary function: but that sovereign Mistress of my Life has as often impos'd me silence, by that profound respect I bear her, and has reduced me to the necessity of tracing out those words with my Hand, which Fear will not suffer my Mouth to bring forth. She shall read them herself, that absolute Queen of all my Thoughts; and with those same eyes which inflame the whole Earth as well as me, she upon this Paper shall see my real adoration of her.

I was surpriz'd at all this; and not having learned before that he was in love, I wonder'd to hear him speak with so much vehemence, of a Passion which was unknown to the whole world: and being desirous to gain

a further knowledge of it, I replied to his last words, Your discretion is uncommon, *Arsacomes*, in having so well concealed from all the world so violent a Passion as you describe yours to be; but since you have confessed so much of it to me, give me leave to ask more, and tell me, for the interest I take in your satisfaction, what assurance you have, that she from whom you have always hid your thoughts, will see them upon that Paper? She will see them (answered *Arsacomes*) because she has desired to see them; and in presenting them to her my self, I shall only obey the absolute command she has imposed upon me. If it be so (added I innocently) you are not ill in her favour, and you ought to hope, that she will not disapprove your designs, since she makes use of the power she has over you, to oblige you to declare them to her. Alas! (replied *Arsacomes* with a sigh) that is what I cannot lawfully raise my hopes to, and what I love is so high, that *Arsacomes* is unworthy to look upon it: yet it is certain, that I take not this liberty without an express order from my Princess. But I am ignorant what the success will be, and I may learn it, Madam, from your self; after you have read this Paper, your thoughts will be the thoughts of this divine Person, and your fair Mouth will without doubt pronounce the Sentence I shall receive from her. If in the condition I now am, one should hold such a discourse to me, I am not so dull of capacity, as that I should need more ample expositions of it; but at that time I was so young, and to say the Truth so simple and so innocent, that I understood not *Arsacomes's* subtlety: So without founding any deeper into his intentions, or reasoning any longer with him, I took the Paper, and in it read these words.

YOU have desir'd, O divine Princess, to know my most secret thoughts; accuse therefore only your own Commands for my temerity, and remember I obey you, in declaring that I die for you: That same respect which has made me dumb whole years together, had yet concealed from your fair eyes this presumptuous Paper, where you now read this criminal discovery of my Passion, if your  
own

own mouth had not expressly forbidden me. Give me leave therefore, since you have so commanded me, to make confession of a Fault whereby I neither can nor will repent my self. It is true, most divine Princess, that Arfacomes adores you, and that to those many powerful reasons which tie him to your service, he hath added an inclination yet more powerful; condemn it not as a Crime, since it is of the same nature with that we have of the Gods themselves; and that in considering you as the most lovely Princess in the world, he considers you also as her, who of all the Princesses in the world he is least worthy to serve.

Think, if after the discourse which had past before, I could still doubt whether these words were addressed to me, and yet I was so simple, or rather I found so little likelihood of *Arfacomes's* presumption, that I gave no way at all to that belief; and with the same innocence I had shewed before, I prayed him, if he might, to tell me the name of that Princess for whom he had a passion so full of respect. I dare not (said *Arfacomes*) tho' my Princess has already commanded me, pronounce her name before you; but since I cannot resist her will, and that you have neither learn'd it by the reading of these words nor by our conversation, you will be pleased that my Pen, having already done the office of my Tongue, should prosecute its crime to the utmost, and write it upon the Letter, which I will leave in your hands, upon condition you will not read it till after I am gone from you. I promised what he desired, and then taking the pen again, he put a Supercription upon his Letter; and having given it me with a low reverence, went out of my chamber. As soon as he was gone I cast my eyes upon it, but, O Gods! how great was my astonishment when I read,

*To the Princess Berenice.*

I am not able, Brother, to make you apprehend the trouble that seized me at this encounter, and the displeasure I received at *Arfacomes's* presumption, I fell into



a sudden and violent anger, that I had not words to express it ; and after, having torn the Letter all in pieces, I sat down in a chair, so struck and confounded, that I had hardly confidence to look upon my Maids. *Cellenia*, whom I loved best of them all, stepp'd to me, and asking me the cause of that sudden change ; Let me alone, *Cellenia* (said I) let me pass over my ill humour, and believe, that if I thought thee an accomplice in *Arfacomes*'s temerity, I would banish thee out of my sight for ever. *Cellenia* astonished at that threat, made great protestations of her innocence, and persuaded me so far, that I discovered my trouble to her, but in such terms as made her judge that *Arfacomes* was extremely in my ill opinion. After I had said all against him that my resentment could suggest ; What ? (continued I) shall I endure that a Subject of my Father's should speak to me of Love, and that he should treat me like an ordinary simple Girl ? and shall this Presumption remain unpunished, because the King loves him, or rather because he is *Stratonice*'s Brother ? Ah ! no *Berenice*, suffer not this injury without resentment ; at least endeavour to take satisfaction, and ask justice from the King thy Father, against the insolence of his Subject. I was even upon the point of going instantly to complain of him to the King ; but when I remember'd the regard he had for him, and the power *Stratonice* had over him, I forbore that design, judging I should not obtain all the Reparation I might lawfully desire ; and I resolved, without begging assistance, to keep off that audacious Man by all manner of scorn and ill usage. Till then I had beheld him without aversion, and had (as others) observed some good qualities in him ; but by this action he changed the nature of all my thoughts, and all that was most advantageous in him took then another form in my opinion ; his Courage began to pass with me for Rashness, his Wit for Cunning and Treachery, his Liberality for Vanity and Ostentation, and the Confidence he had in his Conversation, and in all his Actions, for an insupportable Pride. This sudden Change made him instantly odious to me ; and desiring to free my self of him for ever, I commanded *Cellenia* to forbid him my  
cham-

Book V. *CASSANDRA*. 305

chamber, and to give him exprefs order never to fee me.

She perform'd that charge the next day, but I learned from her that *Arfaïomès* seem'd little mov'd at that shew of my displeasure; and having patiently hearkned to all she said to him from me, *Cellenia* (said he) the offence the Princess has receiv'd from me, is not so great as she has fancied it, and if she will hate all that love her, she must dispose her self to hate all the world; if I never commit other crimes, I shall never have any repentance, and so long as she has no other reason to accuse me, I shall not believe my self guilty to her: tell her therefore, that if I had injur'd her in the smallest thought, I would wash my fault off with my blood; but that in a condition full of Innocence, she cannot without injustice inflict pains upon me a thousand times sharper than death it self; nor can *Arfaïomès* hinder himself from loving her, so long as the Gods shall give him life and knowledge. This he said to *Cellenia*, and she having told it me, I found so much irreverence and want of respect in his words, that the hatred I had already conceiv'd against him was thereby redoubled. He receiv'd proofs of it at the first visit he would have made me; and my Maids having had such order from me, refused him entrance into my Chamber, telling him I was not well: he was used in the same manner as often as he came, and any other body would without doubt have been repulsed by so many marks of my disdain; but tho' he was so proud as to support them impatiently, he was likewise so vain as to hope he should overcome me at last, and to be whetted by the difficulties of a Conquest, which by that resistance would yield him more glory, and more satisfaction. Seeing therefore, that his admittance into my Chamber was forbidden, whenever he came alone, he disposed the King to visit me often, and coming with him, forced me to suffer his presence against my resolution; but by that manner of proceeding, wherein he show'd so little obedience, and so little compliance with my desires, he incensed my Anger and Wrath so violently, that I was hardly able to dissemble it.

I often receiv'd such like importunities, but I always avoided him so warily, that I never afforded him the means of entertaining me in particular. One day being come into my Chamber in his ordinary company, he drew near a window, where the King was talking to me; and soon after, the King stepping a little aside to speak to some of the Princes who came with him, left me alone with *Arfacomes*, whom he commanded to give me the relation of something which had pass'd at Court a few days before. I detested that spiteful occasion: but seeing my self reduced to the necessity of either hearing him, or speaking to him, I took that time to declare my resentments; and as soon as ever he opened his mouth, whether it were to obey the King, or to give me new causes of displeasure, *Arfacomes* (said I) *consider who I am, and remember who you are your self; and since you have preferr'd my Hatred before the Esteem I had of you, dispose your self to suffer it eternally, and all the Disdains that are due to a Disobedience, and to an Insolence like yours.*

As confident as *Arfacomes* was, he was so dash'd with these words, that he was not able to dissemble it; he chang'd colour twice or thrice: but when he prepared to answer, I left him, and having found some pretext to join with the company again, I no more gave him the conveniency to speak to me. After that day, knowing how much his carriage had displeased me, he behaved himself with more moderation and fear of offending me; and seeing how carefully I kept him from all occasions of entertaining me, he contented himself with showing me his Perseverance, or rather his Obstinacy, by his Looks and Actions. While he stood upon these terms with me, the King was upon those with *Stratonice*, which I have already told you; and that crafty ambitious Woman had already rais'd her hopes to the Crown, and extinguish'd all those the King had conceiv'd by other ways. He labour'd every day to overcome her, yet she yielded but very little; and following her Mother's Counsels, she opened her way toward the Throne by her gentle cunning resistance. The King having spent some time in this employment, turn'd



turn'd his thoughts upon the War with *Darius*; and having made great Preparations, and set that potent Army on foot, against which you fought in person upon the Frontiers of *Persia*, he caused it to march towards his Enemies Country, whose Ruin he aim'd at in that Expedition. I will not enlarge my self upon the Order the King took for his departure, upon the number of his Forces, nor many other particulars which are not necessary to my Relation, and which are above my knowledge. I will only tell you, that the King took his leave of *Stratonice* with all the expressions of trouble; and before he went away, he made protestations to her of an eternal Affection. He used me with kindnesses suitable to the Love he had ever shown me; but tho' I was deeply afflicted at his departure, I found some consolation in that of *Arfacomes*, who was to go with him. They went from *Iffedon*, and march'd toward the *Araxis*, with Forces that had drain'd a good part of the Kingdom, and which in probability were like to defeat his Enemies. You know better than I, Brother, the progress they made, and the circumstances of their first Actions, when they entred upon *Darius's* Territories. This part of the Princess's Discourse, bringing into *Oroondates's* mind the remembrance of *Artaxerxes's* death, drew sighs from the bottom of his breast, and tears from his eyes in great abundance; and the Princess not knowing the cause of them, ask'd him if he felt not some new indisposition: but the Prince having wiped his eyes, and compos'd himself a little, pray'd her to continue her Relation, which she did in these terms.

After the King's departure we remain'd at *Iffedon* very melancholy, and pass'd all the time of his absence very sadly, most of the principal Men of *Scythia* being with him, amongst whom all the Ladies of the Court had some body to grieve for. *Stratonice* visited me often, and paid me great civilities; but we liv'd no more together with our former freedom, and the Interests of that ambitious Lady had taken away part of the Friendship she had borne me. She receiv'd many Letters from the King, and *Arfacomes* was so impudent as to write some to me; but they who deliver'd them from him were

were so ill receiv'd, that they had not boldness to come to me again with such like messages. As I have excused my self from the discourse of the War, so I hope you will excuse me from the recital of what passed amongst us during the King's absence, which is indeed of no great consequence; and will be pleased I may pass it over, to tell you, that having long wish'd for him, we saw him return to *Iffedon*, four months after his departure: the condition he came home in put all *Scythia* in doubt what they should think touching the success of that War; of that great and flourishing Army we had seen march away a short time before, with such gallant Hopes, he brought back nothing but poor remains, laden with wounds, and which hardly made up the tenth part of what he carried with him: but these few shattered Forces boasted that they had cut all *Darius's* Army in pieces, and slain his own Son, and all his chief Commanders upon the Field, which they had won. However it were, the King was receiv'd as if he had return'd with his whole Army victorious over all *Persia*; and those who had accompanied him in the danger and hardship of his March, had their part also in his Reception. He showed as much kindness to me as I expected; but without doubt I had receiv'd more from him, if *Stratonice* had not possessed his thoughts, and if he had not believ'd he ow'd part of that time to her, which in another season he would have given to me alone. I will not detain you with relating his new expressions of Affection to her; they went beyond the expectation of the whole Court, and for many days were the whole entertainment of it: but I was the less troubled, because by the visits he made her, he freed me from those of *Arfacomes*, who never came into my Chamber, but with him. He, as they said, had made himself remarkable in that War by many valiant Actions, and that Reputation he had gain'd had rais'd his Pride to a greater height; I had but too much knowledge of it by the continuation of his importunities, and in all manner of encounters he lost no occasion of letting me see, he persisted in the design of persecuting me all his Life. I took not more care to avoid his company, than he did to seek for mine; and the assurance

rance he had that it displeased me, was never strong enough to divert him from it. I was once in the Temple of *Mars*, when the King passing by me, follow'd by *Arfacomes*, *Theodates*, *Cidaris*, and others, after he had spoke a few words to me, went on to *Stratonice*, who was with her Mother on the other side of the Temple, and all who were with him followed him; only *Arfacomes* staid behind with me. This action kindled my Anger, as might have been seen in my countenance. I turn'd not my eyes towards him, but keeping them fix'd on a Prayer-book I held in my hand, I us'd him with such a scorn as I was not wont to shew to any body; yet was he not repuls'd with it, but bowing down his head that he might be heard by none but me, he said softly, I dare not, Madam, ask justice for your usage of me, in any other place than before the Gods; since only they are not below you, and they only know with how much injustice you have condemned my zeal to serve you. He would have said more, if I would have suffer'd him; but tho' the consideration of the Place where we were, and of the Assembly, kept me from breaking forth, yet did it not hinder me from replying, with a look of indignation: *Arfacomes*, if you continue to offend me, I will require justice of the King my Father, for the insolency of his subject; and since my own consideration is not strong enough to bring you to the respect you owe me, I will know of him whether he approves this carriage that so much displeases me. *Arfacomes* was a little struck with those words, but soon answer'd, The King is so just, Madam, that I cannot fear his condemnation, nor believe that my Zeal to serve you will pass in his opinion for an offence. These words redoubled my anger, and made me reply; I account every thing an offence that comes from you, since you have forc'd me to it; and I cannot receive a more sensible one, than that you do me in interrupting my Devotions, to entertain me with your follies. *Arfacomes*, who had not utterly lost all respect, would not importune me further; and bowing down to the very ground, went to wait upon the King, who was discoursing with *Stratonice*.

On several other occasions we had conversations of this nature, and as he persisted in the design of displeasing



pleasing me, I persevered in the resolution I had taken to despise him all my life. At last his Disobedience tir'd out my Patience, and seeing with how much presumption he continued to give me marks of his Love by all his words and actions, I determin'd to do what I had long deferr'd, for fear of enraging him; and knowing no other remedy to put an end to the Vexations I received, I made my complaints to the King of his insolent persecutions, in terms which made him see I was deeply incensed. He had some suspicion of it, on light appearances, whereon he had grounded no assurance; but then he seem'd surpriz'd, and made as if he disapprov'd *Arsacomes's* boldness: I do not intend (*said he*) that *Arsacomes* shall abuse my goodness to him; and if I have consider'd him hitherto as one of the first Men of my Kingdom, and for whom I have a particular friendship, I will not have my favours hinder him from knowing himself; nor am I so blinded with my esteem of him, but that I can bring him as much below what he is, as he would raise himself above what he ought to be: I will make him know I am not ignorant of his Fault, and if I had not particular reasons, he should see by an exemplary punishment, how much his Presumption has offended me.

The King spoke to this effect at that time, and by many of his actions made me find that *Arsacomes's* Boldness had displeased him: but the power his Sister and he had usurp'd over him, was the cause he slackned much in his first motions; and being either less sensible of my interests, or more fearful to declare his mind, he said nothing to him, in effect, concerning it; whether it were that he doubted he should fall into a passion against a Man whom he regarded, and was not willing to lose; or that he was afraid to offend his Sister, to whom his Passion was then risen to extremity: and without inflicting other punishment upon him, he only complain'd to *Stratonice*, and pray'd her to represent his fault to him, and to bring him gently to a knowledge of himself. That crafty Woman seem'd concern'd at the King's discourse, and in show for a while disapprov'd her Brother's boldness: she protested to the King, she never knew any thing  
of

of it; and when she saw he was appeased by her compliance, It is true, Sir (*continued she*) *Arsacomes* has done amiss, nor will I alledge for his justification, that if the Princess might be serv'd by any below a King, *Arsacomes* might justly dispute that advantage against all who do not wear a Crown; since he is born a Prince, and by your goodness, and by his Birth, he hardly sees any but your Majesty above him within the limits of your empire. This consideration, Sir, cannot exempt him from blame, since it is true he is born your Subject; but, Sir, the Offence he has committed is not a wilful one; and the Princess's beauty has not left him reason enough to consider the inequality there is between them. In short, Sir, if your Majesty will give me leave to speak freely, *Arsacomes's* fault has yours for a precedent; and 'tis perhaps from your example he thought he might act as he has done, since the disproportion is no greater between *Arsacomes* and the Princess your Daughter, than between your Majesty and *Arsacomes's* Sister; and *Arsacomes* doth not exalt himself more in serving the Daughter of his King, than his King abases himself in honouring the Sister of *Arsacomes* with his Affection. I know this comparison makes nothing for him, and that *Arsacomes's* Sister receives as great a favour by your Majesty's condescension, as his King's Daughter receives injury by *Arsacomes's* elevation; since Sovereigns cannot look upon their Subjects without honouring them, nor Subjects lift up their eyes to their Sovereigns without offending them. But what shall become then of this guilty Man, and what punishment shall we appoint (since your Majesty leaves me the disposing of it) for this Brother, who has ever been the better part of me, and whom your Majesty has honoured with a particular esteem? If we banish him, I must accompany him in his exile, since our friendship has render'd us inseparable; and if he continue at Court, I do not believe he will ever be cur'd of his Passion. Your Majesty only can teach him by your example, to become master of his Passions; and show him, by ceasing to bring down your thoughts to your Subject, that he ought and may cease to raise his to his Princess. *Stratonice* had not said thus to the King, but that she was sure he would not take her at her word,  
and

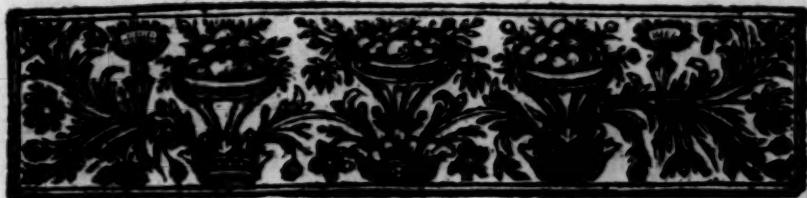
and that his Passion was no longer in terms of being disengag'd, nor of so much as suffering any opposition to his desires. To these words full of cunning and flattery, she added so many others, and used her power over the King so dextrously, that if she could not make him approve *Arsacomes's* Passion, she at least disposed him to tolerate it, or rather to connive at it, and feign that he perceiv'd it not, expecting till Time and Reason should give him more fitting thoughts.

This Patience of the King's caused the continuation of my misfortunes; and *Arsacomes* believing he had broke thro' one of the most dangerous Obstacles that could be met with in his Design, nourish'd his Hopes more than ever, and redoubled his Prosecutions with an insupportable insolence. Having no body left to whom I might utter my complaints, after the King's slighting of them, I apply'd my self to *Stratonice* her self, and desir'd her by all the remainders of our Friendship, to deliver me from her Brother's importunities, and to put a thought out of his mind whereby he would reap very little satisfaction; but she craftily used the same arguments to me she had done to the King my Father, and gave me a perfect knowledge, that all assistance being denied me, I was destin'd to those miseries I since have felt.

My Affairs, and those of the Court were in this condition, when the valiant *Arsaces* first appear'd there; *Arsaces*, the Deliverer and the Support of *Scythia*; *Arsaces*, who to the advantage of our Country, has acquir'd an immortal Reputation amongst men; and in one word, *Arsaces*, who appeased not more troubles in *Scythia*, than he has rais'd within my breast. O my Remembrance! thou cruel enemy of my Repose; must thou, here in the arms of my Brother, where I thought I had found a Sanctuary, come to afflict me again? and must thou represent the course of my Misfortunes to me, with such a sense of them as hardly leaves me strength to relate them? Yet will I however do my endeavours to proceed, since what I have hitherto told you is but a prelude to my Adventures, which are really greater, and of more importance, than what I have yet related.

*The End of the Fifth Book.*

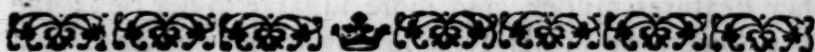




# CASSANDRA.

THE

## SECOND PART.



### BOOK VI.

**T**HE fair Princess of *Scythia* was preparing to go on with her Narration, when she saw her Brother's face grow pale, and discover'd some marks of an extraordinary indisposition: She in a great trouble ask'd him how he did, and the Prince confessed he felt himself very weak. *Amintas* was presently call'd, and coming to the bed-side, made him take a strengthening Cordial, and pray'd the Princess his Sister to defer the remainder of her Story till the next day. *Berenice*, who preferr'd her Brother's health before her own, comply'd willingly; and going out of the Chamber with the fair *Amazon*, that he might be kept quiet, she went with her to seek some diversion for the rest of the day. In the evening they came again to visit the Prince, and finding him tolerably well, kept him company, till by *Amintas*'s persuasion they retir'd; but because in that season, which was the hottest of all the Year, the nights were very pleasing,

instead of going into their Chamber, they went down into the Garden to take the cool Air by the brightness of the Moon, which shone clear enough to give light to their walk. Their conversation was very agreeable, and all their words were confirmations of friendship. It was already firmly settled between them; the mutual knowledge they had of each other's qualities, had without difficulty introduc'd it into their hearts; and even Beauty it self, which works so imperiously upon the Minds of Men, had produc'd effects little different in theirs: nor were they indeed of those common Beauties, which drew only a bare approbation, or at most a light good-will; but of those surpassing regular ones, in which the severest Judges can find nothing but what raises admiration. Both of them were exactly perfect, but that of *Berenice's* was the more delicate, her Skin whiter, her Features milder, and more suitable to her Sex; she had something in her Eyes so bright and piercing, that a Heart must of necessity either be stupid or strongly prepossess'd, if it could bear her Looks without alteration. As she was neither fair nor brown, so were her Eyes neither grey nor black; but their colour holding something of both, accompanied that of her Hair, which likewise being neither fair nor black, had borrowed a shade of each, that made a clear Aubourn colour, incomparably more beautiful than either; her Face was little, but it had naturally all the fulness necessary to form a complete Oval; and tho' she was slender, her Neck and Hands were plump, and very well proportion'd; her Looks, and all her Motions, were accompanied with a natural sweetness, which shewed it self even in the least of her actions: and tho' her Countenance was full of Majesty, yet was it one of those which strike less Fear than Love, and which seldom arm themselves with Lightnings and Thunders, able to cloud their ordinary Serenity, and which ill accommodate themselves to the motions of the Soul, when enkindled by Anger.

That of *Thalestris* was of another form; if there were not so much sweetness in her presence, it was more stately and majestick; yet thro' her natural fierceness, one might see something break forth so pleasing and attractive,

tractive, that 'twas impossible to defend one's self from it; her Lincaments, tho' a little larger than *Berenice's*, were compleatly finish'd, and her Complexion, tho' not altogether so delicate, was yet very clear, smooth and lively; her Eyes were of a blueish grey, wide open'd, and in all their motions had nothing that was not very taking, and full of vivacity; her Hair was of a pale flaxen; and tho' her Stature was a little extraordinary for her Sex, yet was it shap'd with most exact proportion. These two fair Ladies, on whom Heaven had not bestow'd so many advantages without an equal-number of Misfortunes to counterballance them, being united with a tender and inviolable affection, found a real consolation in communicating their thoughts to one another: *Thalestris* had no longer any that were unknown to *Berenice*. But the fair *Amazon*, to whom this new Friend was already dear, would not put her to the trouble of relating her Story, wherein the Prince her Brother was to partake, and which had been deferr'd but for a little time; she contented her self therefore with hearing her talk over again those passages she had already related: and in that conversation they had visited most of the Alleys in the Garden, when coming near the Fountain, they perceiv'd thro' the boughs which hindred part of their sight, a Woman sitting upon the grass, and leaning against a Tree, which with three others made a Square, covering the Fountain with their Branches, which defended that place from the Sun-beams, even when they were most hot and scorching. The two Princesses, by the fashion of her apparel, and many other signs, knew her to be *Polemon's* Daughter; but as their own affairs furnish'd them enough with matter of entertainment, so that they needed not to seek it in the encounter of that Woman, they were going to walk on, not intending to amuse themselves with her, when they heard her sigh twice or thrice, and bring forth sorrowful words, with a voice so sad and so pleasing together, that it touch'd them with compassion. *Thalestris* stop'd first, and pulling back *Berenice* by the arm; Ah! Madam (*said she softly*) how like is this adventure to that which made me first discover my lovely faithless *Orithia*, and how



powerfully it brings into my mind that fatal Day which was the last of my repose! If this Object renews your Griefs (*answered Berenice*) we may withdraw from it, since this Woman is not necessary to our conversation, and her disquietudes can have no very important cause. *Thalestris* consented to this motion of *Berenice's*, when they heard her begin her complaints again, and so mournfully, and in words so different from what they expected from her, that it excited their curiosity; and imposing silence on each other at the same time, they set themselves attentively to hear her: she was so taken up with her sorrowful thoughts, that she perceived them not, and believing she discover'd them only to the Heavens, and to Witnesses without ears or understanding, she freely disburden'd her heart of a part of its affliction. How long (*said she*) how long, O Arbitrators of our Destinies! will you protract this miserable Life, which you have ever set for a mark to all misfortunes? Have I not suffer'd enough to satisfy all the Hatred you can bear me? and tho' you were insensible of pity, have you not wearied your selves with tormenting me? I am no longer what I have been; I have now not the least remainder of that Beauty you once gave me to my unhappiness; and this languishing Body now lingers out its miserable days, only as a punishment which I have not deserv'd, and which you most cruelly prolong. These first words of this afflicted Woman oblig'd the two Princesses to lend her more attention than before, whereby they distinctly heard her complain, which she prosecuted in this manner: O dear! and lawful memory of him who was ever the better Part of me! O dear! and less innocent memory of him who vainly strives to take from our first Possessor what was so lawfully his: either join your forces to make me die, or else forsake me for ever; if one of you be criminal, the other is inhumane; and if in receiving you both, I testify both my weakness and my constancy, know that neither of them can last any longer, and that they have fought too long within me, to be still in a condition to maintain themselves.

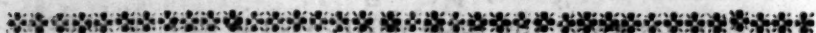
This desolate Creature made a stop at these words for some moments; and as her Grief transported her, and by

Book VI. *CASSANDRA.* 317

by degrees impair'd her reason, she turn'd towards insensible Objects ; and addressing her self to those which then presented to her sight, Clear Waters (*continued she*) which I trouble daily with my tears, you who as a Looking-glass have so often represented to my eyes the Image of two Bodies animated but with one Soul, and who now reflect to my sight but one only Figure, and that a Figure hardly to be known ; Places which heretofore were so delightful to me ; Places which still in spite of me are dear to my remembrance ; either make your selves again as pleasant to me as you have been, or vanish from my sight for ever. She accompanied these lamentations with so great a number of sighs, that the two Princesses, mov'd with a real compassion, were not able to suffer the continuance of them ; and *Berenice* who was of the softer temper, and more inclin'd to pity, ran to her first, to give her consolation, and to offer her assistance. She was so deeply buried in her Sorrows, that the two Princesses spoke to her before she perceiv'd their coming. She started in a fright, as soon as she discover'd them ; but presently knowing them to be her Father's illustrious Guests, her fear was over ; and being risen from the place where she was set, she made a very low obeysance, and out of respect would have gone away, to leave the place free to them. But *Berenice* stopping her by the arm, Stay, Madam (*said she*) and believe we have not so little sense of the kind entertainment we receive here, as that we can know your misfortunes without trouble for them ; your moans have nearly touch'd us, and if your miseries can be any way eased by our assistance, you shall find us most readily disposed to afford it you.

*Polemon's* Daughter, putting a handkerchief to her face to wipe away the tears wherewith it was all bedew'd, receiv'd *Berenice's* words with an humble submission ; and after *Thalestris* had spoke to the same purpose, Most honour'd Ladies (*said she*) it is the only Comfort I have left in my Miseries, that they have begot pity in all that ever heard them ; and if I ought to hope for it from any body, 'tis especially from those who have generous Souls like your selves. My Misfortunes are

greater than my Quality, and are so well known in this Country, that you alone can think the words strange, which their remembrance made me to bring forth. This Answer gave the Princesses a curiosity, which made them desirous to learn her Story; and *Berenice*, who was most forward in it, having embrac'd her, Dear Friend (*said she*) we participate too much in your fortune to be ignorant of it longer; and if you have not some private reason to conceal it, you will oblige us infinitely by telling it. Madam (*replied she*) I should make a scruple of entertaining such Persons as you are with so trivial and tedious a recital; and besides, it is not so short a one, as that you can hear it in this place without inconveniency. We will go into our Chamber if you please (*answered Berenice*) as well that we may see your face by a clearer light, which hitherto I have not well observ'd, as to receive the favour we desire. Ending these words with a most obliging look, she with *Thalestris* walk'd toward the house; and *Polemon's* Daughter not willing to disobey their commands, waited on them into the chamber. As soon as they were there, they cast their eyes on her face, and drawing her near to the lights, beheld her very intently. She was pale and lean, and had a languishing eye; but in that alteration of her face, one might easily observe remainders of an excellent Beauty, which Grief had decay'd, and which Joy might yet recover. The two Princesses by this sight were deeply touch'd with compassion and goodwill to this afflicted Person; and having express'd much kindness to her, they forc'd her to sit down by them, and pressed her so civilly, that to satisfy them she related the History of her Life as follows.



*The History of* ALCIONE.

ALTHO' our Quality be not of the highest in this Province, yet neither is it of the lowest; and tho' in our habit, and in the simplicity of our life, we differ little now from mere Country-people, I may yet tell you,



you, Ladies, that we are of noble Blood, that *Polemon* my Father has in his time borne Arms with honour, and heretofore had a very plentiful Estate ; but the disasters of our House having only left him sufficient to keep his Family from necessity, and the greatness of his Discontents having made him distaste, or rather abhor his former condition, he forsook it with so absolute a resignation, that he has scarcely preserv'd so much as the remembrance of it ; and my own Misfortunes (which truly have caused the chiefest part of his) have so loosened my Mind from all that Lustre whence we are fallen, that I have found no difficulty in disposing it to this solitude he has chosen, and wherein I with him have bounded my last contentments. Before our Misfortunes, we liv'd at *Babylon* in some rank, and with happiness enough. *Mazeus*, the Governor of the Province, did not disdain to employ my Father often in affairs of importance ; the Gods had given him a pretty numerous Issue, but of five Brothers I once had, four lost their lives in *Darius's* Armies for the service of their Prince ; and the fifth, of a weaker constitution, and a milder temper, keeps company with us in our innocent retreat.

I spent my childhood very quietly in pastimes not worth relating ; but I was hardly fourteen, when with the rest of our Family I bewailed the loss of my eldest Brothers, who with many thousand *Persians* were slain in the Battle of *Granicus*, which was the beginning of *Polemon's* Afflictions : and soon after came on my particular ones, which make up a good part of the relation you desire to have from me. If after the sight of your admirable Beauties, I dare to speak of moderate ones ; and if it were modest in me to say that of my self, which flatterers heretofore have publish'd, I might tell you, Ladies, that *Alcione* in those days passed with them for fair ; but whether this Beauty were only in their words, or that there were really any in me, if I may say so without blasphemy, I am but little beholden to the Gods for it, since they gave me that small portion I receiv'd of them, only for my ruin ; since by the confession of my Persecutors, it has been the sole cause of

all my Misfortunes. In my early youth several Gentlemen expressed an affection to me; and divers amongst them, whose Alliance was advantageous to *Polemon*, had already sued in vain for his, when the Gods gave me him, to whom both for my happiness and my unhappiness, I was destin'd by their supreme Decree.

*Bagistanes*, that treacherous Governor of the Citadel of *Babylon*, who since basely quitted the party of his Prince, and without resistance deliver'd up into *Alexander's* hands that important Fortrefs, and the Treasure which had imprudently been trusted in his keeping; in short, that *Bagistanes* of whom you have heard, if *Alexander's* Actions are not unknown to you, had a Nephew endow'd by the Heavens with Qualities, that oblig'd me to an Affection which Duty afterward establish'd in my heart. *Theander* (so was he call'd) began to love me when I was scarcely out of my infancy; and witness'd his affection to me by so many proofs, that without blindness I could not be ignorant of it, nor without ingratitude refuse him the advantage over all those who had the like intentions: yet I depended so wholly upon my Father, and had resign'd my self so absolutely to his Will, that I did nothing but by his, nor gave *Theander* any hopes but by his injunction; he found no cause of complaint in me, and having none but very lawful designs, he made no scruple of discovering them to *Polemon*, and of asking his Daughter with submissions full of the testimonies of his Love. *Polemon* receiv'd him with all manner of civility; and seeing manifest advantages in that Match, could not dissemble his satisfaction. *Theander* was of a handsome Stature, a Man of Courage, and well-bred; and tho' we were noble, his Family was of a Rank something above ours; and to say truth, might have pretended to higher fortunes: besides, as I told you, he was Nephew to *Bagistanes*, who next to *Maxeus* was the most considerable Man in all this Country. Indeed he was backward in granting his Nephew his consent; and *Theander*, who honoured him exceedingly, and who besides the consideration of Blood, was tied to him likewise by that of Fortune, waited for his approbation, with such respects as were due only to his

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 321

his Father, or his King. At last *Bagistanes* was won by his Nephew's patience, and by other motives ; and after several delays, he gave him the Consent he had long expected. During his Courtship there passed nothing considerable ; and I will only tell you, *Theander* having no more difficulties to overcome, after the consent of those who had the disposing of us, married me publickly in *Babylon*, before I was full fifteen.

As soon as he had me, he took me to his own House, where we began to live in a most kind and affectionate manner : besides his affection to me, he had naturally a great deal of goodness, even to excess, which his Friends have often blamed. I did not ill return his Love, and receiving manifest proofs of it every day, I became so wholly his, that I may swear before all the Gods, whom I have so often invoked in my adversities, that never Woman loved her Husband with a more ardent, or more real affection. I gave him a thousand innocent testimonies of it, which inflamed him still more and more ; and the first year after our Marriage, we tasted all the delights which a perfect Union can produce in two Souls knit together in a lawful Love : whithersoever *Theander* went, *Alcione* would always accompany him ; and if the necessity of his Affairs, or the service of his Friends parted us for a few moments, that separation was very uneasy to us. In this mutual felicity a whole year ran out ; but when he had given that time to his Affection, *Theander* was likewise desirous to give some to his Duty, and remembring that he was a Subject to *Darius*, whose Territories *Alexander*, after his Victory at the *Granicus*, over-ran with a prodigious success, he for some time buried the consideration of his Love in that of his Honour, and of the service of his King and Country ; and taking an employment suitable to his Quality among those Forces raised by *Mazeus*, he left me a prey to Grief, and to those Miseries which his Absence caus'd me. I made use of my Prayers and Tears, and all the credit our Affection gave me with him, to keep him with me ; but he oppos'd all my Importunities with such powerful reasons, that without offending him, I could no longer insist on his staying at home. He



all my Misfortunes. In my early youth several Gentlemen expressed an affection to me; and divers amongst them, whose Alliance was advantageous to *Polemon*, had already sued in vain for his, when the Gods gave me him, to whom both for my happiness and my unhappiness, I was destin'd by their supreme Decree.

*Bagistanes*, that treacherous Governor of the Citadel of *Babylon*, who since basely quitted the party of his Prince, and without resistance deliver'd up into *Alexander's* hands that important Fortrefs, and the Treasure which had imprudently been trusted in his keeping; in short, that *Bagistanes* of whom you have heard, if *Alexander's* Actions are not unknown to you, had a Nephew endow'd by the Heavens with Qualities, that oblig'd me to an Affection which Duty afterward establish'd in my heart. *Theander* (so was he call'd) began to love me when I was scarcely out of my infancy; and witness'd his affection to me by so many proofs, that without blindness I could not be ignorant of it, nor without ingratitude refuse him the advantage over all those who had the like intentions: yet I depended so wholly upon my Father, and had resign'd my self so absolutely to his Will, that I did nothing but by his, nor gave *Theander* any hopes but by his injunction; he found no cause of complaint in me, and having none but very lawful designs, he made no scruple of discovering them to *Polemon*, and of asking his Daughter with submissions full of the testimonies of his Love. *Polemon* receiv'd him with all manner of civility; and seeing manifest advantages in that Match, could not dissemble his satisfaction. *Theander* was of a handsome Stature, a Man of Courage, and well-bred; and tho' we were noble, his Family was of a Rank something above ours; and to say truth, might have pretended to higher fortunes: besides, as I told you, he was Nephew to *Bagistanes*, who next to *Mazeus* was the most considerable Man in all this Country. Indeed he was backward in granting his Nephew his consent; and *Theander*, who honoured him exceedingly, and who besides the consideration of Blood, was tied to him likewise by that of Fortune, waited for his approbation, with such respects as were due only to his

## Book VI. CASSANDRA. 321

his Father, or his King. At last *Bagistanes* was won by his Nephew's patience, and by other motives; and after several delays, he gave him the Consent he had long expected. During his Courtship there passed nothing considerable; and I will only tell you, *Theander* having no more difficulties to overcome, after the consent of those who had the disposing of us, married me publickly in *Babylon*, before I was full fifteen.

As soon as he had me, he took me to his own House, where we began to live in a most kind and affectionate manner: besides his affection to me, he had naturally a great deal of goodness, even to excess, which his Friends have often blamed. I did not ill return his Love, and receiving manifest proofs of it every day, I became so wholly his, that I may swear before all the Gods, whom I have so often invoked in my adversities, that never Woman loved her Husband with a more ardent, or more real affection. I gave him a thousand innocent testimonies of it, which inflamed him still more and more; and the first year after our Marriage, we tasted all the delights which a perfect Union can produce in two Souls knit together in a lawful Love: whithersoever *Theander* went, *Alcione* would always accompany him; and if the necessity of his Affairs, or the service of his Friends parted us for a few moments, that separation was very uneasy to us. In this mutual felicity a whole year ran out; but when he had given that time to his Affection, *Theander* was likewise desirous to give some to his Duty, and remembering that he was a Subject to *Darius*, whose Territories *Alexander*, after his Victory at the *Granicus*, over-ran with a prodigious success, he for some time buried the consideration of his Love in that of his Honour, and of the service of his King and Country; and taking an employment suitable to his Quality among those Forces raised by *Mazeus*, he left me a prey to Grief, and to those Miseries which his Absence caus'd me. I made use of my Prayers and Tears, and all the credit our Affection gave me with him, to keep him with me; but he oppos'd all my Importunities with such powerful reasons, that without offending him, I could no longer insist on his staying at home. He

marched from *Babylon* with those Forces, but before his departure recommended me to the care of his Brother *Astyages*, who under some pretence excused himself from that Expedition, and to his Uncle *Bagistanes* whom he considered as a Father, and to whom he submitted with a dependency which many persons have condemned. It is true, the respect *Theander* bore him was to be excused for many reasons: *Bagistanes*, who was extremely rich, had no children legitimate; and being then of an age which forbade him to hope for any, *Theander* only as his nearest Kinsman could lawfully pretend to be his Heir; and tho' he was too generous to act from such a motive, yet a plentiful Fortune was convenient to maintain the expences into which he was carried by his liberal Temper: and his Uncle's wealth was not so inconsiderable, but that it might oblige to an observance, which the Dignity of *Bagistanes* was sufficient to authorize. After *Theander's* departure, his Uncle and his Brother strove who should be forwardest in observing the Charge he had left them, and by all manner of kindness they diverted me in some of my melancholy hours; they appointed meetings, and invented Sports to divert me: but I was long insensible of all the diversions they gave me, and during my Husband's absence I spent part of my time at my Father's, and in this House, whither we came often to take the Air. When I was at *Babylon*, I saw *Bagistanes* every day; and tho' he lodged in the Citadel, there passed but very few that he came not to see me: and when he failed, *Astyages*, to satisfy him, and as he told me, to perform his Brother's desires, carried me to his Lodgings, where I was welcomed with the greatest demonstrations of Kindness.

*Berenice* interrupting *Alcione* in this part of her story, You have spoken twice (*said she*) of one *Astyages*, that name is but too well known to me; and were it not that he who I mean is the wickedest of all Men living, I should ask if he were not your Brother-in-law. Ah! Madam (*answered Alcione*) you give him the truest character that can be; he was the most perverse and falsest Man that ever lived; and you will find by what I shall relate, that I owe the greatest part of my Misfortunes



fortunes to him : but to give you other marks, I may tell you, that he was pretty tall, his hair something reddish ; and if he be yet alive, he is about two or three and thirty. Ah ! dear *Alcione*, said *Berenice*, 'tis the very same ; and that perfidious Man has but too great a share in my adventures, as you may learn in time : but if I be not deceived, you and I are both revenged, as I will tell you when you have ended your Relation, for he has carried his Crimes a great way further than *Babylon*. I ever believed (*replied Alcione*) that wicked Fellow was incorrigible ; but I did not think Fortune had made use of him to persecute so illustrious and accomplished a Person. I will tell you then, that this false Man, and his Uncle as perfidious as himself, when I was first married, and after when *Theander* was newly gone, gave me all the testimonies of friendship I could desire from Persons so near allied. I ascribed their kind carriage only to lawful causes, and received it with an innocence, which without doubt fortified their detestable intentions. *Bagistanes* made shew of so great an Affection to his Nephew, that I should never have suspected him ; and *Astyages* disguised his ill-nature so cunningly, that I could not attribute the services he did me to any thing but his friendship to his Brother. I continued in this error, as long as they continued to have any sense of Honour ; and I left it when they left the terms of decency, and the considerations of Alliance, and of their Reputation. In short, when I least expected it, *Bagistanes* declared to me his wicked design ; and violating all manner of rights in the Person of his nearest Kindred, he spoke to me of Love, in terms I cannot repeat without blushing, or rather without dying for grief at the remembrance of them. I will therefore pass over what he said, and content my self with telling you, that after I had expressd my astonishment by a long silence, I broke forth in such manner, that his surprize was little different from mine. I laid before him, in the most vehement manner, both the injury he did his Nephew, and the shame he would bring upon himself : and having put him into a great confusion, I left him, and retired into my Closet, so troubled that I hardly knew where I was.

There

There I reflected upon all the actions of that faithless Kinsman, and recalling them to mind, to examine them strictly, I found so many signs of his wicked Intentions, that I wonder'd a thousand times at my Innocence, which had forced him to declare that to me by word of mouth, which by a thousand proofs I ought to have discovered. There it was I vented my anger, and deplored my misfortunes by my tears: there I called upon my dear absent *Theander* to assist me against the Persecutions of his disloyal Uncle; and there I took a firm resolution to die, rather than give ear to that perfidious Man, or to endure so much as the sight of him. It was however difficult for me to keep it in private; and my fear of discovering my misfortune, and of divulging the shame of our House to the world, was the cause I would not shun him in general meetings: but when he sought opportunities of entertaining me in particular, I avoided them so warily, that as cunning as he was, I put him to a stand, so that he could never overcome my circumspection and caution. When he met me in company he would often offer me his hand, to draw me aside as he us'd to do: but I found pretences to avoid him, and got free without making them who were present acquainted with my misfortune. He often wrote to me, and caused his Letters to be deliver'd by such as were ignorant of our correspondence; and if, lest I should give them knowledge of it, I was forced to receive some of them, 'twas only to tear them in pieces without reading them; and to cast those guilty Lines into the fire, which with their Author were worthy of a greater punishment. I bore this persecution with sufficient strength of mind, expecting *Theander's* return, which I daily begged with most fervent prayers; but my constancy was like to have forsaken me, thro' another sad Circumstance, which added weight to my Affliction. *Astyages* being one day in my chamber, and seeing himself alone with me, took me by the hand; and holding it between his, when he had looked upon me awhile without speaking, Sister (*said he*) will you confess one thing to me, which I desire to know? After I had assured him, I would conceal nothing from him; You are a dissembler then

then (*replied he*) and how great a freedom soever you feign towards me, you never told me that *Bagiflanes* courts you, and that he has long persecuted you with his Love : Blush not (*continued he, seeing my colour rise*) nor go about to disguise that which I have learn'd from his own mouth. Tho' the confusion I was in had till then kept me silent, I could hold no longer at that discourse ; and looking upon him with an angry eye, How (*said I*) *Astyages*, have you who are *Theander's* Brother, heard it from *Bagiflanes's* Mouth ? *Astyages*, without being moved at that demand ; Fall not into a Passion, Sister, (*replied he*) but be pleased, as I am your nearest Kinsman, to let me advise in this matter. I am *Theander's* Brother, and being so, shall only seek his advantage and yours : You know how much *Bagiflanes* is able to do for him, or rather you know how little he is able to do without *Bagiflanes* : all his Support, all his Supplies, and all his Pretensions are in him ; and 'tis only by the credit of our Uncle, that our House can maintain it self in its dignity, and raise it self to the chiefest of this Province. After this knowledge you ought not to alienate his affections from us, to make them pass to some other Family, who will profit by our losses, and enrich themselves with what we ought lawfully to hope for : you may use him better than you have done, without violating the faith you owe your Husband ; and tho' his carriage may have caused some aversion in you, our pretensions are not of so small reckoning, but that *Theander* himself, if he be wise, would counsel you to dissemble it, for the preservation of them. Besides, *Bagiflanes* is so old, that you need not fear your Reputation ; and your compliance with him can be of no long continuance. This pernicious Counsellor was going to seek out reasons to persuade me to his base designs, when my Patience forsook me, and my resentment made me break forth with violence : O Gods (*cried I*) it is possible it should be from my Husband's Brother, that I hear this strange proposition ? Go, base Man, submit thy self to infamous things out of servile considerations, and believe that if thy Family be capable of such basenesses, *Alcione* ought not to have been matched into it ; these Riches



Riches thou unworthily preferrest before the reputation of thy Friends, nay, before thine own too, these Advantages and Dignities thou wouldst purchase with the price of Honour, shall never be for thee nor thine, if they must be procured by that vile compliance thou proposest to me ; and if *Theander* were so base as to have thoughts like thine, know that perhaps I should be courageous enough to punish that in his Person, which my contempt of thee makes me to neglect in thine.

I spake many other words to him full of scorn and anger ; but that disloyal Fellow, who had already prepared himself to load me with reproaches, and whose impudence could not be parallel'd, was but little moved with all I said, and would have continued his arguments, had I not left him, and gone away so transported with passion, that it was hard for me to dissemble it.

Tho' I was so much incensed at *Astyages's* last proposition, he was not at all dismay'd ; but as often as he found opportunity to speak to me, he bore my reproaches patiently, and shewed his obstinacy in his pernicious designs. Then I saw my self reduced to great extremities : In my Husband's house there were none but such as were suspected, or odious to me ; and I had none to whom I could impart my trouble, or complain of my misfortune. The Women who served me were corrupted by *Bagifanes*, and that wicked Man who had been us'd to such practices, had always kept some in pay for the like employment. Upon all occasions they were speaking well of him, and represented to me the interest we had in the preservation of his friendship ; and in short, I was so persecuted, that my Husband's house was a hell to me. I was often on the point of leaving it, and of retiring to my Father's, till *Theander's* return ; but I feared making a noise, and publishing a thing which might bring a stain upon the Family I was match'd into, and much afflict *Theander* : My Mother, to whom I opened my heart, and discovered my misfortune, persuaded me to wait for the return of my Husband, who by his presence would blow over that storm, and settle me again in my first tranquility.

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 327

I obeyed her, and with a great deal of reason; and the Gods, who approv'd my Patience, tho' they put not an end to my Misfortunes, at least sent me some consolation in them; and in the beginning of the Winter they brought me home my dear *Theander*, for whom I had so long and often sigh'd. You cannot doubt, dear Princess, of the greatness of my Joy, so that I need not to describe how I receiv'd the greatest Happiness I then could wish for, nor the Welcome I gave to a Husband whom I really loved more than my self, and in whose return, besides the interest of my Affection, I found also Quiet, and Refuge against the persecutions of my Enemies. All that an innocent Love like ours could produce, appeared in us without dissimulation; and if I express a satisfaction to *Theander* for his return, *Theander* made his known to me by a thousand proofs of a real Passion. Whole days stole away in the first Raptures, and I may say that my Sorrows were then lull'd asleep, and I thought my self in the Haven, towards which I steer'd by my continual Prayers. *Astyages* ceased to importune me, and the perfidious *Bagistanes* came not amongst us, but to express kindness to his Nephew: not that he lost any occasion to make me know his perverse obstinacy, nor forbore to speak with his eyes, since I had forbidden him to do it with his tongue; but either I did not observe it, or else laugh'd at it, seeing my self fortified by the presence of my Defender. I knew not what *Astyages*'s thoughts then were, and whether he was not afraid I should discover to his Brother the ill offices he would have done him; but he shew'd so few signs of such a fear, that I was confident the excess of *Theander*'s Goodness encouraged him to despise his resentments, and arm'd him against what in reason he ought to apprehend. Neither was I willing to entertain *Theander* with my discontents; and notwithstanding the threats I had us'd to his perfidious Kinsmen, I conceal'd their infidelity from him, as well that I might not disturb the tranquility of his mind, by informing him of what would be displeasing to him, as that I might not cause a dissension in his Family, and make my self odious to those among whom I was to pass the remainder  
of

of my days. These considerations made me silent in my Misfortune, but soon after it was redoubled by very remarkable accidents.

*Cleonimus*, one of *Theander's* nearest Kinsmen, and the most faithful of his Friends, arrived about that time at *Babylon*, where he had been but little since his childhood, having spent many years in the Armies, and in the Courts of Kings, and in foreign Countries; and in his Travels, he had acquir'd some Qualities which we had not yet seen amongst our Barbarians. I know not whether in the process of those things I am to relate, I may speak to his advantage; but if you will let me declare the truth without passion, *Cleonimus* was no common person, and it was not without a great deal of justice I gave him the first place in my esteem, above all I had formerly known: besides the gracefulness of his Person, and of his Presence, he had both a most generous Heart and a most excellent Wit; and as he had made himself remarkable in War by a thousand valiant actions, he had also improv'd so much at *Athens* in the conversation of Philosophers, as gave him the priority of all his Profession, by most particular endowments. He was but three and twenty when he return'd to *Babylon*, and *Theander* presented him to me as one of his nearest Kinsmen, dearer to him than any Man in the world. O Gods! with what words did he at first express the contentment he found in our Alliance! and how handsomly did he begin to introduce that esteem into my mind, which has since been so fatal to our repose! I received him as one nearly allied to me, and of an extraordinary merit. I had heard *Theander* often speak of him, and many others to whom his Virtue was not unknown; but I thought him infinitely above what fame had represented him to be. After that first visit, he made me divers others; and the nearness of Blood between him and *Theander*, or rather their Friendship, render'd them inseparable, giving him a free access to our House. I saw him every day, and we soon were intimately acquainted. *Theander* and he lived as Brothers, and *Theander* would have me live with him as his Sister. I confess I found no difficulty in doing so, as well to  
obey



obey my Husband, as to follow my own inclinations ; and therefore shew'd him all the friendship a Brother could expect : yea, I lov'd him as if he had been my Brother : but if my Affection ever exceeded those limits, by any guilty or unlawful desires, ye Gods to whom all hearts are known, strike this unfortunate Woman with your Thunder, who calls you to be witnesses of her most secret thoughts. I will not tell you that in all manner of Exercises, either of the Mind or Body, and in a thousand feats of Activity, he still bore away the Prize from all that would dispute it with him ; neither will I say, that by his lovely Qualities he gained that Affection from me, which he gained from all who conversed with him : but I will again tell you freely, I loved him, as our near Alliance, his Virtue, and my Husband's command had enjoined me.

In the mean time, if *Theander's* return was favourable to me in some things, it was quickly hurtful in many others ; and *Bagiflanes*, who during his absence never met me but in publick, by his means recovered his first conveniences, and saw me every day, either at our House or in the Citadel, whither his innocent Nephew carried me, notwithstanding all the repugnancy I shewed against those Visits ; and that which was most insupportable, was, that this good Nephew having brought me to that wicked Uncle, went often a hurting or otherwise, and left me with him for the rest of the day. 'Tis true, I forbade the Women who waited on me, to leave me at any time alone with him, and by that order I was secure a great while ; but on a certain day, which I count for one of the most disastrous of my Life, I could not avoid my Misfortune, and I saw my self reduced to the greatest perplexity I till then had fallen into. *Theander* having according to his custom brought me into *Bagiflanes's* Chamber, that wicked Man, who knew my Husband had that day made an appointment to hunt, found means to send away the Women who came along with me, and held intelligence with him ; and *Theander* soon after leaving us, I remained alone with him, and saw my self subject to the Misfortune I had so long avoided, and so much apprehended.

I have much ado to describe the confusion I was in at this accident; a chillness ran thro' all my veins, and I began to tremble from head to foot, changing colour, and being in a manner beside my self. The lustful old Man easily found the alteration in me; but he desired to compose me, and tho' his Eyes sparkled in an extraordinary manner, and his face became overspread with a lively colour, which Age had almost driven from thence, he was willing to moderate himself for a few minutes, to allay the fear he had observed in me; for that purpose, at first he talk'd only of indifferent matters, and having insensibly brought on the discourse of his Riches; he entertained me awhile with it, and then taking me by the hand, and rising from the chair where he was sitting, Dear Niece (*said he*) I will let you see treasures which yet I have shewn to no body, and by that you will know into how good a Family you are match'd. With these words he unlocked the door of a Closet, whither I was forc'd to follow him; and having shewed me a great many rare and curious Pieces wherewith it was adorn'd, he open'd his trunks, in which were Jewels of an inestimable value, and heaps of Gold able to satisfy the Avarice of the most insatiable Person.

When he saw I appeared astonish'd at those immense Treasures, he looked upon me with an inflamed Eye; and pressing my hands between his, O Alcione! (*cried he*) all that thou seest is thine; and if thou persist not in thy obstinate resolution to hate me, thou mayst dispose of all my Riches, and of my Life. Fly me not (*continued he, seeing I would have got away, and did all I could to pull my hands from his*) but with some pity behold him who loves thee better than himself; see how disadvantageous thy Ingratitude is to thee, and consider the Prize thy Inhumanity makes thee lose: neither am I so odious, nor the Prize I propose to thy Affection so vile, that thou needest disdain them; and thou mayst by one effect of Love, or (if thou wilt) but of Compassion, restore quietness to my Mind, and become the happiest Woman in the world. The detestable old Fellow brought forth these words stammering; and looking upon me with lascivious Eyes, wherein his horrid Desires were  
lively

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 331

lively represented, and while he was speaking them and many others without order or coherence, he held my hands so fast that 'twas impossible to get from him : then was I seized with mortal apprehensions, my fear kept me from falling into such a rage, as I should have done had I been in another condition ; yet had I courage enough to call my Reason to my assistance, and to represent considerations to him, which were capable to have dissuaded the wicked Wretch from his evil designs. O *Bagistanes* (*said I, counterfeiting a great fear*) what do you do ? Have you forgot the Gods ? Have you forgot your Blood ? and have you forgot your own Honour ? Do you not remember you are *Theander's* Uncle, or rather his Father, and that *Alcione* is the Wife of your Nephew, and of him you have ever accounted as your Son ? Do you not fear remorse of Conscience ? Do you not fear Infamy ? and do you not fear Heaven's Thunder, which hangs over guilty Heads ? Open your Eyes, *Bagistanes*, and consider your Crime with horror ; such abominable Thoughts are unworthy a noble Mind, nor can you continue in them without fixing an eternal shame upon your Memory.

I had said more, if the vile old Man would have suffered me ; but he stopt his Ears, and believing he should touch me more easily in a suppliant posture, he fell down on his knees, and embraced mine with all his strength : Oh *Alcione* ! (*replied he*) cease to set these Remonstrances before his Eyes who is no longer able to receive benefit from them, but give me life, unless thou wilt have me die here at thy feet. Die then (*said I with Eyes sparkling as much with fire, as his with another Passion*) die detestable old Man, and never hope for mercy from thy mortal and irreconcilable Enemy. At these words I flung from him with so much force, that he not only let go his hold, but being roughly put in a posture wherein he had little strength, he fell all along upon the Floor. I stay'd not to see what became of him, but finding my self free, I ran out of the Closet-door, which I capt against him ; and crossing his Chamber, I got hastily to the Stair-head. As I was running down with a speed which sufficiently express'd my fear, I met

*Cleo-*



*Cleonimus*, who being also *Bagifanes*'s Nephew, was coming to visit him : The knowledge I had of his Virtue, and of the Friendship he bore us, made me praise the Gods for that opportunity ; and not being in a condition to consider thoroughly all I did, I cast my self upon him, and closely embracing him, Dear Cousin (*said I*) dear *Cleonimus* save me. My Actions and my Words amazed him so, that all he could do was to put forth his arms to me, and ask me in a great trouble what accident had happen'd, and what service I desired. Carry me hence, (*answer'd I*) and when you have brought me home, I will tell you my Misfortune. *Cleonimus* without questioning further, assured me he would die for *Theander*'s interests and mine, without regarding those of *Bagifanes* ; and going down the Stairs with me, by the credit he had with the Soldiers of the Citadel, he caused the Gates to be opened, and delivered me out of that hateful Place where I had suffer'd so violent a persecution. When I saw I was at liberty, I recovered my self a little ; and being got into the Street, my countenance became more compos'd than it had been a few minutes before.

After I was come home, I repented I had discovered so much to *Cleonimus*, and was sorry I had oblig'd my self to declare to him the shame of his nearest Friends, and my particular Disaster ; yet my knowledge of his discretion, and the need I had of his counsel and assistance, in the extremity my affairs were come to, made me break thro' these difficulties, and forced me to own my misfortune, and tell him my last adventure, all the execrable Persecutions of *Bagifanes*, and of the unworthy *Astyages*. During that discourse *Cleonimus* shook his head, and lift up his eyes with such astonishment, as made him hardly able to speak when I had told him this last accident. Ah ! the Monster (*cried he*) ah ! the abominable Man : if the Gods be just, can he survive such a Perfidiousness as this ? Having said thus, he continued awhile silent, and then, Dear Cousin (*pursued he*) I was to blame to fall into so great a wonder at the hearing of Actions which are ordinary with him ; and I ought to have remember'd, that where-ever the interest of his Pleasures or of his Fortune came in question, he never considered

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 333

sidered nearness of Blood, nor his Honour, no nor the Gods themselves. This last Treachery of his to *Theander*, is not the first he has committed of this nature; and Proximity never made him forbear the like designs on any of his Kinswomen who had any thing of Beauty: if he persist in his horrible intentions, I'll offer up my Life for the defence of your Honour, and of *Theander's* Interests. *Bagistanes*, had he Courage, is wicked enough to attempt any kind of Villany; but he must remember he is not exempt from the Law, nor has an absolute power in *Babylon*, and that *Theander* is too considerable to fear any violence from him. After this discourse, he told me a thousand of his Uncle's Crimes; and when I ask'd him how I should carry it to my Husband, he advis'd me to conceal it awhile, seeing it must occasion disquiet to him, and disorder in the Family; and I might discover it at any time, if I should be further press'd. He gave me this counsel with so much freedom and affection, that I resolv'd to follow it punctually; and having known him on all occasions to be endued with a great deal of Wisdom, I was willing wholly to be guided by him. By his advice therefore I dissembled it, and gave *Theander* no notice at all of what had hapned. 'Tis true, *Theander* never was able to carry me again to *Bagistanes*; and tho' to oblige me to another visit, he told me *Bagistanes* had hurt his forehead by falling down a pair of Stairs, I still put it off by feigning my self not well. *Bagistanes*, asham'd and exasperated at what had passed, came not to our house; and I had some days of respite, which were very pleasing to me, being freed from his persecutions. But base *Astyages*, a few days after this accident, meeting me alone in the Garden, and coming up to me in the corner of an Alley to which I hastned in order to shun him; Madam (*said he, with a disdainful discontented look*) Cruelty is very becoming in handsome Ladies like your self; and if you persevere in your Generosity, you will without doubt advance our House exceedingly. I presently understood his meaning, and answer'd, *I had rather your House were eternally ruin'd, than I should have so much as a thought, to endeavour its Greatness by those ways you propose. You do*

do very well, Alcione (*replied Aftyages*) but since you despise other considerations, you ought at least in charity to visit those whom you have wounded in body as well as in mind. These words vex'd me heartily, and made me answer sharply, *Aftyages*, I'll let Theander know the good offices you do him; and if you continue still your infamous Persecutions, you shall see I am not insensible of the wrongs you do me. I believe you are not insensible (*said Aftyages*, going away) and your last Friendships begin to give some notice of it. He left me as he brought forth these words, which then I did not greatly heed, tho' I have found since too much to my cost, with what intention he spoke them.

Mean while *Bagistanes*, either out of shame or resentment, had given over his visits; and I praised the Gods for that last adventure, which for one displeasure gave me many advantages. *Theander* often pray'd me to go see him, but finding me very unwilling, he had so much goodness, that he would not force me: but tho' that wicked Man saw me not, he had those near me who told him all I did. *Aftyages*, attach'd to him by the sordid consideration of Riches, and the promises he made to leave him all he had, basely forsook the interests of his Brother, and the honour of his Family, to serve him in his detestable Intentions; and besides the affronts I receiv'd from him, the Maids who serv'd me were my most dangerous Enemies; and, as I have learn'd since, that infamous Fellow had them at his devotion, and kept one of them in pay as a spy on my actions. That disloyal Wench observ'd with *Aftyages*, the friendship I had with *Cleonimus*, and believ'd that he being truly generous, and a Friend to *Theander*, was more capable to cross them than any body else. I deny not but I liv'd with *Cleonimus* as if I had been his own Sister; my Husband had commanded me to do so, and I had no reason to disobey him: There was a great deal of familiarity between us, but all our actions were in sight of the world, and we never retir'd together, but when he had a mind to talk of *Bagistanes's* Persecutions.

I know not whether our Behaviour wrought a jealousy in our Enemies, nor whether they believ'd themselves what



what they desired to persuade others ; but in effect, tho' they knew I was virtuous enough, not to love another Man to the prejudice of what I ow'd my Husband, and in their own hearts accounted my actions innocent, they meant to draw matter from thence, to drive away a Man whom they suspected to cross their designs, or else to ruin me, when once their hopes of gaining me were ruin'd. For this purpose they carefully watch'd me, and caused others to do so ; and interpreting all I did, as might serve their intentions best, they laid snares for me, which without a particular goodness of the Gods, it was impossible for me to escape. Besides the considerations I have told you, they were set on likewise by that of their own justification ; and fearing I should at last discover their detestable proceeding to *Theander*, they resolv'd to prevent me, and so to prepossess him, that I might not be believ'd by him, when I came to make my complaint. *Astyages* having plotted with *Bagistanes* how to manage this design, began to set it on work with *Theander* ; and tho' he had particular obligations to *Cleonimus*, and having been bred up together with a great deal of friendship, they had ever liv'd on as good terms as the Virtues of the one, and the Vices of the other could permit, he endeavour'd to render him odious to his Brother by all manner of calumnies. *Theander*, who had a very good impression of his Friend, made a jest of *Astyages*'s first attempts ; and attributing those ill offices to some particular aversion, render'd all his designs fruitless. *Astyages* was not repulsed by these first difficulties ; but carefully laying hold of all occasions to observe our familiarity, he did not despair of working some effect at last. One day as we rose from dinner, during which I had entertain'd *Cleonimus* who sat by me, and had often whisper'd him in the ear, I drew near to a Window, where *Astyages* seeing me alone, came to me, tho' of a long while I had given over speaking to him except in *Theander*'s presence, and when I knew not how to avoid him ; at that time his Brother was discoursing with *Cleonimus*, at another window which look'd toward the Garden : whereupon coming close to me, *Madam* (said he) *I will talk no more to you of Bagistanes,*

stones, but if you please I will speak of Cleonimus, with whom your Fortune will be much better. I gave not my self time to examine what he said; but without hearkning to his last words, I answer'd briefly, *If you speak to me of Cleonimus, you will speak to me of a Man who by his Virtue deserves both a general as well as my particular esteem.* I knew very well (replied *Astyages* impudently) that that Virtue which despises Fortune, was not proof against his Merits; but we will break the course of this Affection, and teach the innocent Theander to discern his real Friends. This nettled me so, that I should doubtless have fallen openly upon him, but that having nothing more to say, he went out of the room, where I remain'd so troubl'd, that if *Theander's* face had been towards me, he might have read in mine, what a confusion *Astyages* had left me in. I lean'd upon my Elbow in the Window, where reflecting upon those malicious words I had just heard, I was seiz'd with the most violent grief I yet had felt. I recollected my self, and examin'd all my actions with *Cleonimus*, and found them so full of innocence, that I judg'd *Astyages's* Suspicions very ill grounded, and his Jealousy very unjust; yet presently I had a thought to absent me from him for ever, and to deprive my Enemies either of the occasion of their censures, or the pretext they had taken to torment me: but it was follow'd by another quite contrary, and the rigour of my Destiny made me look upon *Cleonimus* at that time more advantageously than ever I had before, and observe his good Qualities and Friendship, with an eye which would not permit me to consent to what I was resolving against him.

I know not, Ladies, whether I am faulty in this confession, and in avowing ingenuously, that at that time I had an Affection for him, which could not suffer his banishment, and which the care of my Reputation, and that of my Repose was preparing for him; but I will tell you also, to justify my self, that perhaps it would not have been strong enough to hinder it, if I had not judg'd that *Astyages* made use of that subtilty to deprive me of a Man who he knew would oppose his intentions, and whose assistance was necessary to defend me against his

his

his Persecutions. This consideration, as truly as the other, made me resolve both to see *Cleonimus*, and to live with him as I had done, knowing well that *Theander*, whose approbation I valued more than any body's dislike, was not offended with it; and that if I abated any thing of my usual freedom with him, *Astyages* might have occasion to suspect me of cunning, after what he had said to me.

I went out of the Dining-room, where I left *Theander* with *Cleonimus*, and walked into the Garden alone to divert the Pensiveness which *Astyages*'s words had caused in me: but scarce had I taken a turn or two, when they came out to me, and soon after *Theander*, being called away by some business or other, left me there with *Cleonimus*. He, at his first coming, observed some trouble in my face, whereof he asked me the cause; and notwithstanding he was concerned in it, I was so innocent as to tell him *Astyages*'s discourse, and how he had reproached me on his account. *Cleonimus* hearken'd to me without being moved, and when I had made an end, he lift up his Eyes to Heaven, and crossing his Arms upon his breast, walked above twenty paces with me before he spoke a word; then of a sudden making a stop, and looking upon me with an action more passionate than ordinary, Cousin (*said he*) your Enemies have cause to drive me from you, and the knowledge they have that I will oppose their pernicious designs to the last moment of my life, does in a sort authorize their proceedings. Besides, I confess to you, that if they accuse me for loving you, they accuse me justly, since it is not truer that I am *Cleonimus*, than it is that I love *Alcione* more than all the things in the world. Do not wonder at this declaration, Cousin; 'tis true, I love you more than my self, but I protest by the Gods, that this Affection is most innocent, and shall never give me desires for *Theander*'s Wife, which I might not communicate to *Theander* himself: but as innocent as 'tis, it nevertheless is unfortunate, since it is made use of to disturb your quietness; and my presence is hurtful to you, since it is suspected to them who are near you, and gives them jealousies to your disadvantage. The Gods forbid that henceforward



they should find that occasion to afflict you, and that I should prefer my happiness in seeing you, before your tranquillity: I will absent my self therefore, since I must; and how great grief soever I suffer at this separation, it will certainly be less than I should receive by the uneasiness my Presence may cause to you. *Cleonimus* ended these words with so sorrowful a look, that I was very sensibly touched with it: I have confest that my good-will to him was as strong as it could lawfully be, and I must avow it was encreased by this discourse, and that the goodness wherewith he forgot himself for my Interests, caused in me a tenderness for him, which I never had till then.

To say truth, I was willing to let him see, both how I received his order, and how much his Person and Company were dear to me: for that end giving him my hand, Cousin (*said I*) I neither doubt of the greatness, nor of the nature of your Affection to me; I know it is such as a virtuous Man may conceive to one of his nearest Kindred, and to the Wife of his best Friend; and upon this assurance I will make a like confession to you, and protest truly (tho' perhaps I am to blame in this declaration) that after *Theander*, there is no one dearer to me than your self. I will not therefore deprive my self of you, for the suspicions of *Astyages* and *Bagistanes*; so long as *Theander* is pleased I should see you, I will never consent to this absence you propose. If he become of their humour, you will not then take it ill, if I refrain your company, and force my own inclinations to perform my duty to my Husband. Till this misfortune happen, we will live as we have done; and provided *Theander* be satisfied, I shall little regard the satisfaction of others. By this answer I drove away part of the sadness which appear'd in *Cleonimus's* countenance, and with it the design he had to forsake me, when I had most need of his assistance.

We continued hereupon to live as we had begun; and on purpose to spite *Astyages*, I used *Cleonimus* more kindly than ever. That disloyal Brother was stark mad at it, and presently after had a Companion who bore it as impatiently as he. *Bagistanes* had not ceased to love me; and being not able to resolve to see me no more, he

he had forced himself, in spite of his Shame and Anger, to give me visits, which I was fain to receive whether I would or no ; but yet I received them in the presence of *Theander*, and often of *Cleonimus*, or other witnesses of our Conversation. If I had much ado to suffer him, he had no less to suffer *Cleonimus*, whose presence was become insupportable to him, having changed all the Affection which Alliance formerly had caused in him, into a most violent Hatred ; yet being the greatest Dissembler of all Men living, he disguised his Ill-will under a fawning countenance, and knowing his Courage durst not declare his own Animosity. *Astyages* for the same consideration carried it towards him in the same manner, but did otherwise towards me, and pass'd by no occasion of shewing how black his Suspicions were, and how wicked his Intentions : his Rage grew to such an extremity, that he caused a note to be put one day in my Dressing-Box, which I found as I was getting ready, and wherein I read these words :

ASTYAGES TO ALCIONE.

**Y**OU have received too great an honour by our Alliance, to consider that of our House so little. Take heed to it, Alcione, and know there wants neither Sword nor Poison to repair the disgrace of a Family like ours.

I read these words with an astonishment I am not able to represent. Till then I had been patient, and had held my peace, but now resolved to be so no longer : I was going instantly to carry the note to *Theander*, and make him the relation of all that had passed, if *Cleonimus* had not come into my Chamber : he wonder'd as much as I at these Threats, but desired me to defer the complaints I meant to make to my Husband for a few days, and to go with him to visit my Father at this house we now are in, where I might at more liberty entertain him with my Misfortunes, and free my self from the sight of my Enemies. I approved his advice, and within an hour after, having propos'd it to *Theander*, I easily dispos'd him to it. *Theander* and I came hither

to visit my Father and Mother, who had been some days here to divert themselves; and we spent many delightfully in their company. *Bagisanes* and *Astyages* remained at *Babylon*, where their Rage put them upon ways of Revenge worthy of their Courage and their Virtue. *Cleonimus* came to see us almost every day, and for the most part gallop'd over alone, the way being but short from hence to *Babylon*. One day going from us when the Sun was ready to set, without any other Weapon than his Sword, as he went out of the Wood near this house, he was assaulted by three Men on horseback, who threw three Darts at him from a good distance; and their haste, or the will of the Gods having caus'd them to miss, they drew their Swords, and rode up to him full speed: tho' number of Enemies might have caus'd some apprehension in *Cleonimus*, their cowardice made him despise them; and being resolved to sell his Life as dear as he could, after having avoided the shock of the two first, by a little career he took, he closed so luckily with the third, that having made his Sword slip over his shoulder, he ran his own up to the hilt in his right side. Scarce was that Enemy down, when the two others came back at *Cleonimus*; but their Companion's horse being in their way, it hinder'd them from coming straight upon him; and while one of them turned a little aside, to set upon *Cleonimus* behind, he was so fortunate, that with a back-blow he cut off his Hand, which fell presently to the ground with his Sword. The third having seen this second stroke, turn'd about, and seeking his safety in the swiftness of his Horse, began to fly with all speed; but *Cleonimus* pursued him, and being mounted upon one much fleetier, soon overtook him: he could have thrust his Sword into his Reins if he would, but he contented himself with seizing upon the guard of his as he pass'd by, and having easily wrested it out of his hand, he threw it on the ground, and opposing his passage laid hold on his bridle, wherewith having quickly stop't him, Friend (*said he*) what have I done that should make thee desire to kill me? The Man in a terrible fear held up his hand, and beseeching him to spare his life; I have no intention to take



Book VI. CASSANDRA. 341

take it (*answered Cleonimus*) but I will know by what offence I have made thee my Enemy, thee whom I never disobligh'd, nor ever knew in my life. The Fellow being a little assured by these words, Ah ! Sir (*said he*) I have no cause to hate you, and I doubtless deserve that death, which I and my Companions would have given you out of a vile consideration ; *Astyages* hired us for that purpose, and *Bagistanes* promised us ten talents to kill you. Tho' *Cleonimus* was astonish'd at the treachery, yet had he no difficulty to believe it ; and knowing the baseness of his Enemies, he easily gave credit to that confirmation of it : he cared not to draw any greater proofs, and giving the Man his liberty, exhorted him to avoid such like occasions of infamy. The other touch'd with a true repentance, which he witness'd by his tears, protested that only the extreme poverty to which of late he had been reduced, was the motive that incited him to a wickedness he had ever detested. You might have freed your self from that (*replied Cleonimus*) by honest means ; but to the end it no more may serve you for a pretext to evil actions, you shall not lose the recompence you hoped for, and you may come to morrow to my Lodging, and fetch your share of the ten talents *Bagistanes* promised you.

This Man ravish'd with *Cleonimus*'s Generosity, would have cast himself at his feet ; but he would not suffer him, and sending him away, I desire no other requital (*said he*) but that you would be an honest Man, and that by speaking of this Business, you would not dishonour two Persons who are near allied to me, and one of whom is Brother to *Theander*. I have related this passage a little more at large, to shew you what a temper *Cleonimus* was of, since he himself paid his Murderers the hire they were to have had for his Death ; and that after causes of complaint of this nature against *Bagistanes* and *Astyages*, he had yet a concern for their reputation, and forbade that Fellow to defame them. True it is, in this last effect of Goodness there was some mixture of Interest, and he was glad to smother that attempt, fearing the cause would break forth with the report of it, and that I might be too much talk'd of thereby. Being come to *Babylon*,

he retired to his Lodging, where he made no mention of what had befallen him, and passed the night, as I have heard since, in his wonted tranquility; but the next morning, as soon as he was ready, he went to *Theander's* House, and going up into *Astyages's* Chamber, who was not yet stirring, he came to his bed-side, and drawing open the Curtain, shewed himself to him. *Astyages* dissembling his hatred, bad him good-morrow, as he was wont; but *Cleonimus* seeing there was no body with him, after he had looked awhile upon him without speaking, *Astyages* (*said he*) your design has not taken effect, and the Ministers of your intention, by the Justice of the Gods, have received another payment than you made them hope for; I come hither neither to take revenge for an intended Murder, nor to reproach you with it, but to make you know that without difficulty or dishonour I could punish your baseness, and to put you in mind, that by the Quality you profess, you have handsomer ways to free your self of an Enemy. I should not want them to free my self of you, if you were not as unworthy of my resentment, as you are to be *Theander's* Brother: but since a regard to him makes me suppress it, it shall also make me suppress the report of this action; not to save a Reputation which you have abandoned, but to preserve a noble Blood, in which both Friendship and Alliance make me concern'd, from a stain which could not be gotten out of it.

*Cleonimus* having ended these words, deigned not to stay for *Astyages's* answer, but going forth of the chamber, left him in a strange confusion. We had already learned by certain Country-people, that *Cleonimus* had fought a combate as he was going back to *Babylon* the day before; and as soon as *Theander* heard it, he took horse, and went presently to him: having asked him the particulars of that Encounter, *Cleonimus* confessed he had been assaulted by three Men, against whom the Gods had so well assisted him, that he had got the better of them, but could not come to the knowledge of his Enemies.

*Theander*, without inquiring any further into that matter, rejoiced at his good success; and soon after, going

going home, he found *Astyages* there, so confounded with *Cleonimus's* words, that he hardly knew where he was. That treacherous Man, believing his wickedness could not be long concealed, resolved to prevent those who might inform his Brother of it; and having already prepared what to say, desired to speak with him in private. *Theander* retiring into his closet, gave him the liberty he wanted; and then after long preambles to testify his trouble that he was to acquaint him with so ill a business, he told him openly what he before had confusedly strove to make him believe, and protested that I passionately loved *Cleonimus*, to the scandal of their Family; that *Bagistanes* and he had perceived it with much grief, and had endeavoured to divert me from it both by intreaties and threats, as the interests of their Blood might authorize; but that I had been deaf to their Remonstrances, and that abusing with *Cleonimus* the easiness of so good a Husband, we had by a thousand scandalous actions made known our Passion, even to those who were least quick-sighted.

*Astyages* laid so much to *Theander*, that he was weary of hearing him; and looking with disdain upon him, You are too zealous, *Astyages* (answered he) and I have already told you, how well known *Alcione* and *Cleonimus* are to me; I should be much satisfied with them both, if their friendship were yet greater than it is; and since only I am concerned in it, I shall desire it may rather be increas'd than lessen'd, for my sake. These words spoken with a disdainful tone, exasperated *Astyages*, and obliged him to reply with an angry accent: If you are so little sensible of the dishonour of your House, they who may be blemished with it are not so, and your nearest Friends shall never be reproached for having tolerated a Mischief of the nature of this they have discovered, since it is so black; and it ought not to be thought strange, if they apply extreme remedies to it, and if the Honour of their Family arm them against the Destroyers of it. *Theander* was so deeply touch'd with this, that against any body but a Brother, he would silently have express'd his resentment with a vengeance; and in his last words observing the hatred, and ill designs



he had against *Cleonimus*, he presently believed it was he who had laid that ambush for him, which he had escaped by his Valour ; and in that opinion looking upon him, *Wicked man* (said he) *thou hast discovered thy self too much, and I no longer doubt but thou thy self didst set on those Villains to assassinate Cleonimus.* *Astyages* grew pale at that accusation, and by a manifest trouble made *Theander* see his reproaches were true. That belief having enflamed him with anger, *Ab ! thou unworthy Fellow* (continued he) *that art the shame and dishonour of our Blood thy self ; what examples hast thou amongst our Kindred of such a Baseness ? Ab ! I need no longer doubt it, and the knowledge I have ever had of thy wicked inclinations, doth but too much fortify me in that opinion.* *Theander* accompanied these words with many others, which so dash'd *Astyages*, that he was long e'er he could get out of his confusion : but at last striving to recover himself, and labouring to show a confidence ; ' If you ' were not my Brother (said he) I would make you ' know how sensibly I resent such Calumnies ; and if ' *Cleonimus* persists in this opinion, he shall see I am not ' ignorant of the means to disabuse him.' *Theander* laughing at that bravado, despised him more than before ; and after having used a thousand reproaches to him, with express threats, which *Astyages* answered only with a confusion that confirmed his Brother in his former belief, not being able to stay longer with him, he went away directly to *Cleonimus*. As soon as he saw him, he ran to him with open arms, saying, *Dear Cleonimus, if my Brother be wicked and base, we are neither of us guilty of his Crimes or Baseness ; and you ought not to let me feel your resentment, who will no more consider him as my Brother, but as a Traitor, and a Murderer.* *Cleonimus* was surprized at this discourse, and believing that *Theander* by other means had learn'd the whole truth of the business, did no longer disavow what by an admirable discretion he had resolved to conceal both from him and every body else. *Theander* being assured of his Brother's Crime, first by *Cleonimus*'s silence, and then by his confession, desired to know the particulars of it ; and *Cleonimus* having told him all, made

II. Book VI. CASSANDRA. 345

made him change colour a thousand times, and a thousand times detest his Destiny, which had made him be born of so wicked a Race.

After this discourse, he ingenuously acquainted him with all that *Astyages* had said to him, and informed him of his Jealousy in terms, and with an action whereby he found that tho' he had the greatest interest in the business, he was not moved with it at all. *Cleonimus* shook his head at the hearing of it, and looking upon him with a countenance much dejected, I knew (*said he*) Fortune would be jealous of the happiness I enjoy in your friendship, and that I must be forc'd to follow the usual course of my destiny, which never granted me a lasting felicity: After the suspicions of *Astyages*, and *Bagistanes*, I cannot be innocent, since I have given them cause to conceive them; but that they may take no more, neither from my presence, nor from my imprudent carriage, I will absent my self both from *Alcione* and from you, and will moderate the grief of that Separation, by the remembrance of a Repose which I will never disturb. *Theander* would not suffer *Cleonimus* to go on, but embracing him with much affection, I had rather (*said he*) that *Astyages* and *Bagistanes* were in their graves, than that you should continue an hour in that thought: let them avoid your sight, if it be uneasy to them; and let them not envy a Happiness they are incapable to give me: *Alcione* and I will follow you if you go away, and tho' you shun our company we will tie our selves inseparably to yours. *Theander* spoke these words with so passionate an air, that *Cleonimus* was moved with them; and considering *Theander's* goodness, and the hearty affection he bore him, he could scarcely withhold tears, which the force of his Friendship was like to have drawn from his eyes; and embracing him with an excess of Love, O Gods! (*cried he*) should I not be a thousand times more faithless than our Slanderers, if I could ever have a thought to betray such a Friend as *Theander*? I will never fear it, added *Theander*; and if this calumny I have told you of, makes you abate any thing of your familiarity toward *Alcione*, I shall believe you have ill interpreted my intentions, and that you are become my enemy.

enemy. *I will rather become my own* (replied *Cleonimus*) *and as your Will shall ever be mine, I will live both at your house, and every where else as you shall enjoin me: but to give you further proofs of my innocence, Alcione shall tell the true cause of the hatred of Astyages and Bagistanes; 'twas by my intreaty she has deferr'd to acquaint you with it, and by my consent you should never have heard any thing that could trouble your repose, if my Enemies had not brought things to an extremity: now it were no longer wisdom to conceal the truth from you, but you shall learn it from the mouth of Alcione, who is most concerned in it, and in whom it will be handsomer to tell it you, than in a man who may be grown suspected, by reason of a Treachery, the memory whereof is yet so fresh.* Theander protested to him a thousand times that he would never suspect him, and long pressed him to draw that confession from him, which he referr'd to me; but he defended himself so well against his importunities, that he gave over, and desiring to come back that day to give me account of all these adventures, and to satisfy his own curiosity, he left *Cleonimus*, after making him promise he would see us the next day at furthest. Before he returned hither he saw *Astyages* again; and when he had laid his crime before him, with words full of reproaches and invectives, he protested to him that if any evil happened to *Cleonimus*, no body should be questioned for it but he and *Bagistanes*, since their ill intentions had discovered themselves, both by Witnesses, and Proofs that were irreproachable. I believe this threat secured *Cleonimus's* Life, which would have been in great danger, if his Enemies had not feared to be accused of it after such manifest appearances. Mean while having got loose from a good number of his Friends who were come to see him, and from whom he carefully conceal'd the Authors of his adventure, he went abroad to make a visit; but as he pass'd thro' the street, he chanced to see the Man to whom he had given his life the day before, and to whom he had promised the reward he was to have received from *Bagistanes* for his death; who, tho' *Cleonimus* had given him order to come and fetch the money at his lodging, had not the impudence



dence to go and demand a Recompence he so ill deserved, but contented himself with the mercy he had received, without daring to present himself before him. But *Cleonimus* having spied him, remember'd his promise; and being a most religious observer of all those he made, he called him, and carrying him to his chamber, gave him the sum he had promised him. The Fellow confounded with so generous a liberality, cast himself at his feet; and speaking to him, as to a Person whose Virtue was little less than divine, he beseeched him to dispose of his life, and to command him something whereby he might have occasion to hazard it. *Cleonimus* acknowledging his good-will, Since you are so thankful (*said he*) you must needs do me a service, which I can receive from no body but you, and that is to give a letter into *Bagistanes's* own hand, which I will write to him, and which cannot well be delivered but by yours. Fear him not, I shall be able to defend you against him, and against all those whom a consideration for me shall make your Enemies. The Man having offered himself with a great deal of joy, *Cleonimus* called for paper, and wrote to *Bagistanes* in these terms.

CLEONIMUS TO BAGISTANES.

**T**HIS Minister of your Generosity comes to demand the recompence you promised him; it was not his fault if he has not served you to your mind; and if your design has not taken effect, 'tis because Fortune doth not always second great and noble Enterprizes. This last, wherein you employed this Bearer, is of a nature that may leave you a gallant reputation; he for his payment desired a letter of recommendation to you, and he believed he could not address himself better, than to him who has the happiness to be your Nephew, and to whom you have showed so fresh and so obliging proofs of your Friendship. If nearness of Blood tied me to you before, the remembrance of that Favour gives you the disposing of a Life whereof you have a great deal of care, and which cannot be lost with more glory, nor more advantage, than when it may facilitate your possessing of that cruel Lady whom you so vertuously honour with your Affection.

Clee-

*Cleonimus* having wrote this letter, gave it the man, who carried it to *Bagistanes*. This was all the revenge he would take of him, being of an age which forbad him any other; and I believe it was not so light a one as he imagined: *Bagistanes*, already vex'd that his design had succeeded so ill, was like to have burst with spite at such just, and such jeering reproaches; but being subtle, he made no shew of it, and within a few days after, he who had been the bearer of them vanished, and never could be heard of since; which made us believe *Bagistanes* and *Astyages* had caused him to be made away, that the world might no longer bear so undeniable a witness of their Villany. In this interim *Theander* was come home, and had told me the particulars of *Astyages*'s Treachery, and *Cleonimus*'s Generosity; and after he had related the discourse he had with his Brother, whose Rage he described in the terms I have represented it to you, he acquainted me with what had passed between him and *Cleonimus* on that subject, and prayed me to make the recital he had referred to me. I was before disposed to give him that satisfaction, as soon as I knew *Cleonimus* approved it. I stay'd not for a second intreaty, but told him at large of all the persecutions I had suffered from *Bagistanes*, and his perfidious Brother, even to the smallest particulars, in the same manner as I have related them to you.

I know not what judgment you will make of *Theander*'s proceeding in this matter, but for my own part I was ill satisfied with it: He indeed detested the treachery of *Astyages*, and called him a hundred times base Fellow, and unworthy to be born of noble Blood; but he seemed to have no resentment against *Bagistanes*, and instead of falling into anger against him, did nothing but laugh at his weakness; and when he saw I was ill pleased with his coldness in that business, What, Madam (said he, smiling, to vex me the more) are you cruel then to those who love you? I had suffered too much by *Bagistanes*'s importunities to be able to turn them into jesting; but *Theander* making sport with them, *Alcione* (continued he) you have told me nothing of *Bagistanes*, which I have not seen him practise toward all his nearest

Kins.

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 349

Kinswomen ; and I believe that no degree of Proximity ever freed any of them from him, who were handsome enough to move his Love : but I never saw any body jealous of him ; and he is now of an age to cause more pity of his weakness, or more mirth at his follies, than fear of any danger by him. For my part, *Alcione*, I protest to you, this jealousy shall never break my sleep, and it shall ever be the smallest of my afflictions. If you had sooner communicated your troubles to me, I should doubtless have lessened them, and perhaps I should have found you diversion, in what has been matter of vexation to you.

I could not approve of this humour of *Theander's*, and yet I was much eased by having disburdened my self of part of my cares ; and soon after *Cleonimus* being come, joined in our conversation, and seconded *Theander's* opinion in such sort, that I began to believe my misfortunes less than I had fancied them. After we had some time discoursed merrily on that subject, *Theander* falling again to be serious, prayed, or rather commanded me before *Cleonimus* to love him still as my Brother, and as his second self ; and protested to me that the most sensible discontent he could receive, would be to see me diminish that Affection he required from me, on any consideration whatever. Afterwards they resolved, that for the short time *Bagistanes* had to live, I should not use him ill, but receive his follies as matters of pastime. In these entertainments, and other pleasing diversions, we spent some few days here with my Father and Mother, after which we returned to *Babylon*. *Astyages* had left his lodging at our house, and was gone to lie in the Citadel with his Uncle : *Theander*, to whom his Crimes, and the attempts he had made upon me for *Bagistanes's* satisfaction, had render'd him odious, was not able to endure him longer ; and *Astyages* was better pleased to be with a man of his own humour than among Persons who detested him.

It was about that time that our Country was almost every where full of Soldiers, and that *Darius* after the loss of the Battle of *Issus*, recruiting his Forces in these parts to prepare for a third, retired into our City : The  
Court



Court was very great and fair, tho' the Queens and Princesses, who were wont to make up the best part of it, were absent, by a cruel servitude.

Since it is only my particular History you desire, I will not recount that of the State, nor what passed then at *Babylon*, in which I have no interest at all. Yet can I not forbear to tell you, Madam, that among those most considered near *Darius*, I often saw the Prince *Oroondates* your Brother; his admirable actions, and the King's favour had made him so remarkable, that it was hard for the meanest to be ignorant who he was. Indeed my Brother and I had preserved the Idea of him so well, that tho' four or five years since run out have made some alteration in his face, yet was it not enough to make us mistake him; and if till now we have dissembled that knowledge of him, 'twas because we found he would not discover himself. I saw him exercise the Troops he had sent for out of *Scythia*, after the manner of their Country, in a Plain near the City; and in all his actions he had so fine a grace, that it was hard to lose the remembrance of it. I will tell you likewise, that *Theander* and *Cleonitus* had the honour to be known to him, and that the report of their Virtue made them often receive those Favours from him, which he us'd to shew to all virtuous Persons. As to my self, I remember that at the King's first coming thither, my Persecutor gave me some respite; and the multitude of his affairs, or his diligence in waiting at the Court, freed me for some time from his Visits, which *Theander* made me suffer, whether I would or no, and wherewith he still would mock me: which sometimes provok'd me, and at last made me resolve to afflict my self less than I was wont, and to take (if I could possible without contributing to it) my part in his diversion. But the first month being past, the wicked old Man fell again to his old courses more eagerly than before, and telling *Theander* what he was able to do for the advancement of his Fortune, he made so good use of that advantage, that I was more troubled with him than ever: tho' I took his Persecutions no more to heart, as I had done, yet could I never give him a good look, as *Theander* would have had me to do in sport;

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 351

sport : but as I did not like jesting in such matters, I let him know by all my actions I could never be capable of any thoughts to his advantage.

This assurance, in which on a thousand occasions he confirm'd himself, exasperated him highly ; and believing *Cleonimus* was the chiefest obstacle to his intentions, he resolv'd to set his last engines a work, either to ruin him, or to drive him away from me. He long wav'd what counsel he should take ; and if he spared *Cleonimus's* Life, against which he might have made a second attempt, 'twas not so much from a sense of Virtue, or consideration of Alliance, as his fear of the Laws ; not doubting, after what he had already done, but he should be called to account if any mischief befel *Cleonimus*. This apprehension stopt his resolutions, and made him think of other inventions to banish him from me. At first he sought out means to sow dissention between my Husband and him, without engaging me in it : but having in vain endeavour'd it, his Rage grew to such a height, that he no longer consider'd of me, but determin'd blindly to try all ways to bring about his pernicious designs.

He had already so well us'd his power with *Theander*, that he had persuad'd him to be reconcil'd to *Astyages* ; and tho' that disloyal Man lodg'd still with his Uncle, he came often to visit his Brother, but never spok'd a word of *Bagistanes*, and carried himself toward me with much coldness : he still avoid'd meeting with *Cleonimus*, and *Cleonimus* shunn'd him and *Bagistanes* so carefully, that he never met either of them at our house. These two wicked Wretches labour'd jointly to destroy me ; and when they thought they had recover'd all their credit with my Husband, they forgot nothing that could ruin us, and strove to make *Theander* observe our familiarities with such an industry as might easily have perplex'd any other Husband : but his friendship to *Cleonimus*, and his goodness to me were so great, that he either laugh'd at what they said, or received it as from suspected persons. These Traitors seeing themselves deceived in their expectation, resolv'd to prosecute their crime further, and to leave nothing unattempted to take revenge of a Man, who

who hinder'd their designs, tho' with loss of my Honour, and that of our House. For this end having contrived their Treachery, and instructed the Person they were to employ, and whom they had bribed a long time before, they made use of the Plot I now will tell you, to deceive *Theander*.

As he came back one night from the Palace, where he had spent part of the day, and whence he returned not till after the King was in bed, he met with an encounter hard by our door, which has since cost me many tears, and will cost me more as long as I live. When he was close by his own house, he by the light of a Torch which one of his Servants carried before him, saw one of my Maids come out, who was the same my Enemies had corrupted. The Wench came forth without a light, and seemed to go in a great deal of fear, when the Footman holding his to her face, help'd his Master to discover her. *Theander* wondering to see a Maid come out of his house at midnight, and without a candle, called her by her name; but she being known, first by crying out, made shew to be much surprized; and then having made as if she would run away, O Gods! (*said she*) I am undone, and at the same time she tore a Paper she had in her hand, and thrust the pieces of it hastily into her mouth. This action, too heedfully observed by the abused *Theander*, caused a chillness in him, and gave him apprehensions he had never felt before.

He came close to the Wench in an extreme trouble, and taking her by the arm, Whither goest thou (*said he*) and where wert thou carrying that paper I saw thee tear just now? The Maid feigning a deadly fear, sunk down at his feet, and embracing his knees, Ah, Sir (*said she*) I beseech you, pardon me; and repeating those words twice or thrice, she appeared struck with such an astonishment, that *Theander's* was redoubled by it. Speak (*said he*) and if thou wilt have me pardon thee, confess thy fault to me presently. That subtle Wench wiping her eyes, and seeming to tremble, Ah! Sir (*replied she*) my Obedience is very guilty, and yet both my Lady and I are more innocent in effect than in appearance; and



I. Book VI. CASSANDRA. 353

and if I tore this Letter, it was my fear that made me imprudently do it. But from whom, and to whom wert thou carrying it, demanded *Theander* hastily? My Lady (*answered she*) sent it to *Cleonimus*. *Theander*, quite confounded, or rather quite beside himself, eying the Wench from head to foot, Did *Alcione* (*said he*) send then to *Cleonimus* at this time of the night, and in the dark as I met thee? Ah! Sir (*replied that wicked Wench*) I wish to the Gods I were dead, since my imprudence is so hurtful to my Mistress, and perhaps causes suspicions in you against her, which you ought not to conceive. *Theander*, who began already to swallow the poison prepar'd for him, would talk no longer with her in the street, but commanded her to be gone to her chamber, and to be silent as she lov'd her life: He neither threatned her, nor ask'd anything more, fearing to make his Servants acquainted with the cause of his trouble, and intending to learn news himself, which his growing Jealousy made him already apprehend; and coming up into my chamber, where I was already in bed, he bad me good night, but in a way very different from what he used, and with a countenance so chang'd, that presently I believ'd he was not well. Having ask'd him hastily how he did, he told me he found himself indisposed; and being undressed, he came to bed in so deep a sadness, that if the cause of it had been known, it would have mov'd pity even in the most insensible: the disquiet I was in for fear of his health, having kept me awake the best part of the night, made me know likewise how he rested; and I heard his sighs in such abundance, that I believ'd his Body had less part in that indisposition than his Mind.

I ask'd him often how he did, but he hardly answer'd me, letting me know I should oblige him if I left him at quiet. As soon as it was day he rose, and going out of my chamber, he came not home again till evening, when I found him as sad as the night before; and pressing him to tell me the cause, Madam (*said he*) I pray you pardon my ill humour, it will pass over if it please the Gods, and I my self am ignorant of the cause; in the mean time I need only a little rest, and I beseech you

you to grant it me. Having said so, he desir'd to lie in his own chamber for a few nights; and when I had order'd it to be made ready, he bade me good night, and left me in a greater confusion than I am able to represent. He was so little accusom'd to speak to me in such a style, or to conceal the cause of his afflictions from me, that by this unexpected change, I was like to guess part of my misfortunes.

'Tis true, I had always seen him so far from the thoughts which then tormented him, that I had much ado to suspect him of them; and I knew my self so innocent, that I did not believe in my most faulty actions he could find any reasonable pretence for his ill humour. In this confusion I passed the night, and as soon as I was up, I went into his chamber, where I found him walking with his arms across upon his breast, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, with all the actions of a Person mortally afflicted. I could not forbear running to him with open arms; Dear *Theander* (*said I*) have I not interrupted you? Yes (*answer'd he coldly*) and you'll oblige me if you leave me alone, since solitude is the greatest ease to me. These words, and the accent he spoke them with, froze me with a deadly apprehension: Ah! *Theander* (*cried I*) I fear you have left loving me. He answer'd me at first only by a deep sigh; and after he had look'd a while upon me without speaking, Madam (*replied he*) I pray you leave me. And turning his back, he went to lean upon a window that was toward the garden. I would not trouble him further, but retiring into my chamber, struck with a mortal grief, and reflecting upon *Theander's* words and actions, I found cause enough to esteem my self unhappy, and could not think but either I had drawn my Husband's hatred upon me, or that some new Affection made him weary of my company. I resolv'd nevertheless upon the worst that could happen, and to bear his ill humour, or his inconstancy, without murmuring. *Cleominus* was as much puzzled as I; and not being able to draw any knowledge from him of his discontent, he only comforted me, and confirm'd me in the resolution I had taken. Many days passed in this manner, in which I receiv'd no mark of *Theander's* former

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 355

mer affection, nor any other ill usage from him, than what I found in his silence and coldness: both of them increased every day; and *Theander*, insensible to the conversation of *Cleonimus* and his other Friends, plung'd himself more and more into that pensive sadness which quickly chang'd his countenance, and became powerful enough to have sent him to his grave, without the assistance it receiv'd. I talk'd often with *Cleonimus* touching my misfortune; and our friendship, which our Enemies maliciously caused poor *Theander* to observe, redoubled his jealousy, and made it at last so strong, that it was not in a condition to be shut in.

I was one day in my bed, where my watchings and sorrows had made me drousy, when I know not with what intention he came into my chamber, where having not seen him of many days, the desire I had to observe his actions made me keep in the posture I was in, and feign my self asleep. He walk'd a great while up and down, without speaking or coming near the bed; but at last he came on the further side, and half opening the curtain, he believed I was asleep, and sat down, beginning to look on me, with motions which only he was able to represent. He continued long in that posture, keeping his eyes fix'd upon me; and mine were not so close shut, but that thro' the fingers of one of my hands which lay upon my cheek, I could easily observe him: his looks grew inflam'd, and mild again by fits; but in their different motions, they express'd the different agitations of his soul; and he contented himself with making them speak for him; but at last his passion was too strong for his resolution, so that by the violence of it, forgetting his intention to hold his peace; Ah! *Alcione* (*said he softly*) is it possible thou shouldst be false to me? I was so nearly touch'd with these words, which he spoke loud enough to be heard by me, that losing the remembrance of my feign'd sleep, which might have given me a fuller knowledge of my misfortune, I sat up of a sudden, as he rose from the bed-side; and catching him by the arm, in a kind of distraction; I! *Theander* (*said I*) am I false to you? *Theander* seeing himself held so, strove to turn away his face from me; and putting his hand



hand to his eyes, to restrain some tears which would have broke forth with violence; *Alcione* (*replied he*) I do what I can to justify you in my thoughts, but, *Alcione*, it is impossible. And without speaking or hearkning to me any more, he pull'd his arm from me, and going out of my chamber, left me in the condition you may imagine. It would be tedious, Ladies, to repeat my lamentations after this assurance of my misfortune; I said all that a violent grief could suggest, and in the pangs it put me in, I spar'd neither my hair nor face: What (*said I*, half out of my wits) shall thy Husband accuse thee of Infidelity, and wilt thou survive that Accusation? Shall that Husband who is so dear to thee, and in whom all thy thoughts have center'd, believe thou hast betray'd him, and reproach thee with it himself, and thou not endeavour, even with the peril of thy life, to justify thy self? Ah! no, *Alcione*, either die, or blot so black an opinion out of his mind; and suffer not that ingrateful Man, whom thou hast so dearly lov'd, to confirm himself in it by thy silence, and patience. In this thought I leap'd out of the bed, and ran into *Theander's* chamber, whither he went in when he left mine: as soon as I saw him, I could not forbear crying out, *Theander*, my dear *Theander*, is it possible you should believe me false? *Theander* answer'd me, without being mov'd, I know not what you are, but I would give my life you were innocent. Ah! if I am not so (*replied I*) kill me; but if I be not faulty, restore me that Affection I have lost, and without which I cannot live. The abused *Theander*, half distracted with ill impressions, was not touch'd with what I said; but getting loose from my hands, Madam (*said he*) you take me without doubt for *Cleonimus*. These words were like thunder to me; and he had no sooner spoken them, but (whether it were to get out of my sight, or that he repented he had said so much) he went out of the chamber, and left me alone. I was instantly overwhelm'd with sorrowful thoughts, and deplor'd my disaster by a deluge of tears, and by words full of distraction. I call'd the Gods, who knew my innocence, to my justification; and reflecting upon whatever I had done with *Cleonimus* that was most criminal,

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 357

minal, I could not forbear accusing *Theander* of injustice and inhumanity. Then with grief I saw my self reduced to a necessity of banishing the innocent and generous *Cleonimus*; and do confess; I could not bring my mind to it without much violence. I loved him, since I must own it; and since I have plainly declar'd it, I lov'd him more than all the persons in the world, except my Husband. But I can justify my Affection, and make you see that it yielded (as it was fit it should) to another more legitimate. Alas! scarce had I taken this resolution, when I saw him come into my chamber: that sight caused my heart to beat, and fetch'd tears from my eyes, knowing his friendship to me was such, that he could not without trouble hear the news I had to tell him. The condition he found me in griev'd him much, and tho' of late he began to be us'd to it, he ask'd me what I ail'd; and being set down by me, he from my silence drew an omen that was ill enough. I kept it still a great while, and felt so much constraint in the action I was to do, that I knew not how I should be able to discharge it. In the end I took courage, and forcing my sorrow, *Cleonimus* (*said I*) hitherto my miseries have little touch'd me; but now they are alter'd; and I may say they are come to the last extremities, since they reduce me to the most cruel of all necessities: It is time (dear *Cleonimus*) to put you in mind of our bargain, I observ'd it regularly while our friendship gave suspicion only to *Astyages* and *Bagistanes*; I have seen you with as much joy and satisfaction, as it was lawful for me to have; but now—guess the rest (*continued I*) O *Cleonimus*, and spare me the pains of telling it you. *Cleonimus*, who chang'd colour at these words, not suffering me to proceed; I understand you, Cousin (*said he*) *Theander* is become jealous. He is so but too much (*replied I*) and 'tis from his own mouth I have it. 'Tis sufficient, dear Cousin (*added Cleonimus*, lifting up his eyes to Heaven) 'tis sufficient, and I know well enough what I am oblig'd to; it is a misfortune I have already both apprehended, and begun to prepare my self for. I'll free my dear *Theander* from the occasion of his discontents, and by my absence restore him a repose,  
which

which shall be dearer to me than my own. To say the truth, I began to think my self faulty toward him, and I innocently gave him offence, which caused in me a real remorse: altho' my affection to you never bred any desires in me to his prejudice, yet I feel it is too strong for one who neither is, nor can be your Husband; and by a long conversation perhaps it might become so powerful, as to give him just cause to condemn it. I never declar'd so much before; and tho' this confession be innocent enough, I would not make it to you were I not on the point of repairing that fault, by an Exile sufficiently rigorous to one who has thoughts like mine. I leave you, dear Cousin; and if I cannot say I leave you without grief, I will at least protest, that in my Sorrow the consideration of the Quiet I restore you, will bring me exceeding consolation. I ask no longer time for my departure from *Babylon* than to morrow; in the morning I'll leave this Place, and bid it farewell, perhaps eternally. Mean time, dear Cousin, if without offending *Theander*, I may beg some part in your memory, remember that tho' *Cleonimus* lov'd you with a most pure affection, he lov'd you yet more than himself; and that neither length of time, nor distance of place, shall put you out of his thoughts.

Tho' *Cleonimus* brought forth these words with a great deal of constancy, I confess all mine vanish'd; and I was seiz'd with so violent a grief, that it made me forget part of my duty, and shed tears, which I in vain endeavour'd to restrain. After I had wip'd them away, *Cleonimus* (said I) I will for ever remember you; and you also may remember that *Alcione* lov'd you as much, and perhaps more than she could without offending her Husband; and that if the Gods had not engag'd her to a Husband worthy of her affections, she would prefer *Cleonimus* before all the Monarchs of the earth, and let all her happiness center in him. The trouble I was in forc'd these words from me, wherein there was something more than was fitting, and which doubtless I should scarce have spoke at another season: but I was so transported with grief when I gave him the last farewell, that I did actions not to be excus'd but by a like encounter,  
nor



nor repair'd but by those which follow'd them; and which doubtless will make you pardon part of my faults.

*Cleonimus* left me in this manner, and in that parting appear'd more lovely to me than he had done in all the other actions of his life. Indeed to say the truth, this last had something in it extreme obliging; and that perfect resignation wherewith he forsook his Country, and used perhaps some violence to his own Inclination for my repose, and that of my dear Husband, shew'd a real generosity, and the truest concern for me. He was no sooner gone than I went into my chamber, where joining that grief to my former afflictions, I pass'd the rest of the day in such a manner, that the obdurate *Theander* could not have seen it without being touch'd with compassion.

The following night was equally bad to me: and I do not deny, but that the departure of *Cleonimus* made some part of my sorrows, and that his last Words and Actions came into my mind with strength enough to work most sensibly upon me: but a concern for him vanish'd, when my own Reputation, and my Husband's Repose were in the case; and I was so nearly touch'd with these two last, that I took a firm resolution to die, or to recover the Affection I had lost, either by my misfortune, or my imprudence. To this end, as soon as it was day, and I was dress'd, I went into *Theander's* chamber, where he had lain for some nights, but which I was not forbidden to enter, tho' he was so much incens'd. I went close to his bed, and finding him asleep, I kneel'd down by the side of it, where I consider'd him with inward motions, full of grief and affection. I had not patience to stay till he awaked, nor boldness enough to waken him; knowing that in the terms I then stood with him, my former liberties were not permitted. I continu'd thus till he awaked, but he no sooner open'd his eyes and saw me, than he sigh'd vehemently, and turn'd his head the other way: O Gods! (*said he*) will you never let me rest? I was prepar'd for such a welcome, and not being terrified, No cruel man (*answer'd I*) I will never let you rest, till you restore me him you have unjustly taken from me. Turn not away, *Theander*; but if you have yet the least remembrance of

of that Affection you once bore me, tell me by what fault I have deserved your hatred. He with whom you reproach me, and who has disturb'd the tranquility of your mind, shall give you no more disquiets nor suspicions; and she who in your opinion is most criminal, will either cease to be so if you please, or cease to live, if you continue your late usage to her.

While I spake these words, I did all I could to make him turn toward me; but that poor abused Man, whose Reason was half lost by the violence of his Jealousy, was not at all mov'd, and pulling one of his hands from me, which I had hold of, Fear not (*said he*) worse usage from my resentment than what you have receiv'd: my Grief may send me to my grave, but shall never make me injure her I have too dearly and perfectly loved; whatever is fatal in my resolutions shall be turn'd against my self, and you may live with security; but live without my friendship, which you have so ungratefully disdain'd.

These words utterly banish'd from my soul that small desire of Life which yet remained in me; and believing I should pass the rest of it only in torments that would render it a thousand times worse than death, I resolv'd to end it in the sight of that ungrateful Man, both to satisfy his resentment, and to blot out of his mind, by the last of my actions, those jealousies he so unjustly had conceiv'd. With this intent, consulting no further, I arose from the place where I was, and seeing a knife upon the table, I went thither, and taking it in my hand, while *Theander* had his face on the other side, gave me sufficient conveniency. I drew near the bed again, and throwing open the Curtain with an air that testified my despair; Ingrateful man (*said I*) hard-hearted, and perhaps disloyal *Theander*, turn thy eyes to her, whom thou accusest of falshood, and thou shalt see the satisfaction she will give thee for that Infidelity wherewith thou reproachest her: if I have betray'd thee, it is just I should perish; between my Innocence and my Crime I know no mean, nor will I use that goodness which makes thee spare her whom thou hast so dearly, but not too perfectly lov'd. Thou dar'st not give me  
that

that death thou desirest I should have, but I can tell how to find it, since thou wishest it : yet know, *Theander*, that thou art the most cruel and ungrateful of all men living, who by thy ingratitude and inhumanity, hast render'd thy self unworthy of the most pure and real affection that ever was, and who by thy unjust suspicions lovest both the best Friend and the most loyal Wife in the World. I die to gain thy belief of this protestation, or rather I die to please thee, since Death only can expiate the Crimes thou suspectest me of.

Altho' *Theander* was most obdurate, he could not hear these last words without being moved ; the fear they put him in made him turn toward me, and sit up in his bed : but tho' he saw me lift up my arm, and that with a great cry he leapt on the floor to save me ; he got not to me so soon, but I had stabb'd the Knife into my breast with all my strength. I fell down presently all bloody, and poor *Theander*, who had not been able to prevent my fall, cast himself down by me, and joining his face to mine, by his cries and actions he let me know, as weak and fainting as I was, that my loss gave him thoughts very different from his last expressions. After having spoken some words full of rage, he drew the Knife out of my Wound, and raising his voice that I might hear him, Dearest *Alcione* (*cried he*) thou hast been too faithful to thy barbarous ingrateful Husband ; I esteem thee as innocent as thy Murderer is guilty ; and my last affliction is, that I can give thee nothing for thy Life, but that of thy Executioner. As he made an end of these words, he lift up his arm, and tho' his cries had already call'd some of his Servants into the Chamber, they were so amaz'd, that they had neither sense to divert his resolution, nor hinder him from striking the fatal knife, yet dy'd and warm with my blood, up to the very haft in his own Body.

Here *Alcione's* Narration was interrupted by a flood of tears at that sad remembrance, which caused such a tenderness in the two Princesses, that their compassion forced them to shed some also. After they had a little compos'd themselves, and *Thalestris* by some words of



consolation had endeavoured to abate *Alcione's* Sorrows, she wiped her eyes, and proceeded thus :

My poor *Theander* fell down by me, and his last care was to testify by his embraces, that he believed me innocent, and worthy of his affection. Tho' I was exceedingly weaken'd, I had not lost my understanding ; but having enough to discern that action, I felt redoublings of my grief more cruel than that death which I thought my self near. I used all the strength I had to sit up, and looking upon my poor Husband, whose blood mingled with mine, and who by his last endearments strove to express his thoughts to me, tho' I was half dead I brought out these words with a great deal of pain : *Theander*, dear, cruel *Theander*, was not my Death painful enough, without making it a thousand times more so, by being guilty of your own ? My pale weak Husband looking on me with dying eyes, and endeavouring to press me between his arms with the little strength he had left ; Dear *Alcione* (*said he*) it was not just that the innocent should die, and the guilty live. Ah ! (*replied I with a tone like his*) I am no longer innocent, since I am guilty of your death. We should have said more, if *Theander's* Servants and my Women, who were all come about us, and on whom this Accident had imprinted the true Image of Death, had not taken us up, and laid us both upon *Theander's* bed : We were all bath'd in blood, and while some were busy in stanching it, the rest ran to fetch Surgeons. They came soon after, and my Father and Mother almost as soon as they. At this woful spectacle they sent forth cries, which redoubled the desolation of the house ; and brought forth words full of distraction and despair.

After I had let the first brunt of their sorrow pass over, putting them back with a feeble hand, Leave me (*said I softly*) 'tis I that have kill'd *Theander*. *Theander* turning at these words, Grieve on, *Polemon* (*cried he*) 'tis I that am the Murderer of *Alcione*. At this the general bewailing redoubled ; and presently after the Surgeons having enjoin'd us silence, desired to see our Wounds. Think only upon *Theander's* (*said I*) if you would have me recover.

Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 363

cover. Save *Alcione* (*cried he*) and let me die. They may save both perhaps (*said Polemon*) but for the Gods sake, and for the Affection you bear one another, suffer them to endeavour it. We consented to my Father's Intreaties, and the Surgeons having search'd our Wounds, could make no certain judgment ; but, as I heard since, they had much more hope of me than of my Husband, who having struck the Knife almost upon his naked flesh, and with a greater force than I, had made a deeper Wound, and in a more dangerous place. When they had dressed us both, they would have parted us ; but *Theander* never would consent to it, and I opposed it as much as he. I know I must die (*said Theander*) and tho' you flatter me, I feel in what condition I am ; suffer me therefore to pass the small remnant of my life with *Alcione*, and envy not my last moments this last consolation.

After he had obtained this, he turn'd toward me ; and tho' he was forbid to speak, he ask'd me pardon for his late usage of me, in the most moving terms imaginable. Ah, *Theander* (*said I interrupting him*) you have too fatally repaired it ; but 'tis the loss of that Blood which was so dear to me, and perhaps of that Life which was ever mine, that I cannot pardon you. I would it pleased the Gods (*said he*) that I had a thousand others to lose, and that by losing them all together I could secure thine ; 'tis I that tear it from thee, I who lived only by it, and who with my own ought to have defended thee against my unjust suspicions. *Theander* (*answered I*) I know not what was the cause of them, but I beseech you let me know, that I may endeavour to justify my self, if you would have me die satisfied. You are too much justified (*replied he*) both by the first and by this last proof of your Virtue ; and your Blood too much speaks your innocence, to him that most wrongfully suspected it : yet to justify my self of part of my cruelties, and to obey you, I will tell you what you desire to know.

At these words, tho' he spake with pain, and was put in mind that he did himself hurt by talking, he told me his encounter that fatal night, when he saw one of my Maids carrying a Letter from me to *Cleonimus* ; and then added other marks that *Astyages* had given him of our

intelligence, which after that last adventure had made some impression in his mind. Tho' I was exceedingly moved at this account, I hearken'd to it to the end ; and when he had done, You had reason to hate me (*said I*) after such appearances of my infidelity : but to let you see we have been betray'd, command the Wench to be called hither. I had scarce said so, when she came in of her self. As wicked as she was, she did not desire our death ; and tho' she had served *Astyages* in his perfidious intentions, she did not think her Treachery would have produced such fatal effects.

Whatever it were, she was then touched with so great a remorse, that instead of flying, as she easily might have done, she fell down upon her knees at the bed's feet, melting into tears, tearing her hair, and doing all the actions of a desperate person : Make me be put to death, Madam (*cried she*) and I shall be too gently punished, if I suffer but one death in the sharpest torments that ever were invented ; I have basely betray'd you, Madam ; the Promises and Threats of *Astyages* and *Bagistanes* seduced me against my duty. *Astyages* instructed me in this last adventure, which has caused all your misfortunes. I did nothing but what he directed me, and while I spake to his Brother, he stood concealed within the Porch, to keep him from hurting me, as I ought to have feared he would in his anger. The Wench said other things, to which I lent no attention ; and while she called to be put to death, and by all her actions express'd a hearty repentance, I turn'd toward *Theander*, who lifting up his eyes to Heaven testified his Astonishment by his silence. Well, *Theander* (*said I*) have you any thing more to desire for my justification ? I would have desired (*answered he*) that instead of turning the Knife against your self, you should have stabb'd it into my heart ; 'tis the only fault you have committed, and which I ought not to pardon. He stopt at these words, and on a sudden lifting up his hands, O Gods ! (*pursued he*) since you suffer me to die without punishing *Astyages* for his Perfidiousness, will you not revenge upon him and *Bagistanes* this Blood, which they have so treacherously and inhumanly shed ? Then after he had held his peace  
a-while ;



Book VI. CASSANDRA. 365

awhile; And *Cleonimus* (*said he*) the innocent *Cleonimus*, what is become of him? He is gone (*answer'd I*) after he once knew you suspected him; and to free you for ever from that occasion, I have given him an eternal farewell. What (*replied Theander*) shall I die without seeing *Cleonimus*, and die justly hated of *Cleonimus*? This thought touch'd him so deeply, that it fetch'd tears in great abundance; and he would have continued talking longer, had not my Father and Mother, and others of our nearest Friends who were in our Chamber, intreated us both, for their satisfaction, to compose ourselves to rest.

My Mother kept close by us, to make us observe it; and the mutual assurance we had of each other's Affection and Innocence having banish'd part of our Despair, persuaded us the more easily to comply. *Astyages* was gone from *Babylon* a day or two before; and *Bagisanes*, tho' he heard of our misfortune, durst not come near us. The Maid who had been the cause of all our Sorrows, was turn'd away; and tho' many judg'd it fit she should be punish'd, I pray'd them to pardon her, without other punishment than the remorse of a guilty conscience.

Our Silence and Repose that day was interrupted only by the concern we reciprocally had for each other, and by often enquiring how each other did. They watch'd by us all night with a great deal of care; but before it was day, *Theander* had lost the better part of his strength. When it was time to dress our Wounds, he would have the Surgeons begin with me; and after they had look'd upon mine, they lik'd it so well, that they could not forbear saying; Chear up, Sir, *Alcione* shall not die. She will not die (*said I, interrupting them*) if you assure her of *Theander's* Life; but if that be in danger, you can be but uncertain of mine. You shall not die, my dear *Alcione* (*said Theander with a Joy which appear'd in his Face, as pale and dying as it was*) no, you shall not die; and the Gods were too unjust, to make you suffer the punishment of my Crime.

In the mean time they dress'd his Wound, but at the sight of it, the by-standers observ'd such an alteration in the Surgeons countenances, that they drew an ill presage from thence. *Polemon*, my Mother, and others of our Kindred who stirr'd not from us, could not dissemble their trouble; tho' not to cause a fear in us, they did all they could to keep it from breaking forth, and *Theander* who perceiv'd something of it, and felt how he was himself, appear'd the least mov'd, and prepar'd courageously for death: his Wound was newly dress'd, when (having his understanding very perfectly) he saw among those who were in the Chamber, a Man who belong'd to *Cleonimus*; he presently called him, and embracing him kindly for his Master's sake, What (*said he*) shall I not see *Cleonimus* then before I die? The Man not being able to withhold tears at that doleful sight; Sir (*said he*) *Cleonimus* is gone out of this Country, but at his departure left me a Letter for you, which may perhaps tell you news of him. *Theander* putting forth his hand, receiv'd the Letter; and because he was in no condition to read it, *Polemon*, who was by, having open'd it at his entreaty, read to this purpose.

CLEONIMUS TO THEANDER.

**I** Would it had pleased the Gods, O my dear *Theander*, that I had followed my first thoughts to absent my self from you, while I was yet innocent in your opinion; I should then have only felt my own misfortune in my departure, and have left you with this consolation, that I had still preserv'd that repose in your Mind, and in your Family, which now unhappily I have disturb'd. I know not how to convince you of my innocence; and if by your own inclinations, you make not some judgment of mine, I shall in vain seek to justify my self by Oaths and Protestations. It is true, nevertheless, I have loved my dear Cousin as much as my self; and perhaps I should say something more, if I said I loved her as much as you: but, O *Theander*! I never made that Affection a secret to you; and how high soever it aspired, I never disguised  
its

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 367

its nature, nor its greatness from you : Both your self and Honour (which I consider'd as much as I did you) were too dear to me to suffer any thoughts that could offend either. Yet I neither complain of your Suspensions, nor of my Banishment, but confess, that tho' my Intentions were innocent, my Actions might be imprudent. I'll endure the punishment of them without murmuring, my dear Theander, provided you cease to hate me, and do me the favour to believe, I neither in the course of your friendship to me have betray'd you, nor in the loss of it abated my desire to be always faithfully yours.

If Theander's danger had not put all other thoughts out of my mind, I should have been much mov'd at the reading of this Letter ; but he was so deeply touched with it, that after having sigh'd and sobb'd many times, he took the Letter, and kissing it with an ardor not to be express'd, O Cleonimus (said he) if I were not dying for the expiation of my Crime, what pardon could I hope for ? I am unworthy of thy Friendship, and have made my self unworthy of thy remembrance ; but since the Gods permit me not otherwise to repair the Offence I have done thee, receive this Life which I bequeath to thy just resentments. He brought forth these words with so much affection, as made the whole company weep ; and a while after, striving to turn towards me, Dear Alcione (said he) I feel my last hour drawing on ; and notwithstanding the resolution I hitherto have shewn, I must confess the knowledge of thy Affection makes me lament our Separation ; as it likewise makes me hope thou wilt remember my last requests, and after my death take care to fulfil what I desire of thee. The first thing is, That thou wouldst live for my sake, and never attempt any thing against a Life, which by thy own confession is wholly mine, and whereof I resign the disposing only to the Gods. The last is, That if the Gods restore thee Cleonimus, thou wouldst give him all the affection thou bearest Theander, and receive him by the same ways that brought me to a place he is more worthy to possess than I. Theander would have gone on, and I was preparing  
to



to answer him in terms which would have let him know how little I was dispos'd to obey him, when he fell into a fainting, which made those present believe he was dying.

I keep you too long, Ladies, in this melancholy Narration. I must therefore end it, and tell you that these were the last words my poor *Theander* spake with any sense, and that coming out of his swoon, he lost his understanding, and that the end of that Day was the end of my dear Husband's Life. Alas! my dear *Theander* (continued the desolate *Alcione*, bursting forth into tears) my most beloved and most amiable Husband, thou breathedst out thy Soul in my arms; and she that killed thee, remained alive after thee; neither was that fatal Spectacle, nor the remembrance of what I had contributed to thy Death, nor the loss of my Blood, and that of my Hopes, able to draw my Soul along with thine: thou remainedst cold and pale by my side, and that mortal Ice which froze thy whole Body stiff, could not drive out of mine that little warmth which was left in it. 'Twas in vain I called thee to comfort me, and fixing my mouth upon thy dead lips, I endeavoured to keep thy spirits in them, or to breathe out my own thro' thine; thou wert deaf to my cries, and insensible of my kisses; and the Gods as well as thou, were pleased I should still continue in the world, to make thee a living Tomb in this Heart of mine, where thou hast chosen an eternal abode. In this place it is, O great and illustrious Princesses! that I must beg of you to give a free courie to my tears, and permit me to solemnize a Remembrance, which Years cannot hinder from being always present to my mind. 'Tis only by them, and by the marks which Grief has left in my face, that I will endeavour to make you comprehend what a one it was, at the time when it was so much fresher; nor will I repeat what it made me say, since that recital would be tedious to you, and put me to a pain wherein your goodness would make you suffer with me. I did all the actions of a despairing Person; and when coming to myself out of a swoon of many hours, I missed the Body of  
my

Book VI. CASSANDRA. 369

my dear *Theander*, I gave my self over to a passion little short of rage, which made my Friends believe a good while I had lost my reason. I tried a thousand times to tear off what they had put upon my wound; but my Father and Mother held me, and dissembling their own grief to prevent the effects of mine, protested to me that my Despair would send them to their graves: and when I told them I was my Husband's murderer, they assured me I should also be theirs if I persisted in my obstinate sorrow, and by it I should not only cause my own death, but that of my nearest Friends. Altho' I was but little capable to relish what they said, yet at last it wrought upon me; and 'tis not to excuse my faint-heartedness, that I say a regard to them alone kept me from doing all I could, and all I ought, to die: in short, whether it were from that reason, or from my cowardice, I liv'd, and gave way that my cure should be endeavour'd. They perform'd *Theander's* funeral Rites, in which a good part of the Court assisted, and Prince *Oroondates* honoured them with his presence. That poor Man, who had amiable Qualities in him, was generally lamented by those who knew him; and the news of this Adventure being quickly spread abroad, moved pity in all vertuous Persons: The rumour of the share *Bagistanes* had in it, was a little smothered in *Babylon* by his Authority; but *Astyages*, whose wickedness was loudly published, because so infamous, had not the confidence to come back again, and has never appear'd there since, as we could hear. In the mean time I was cured by the care of *Polemon*; and as soon as I was fit to go abroad, I left that unfortunate house, where I no more could see what I had loved so well; and without grief, forsaking all the pretensions I might have to my Husband's Estate, I retired to my Father's.

It was about the time that the King departed from *Babylon* to march against *Alexander*, with whom a few days after he fought the bloody Battle of *Arbella*, where he lost the remnant of his Forces, and his Empire with them; within a short time we had the Conqueror at our gates, and *Maxeus* having submitted the Country to his obe-

obedience, cowardly *Bagistanes*, who might either have made a long resistance in the Citadel, or have buried himself in the honourable Ruins of it, followed a shameful example, and contrary to the counsel of *Polemon*, and many other loyal Persons, in whose hearts Fidelity yet remain'd, he set open the Gates, deliver'd up the Citadel with fifty thousand talents, and submitted to the yoke of the *Macedonians*. As soon as *Alexander* was in the Town, *Bagistanes*, who bore a mortal hatred to my Father for the hindrances he thought he had receiv'd from him in his foolish passion for me, accused him to *Alexander* of having gone about to stir up the People, and to make a Faction against him; and by his practices wrought so far with the King, that *Polemon* was declared criminal, his Estate given to *Bagistanes* and his other Accusers, and he commanded to leave *Babylon*. He bore this blow of Fortune with a great moderation, but presently after received another from her, which utterly dejected him, and that was the news that the two Brothers I had in *Darius's* Army were kill'd in the Battle, with so many thousand gallant Men, who would not survive the ruin of their King. My poor Father was like to have died with this last affliction, and absolutely lost all thought of taking any more pleasure in the Lives of Persons of his quality: whereupon he resolv'd to abandon it for ever; and gathering together the doleful Relicks of his Family, he forsook *Babylon*, and retired to this house which had been left him, because it belonged to my Mother, whose Goods were not confiscate, our Enemies not having been able to find any pretence to accuse her. *Bagistanes* also obtained *Theander's* fortune for himself, or for *Astyages* if he should return; but within a while after, being deprived of his Command by *Alexander*, who put *Agathas* in his place, and receiving an order from the King to appear before him, he died of grief and age, and left a Character which will make his Memory be detested for ever. For our parts we were no sooner in this retirement, but we put off our Habit with our Ambition; and framing our selves to a manner of Life very different from our former, we began to taste some  
sweet-



Book VI. *CASSANDRA*. 371

sweetness and delight, whereof our minds were not capable before the ruin of our Family. My Mother has yet as much as is necessary for us to live quietly, and conformably to our condition ; and we daily find reason to confess, that we enjoy a consolation in this Solitairiness, which we could never have hoped for in another estate. Not that my sorrows are laid asleep in the space of four years, which are run out since we retired hither ; the Image of my dear *Theander* is ever present to my memory, and whether I walk on the banks of the River, or visit the remotest places of our Wood, or take my walks within the alleys of our Garden, that lovely Idea comes incessantly into my memory, and affords me those thoughts which I can never banish out of my mind.

Yet I must confess, Ladies, and with some kind of shame, that with these innocent thoughts, the remembrance of *Cleonimus* mixes it self for some moments ; and some Spirit envious of this shadow of repose, brings all that was most lovely in him, as well as the last words of *Theander*, now and then into my memory. I also call to mind his sincere friendship, what he did, and what he suffered for my sake, and that pure Obedience which made him absent himself from me for ever : all these Reflections trouble me sometimes very much, but I banish them by the fatal remembrance of those sad effects of our Friendship, and by a belief that I ought no longer to retain him in my memory, who notwithstanding his Innocence was yet the subject of that Treachery, whereby those wicked Wretches deprived me of my Husband. Moreover, having passed so many years without seeing him again, or hearing any news of him, I am uncertain whether I can have an affection for him of any other nature than that I owe to *Theander*, or any other thoughts than those we have for persons who are no longer in the world. Behold, great Princesses, the present state of my Soul, and that of my Fortune, which how deplorable soever it be, is yet glorious, since it has wrought compassion in you, and given me an occasion to obey the command you laid upon me to recount it.

Thus

Thus the fair and sorrowful *Alcione* ended her story, and the two Princesses, who had lent her a thorow attention, began to comfort her with expressions of a real esteem and affection. She found some consolation thereby; and *Berenice* having told her that the next day she would give her some news of *Aphyages*, and let her know his last wickednesses in the relation of her Life, at which she meant to have her present, *Alcione* seeing it was late, bad them good night, and retir'd into her Chamber.

*The End of the Second Part.*



